

CONSOLIDATED GUIDE

Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response (270/271)

Consolidated Documents:

April 2008 005010X279

June 2010 005010X279A1

February 2011

ASC X12 Consolidated Guides aid in transaction implementation by combining official material into one user friendly document. Although the consolidated guides have not been explicitly mandated under HIPAA, they incorporate the individual guides that have been named into single documents. In the event that there is a conflict between the Consolidated Guides and the ASC X12 Type 3 Technical Reports or any subsequent errata, the underlying ASC X12 publications are the authoritative source.

Copyright © 2011, Data Interchange Standards Association (DISA) on behalf of the membership of ASC X12. Format © 2011 Washington Publishing Company (WPC). Exclusively published by WPC under license from DISA. All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior written permission.

Table of Contents

1 Purpose and Business Information	1
1.1 Implementation Purpose and Scope	1
1.2 Version Information	1
1.3 Implementation Limitations	2
1.3.1 Batch and Real-time Usage	2
1.3.2 Other Usage Limitations	2
1.4 Business Usage	3
1.4.1 Background Information	3
1.4.2 Basic Concepts	5
1.4.3 Batch and Real Time	8
1.4.4 Supported Business Functions	10
1.4.5 Unsupported Business Functions	14
1.4.6 Information Linkage	14
1.4.6.1 Real Time Linkage	14
1.4.6.2 Batch Linkage	16
1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set	19
1.4.7.1 Minimum Requirements For Implementation Guide Compliance	20
1.4.7.2 Recommended Additional Support	23
1.4.7.3 Streamlining Responses	25
1.4.7.4 Person Specific Benefit Responses	25
1.4.7.5 Patient History Benefit Responses	26
1.4.8 Search Options	26
1.4.8.1 Required Primary Search Options	26
1.4.8.2 Required Alternate Search Options	27
1.4.8.3 Name/Date of Birth Search Option	30
1.4.8.4 Member ID Number/Date of Birth Search Option	32
1.4.8.5 Additional Alternate Search Options	34
1.4.8.6 Insufficient Identifying Elements	34
1.4.8.7 Multiple Matches	34
1.4.9 Patient Responsibility	34
1.4.10 Rejected Transactions	37
1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transactions	38
1.4.12 Message Segments	38
1.4.13 Information Flows	38
1.4.13.1 Basic Information Flow	38
1.4.13.2 Intermediaries	39
1.4.13.3 Multiple Intermediaries	39
1.4.13.4 Multiple Responders	40
1.4.13.5 Value Added Service Organizations	40
1.4.13.6 Complex Requester Environments	41
1.4.14 Workers' Compensation and Property and Casualty Use of the 270/271	42
1.5 Business Terminology	42

1.6	Transaction Acknowledgments	44
1.6.1	997 Functional Acknowledgment	44
1.6.2	999 Implementation Acknowledgment	44
1.6.3	824 Application Reporting	45
1.7	Related Transactions	45
1.8	Trading Partner Agreements	45
1.9	HIPAA Role in Implementation Guides	45
1.10	Data Overview	46
1.10.1	Overall Data Architecture	46
1.10.2	Data Use by Business Use	46
1.11	HIPAA Privacy	46
1.12	About the Authors	47
2	Transaction Sets	49
2.1	Presentation Examples	49
2.2	Implementation Usage	54
2.2.1	Industry Usage	54
2.2.1.1	Transaction Compliance Related to Industry Usage	55
2.2.2	Loops	55
2.3	Transaction Set Listing	57
2.3.1	Implementation	57
2.3.2	X12 Standard	60
2.4	270 Segment Detail	62
	ST Transaction Set Header	63
	BHT Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	65
	HL Information Source Level	68
	NM1 Information Source Name	71
	HL Information Receiver Level	74
	NM1 Information Receiver Name	77
	REF Information Receiver Additional Identification	81
	N3 Information Receiver Address	83
	N4 Information Receiver City, State, ZIP Code	84
	PRV Information Receiver Provider Information	86
	HL Subscriber Level	88
	TRN Subscriber Trace Number	92
	NM1 Subscriber Name	94
	REF Subscriber Additional Identification	99
	N3 Subscriber Address	102
	N4 Subscriber City, State, ZIP Code	103
	PRV Provider Information	105
	DMG Subscriber Demographic Information	109
	INS Multiple Birth Sequence Number	112
	HI Subscriber Health Care Diagnosis Code	115
	DTP Subscriber Date	124
	EQ Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry	126
	AMT Subscriber Spend Down Amount	138
	AMT Subscriber Spend Down Total Billed Amount	139

III	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Additional Inquiry Information	140
REF	Subscriber Additional Information	144
DTP	Subscriber Eligibility/Benefit Date	146
HL	Dependent Level	148
TRN	Dependent Trace Number	151
NM1	Dependent Name	153
REF	Dependent Additional Identification	156
N3	Dependent Address	159
N4	Dependent City, State, ZIP Code	160
PRV	Provider Information	162
DMG	Dependent Demographic Information	166
INS	Dependent Relationship	169
HI	Dependent Health Care Diagnosis Code	172
DTP	Dependent Date	181
EQ	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry	183
III	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Additional Inquiry Information	194
REF	Dependent Additional Information	198
DTP	Dependent Eligibility/Benefit Date	200
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	202
2.5	Transaction Set Listing	203
2.5.1	Implementation	203
2.5.2	X12 Standard	207
2.6	271 Segment Detail	210
ST	Transaction Set Header	211
BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	213
HL	Information Source Level	215
AAA	Request Validation	217
NM1	Information Source Name	220
PER	Information Source Contact Information	224
AAA	Request Validation	229
HL	Information Receiver Level	232
NM1	Information Receiver Name	235
REF	Information Receiver Additional Identification	239
N3	Information Receiver Address	241
N4	Information Receiver City, State, ZIP Code	242
AAA	Information Receiver Request Validation	244
PRV	Information Receiver Provider Information	247
HL	Subscriber Level	249
TRN	Subscriber Trace Number	252
NM1	Subscriber Name	255
REF	Subscriber Additional Identification	259
N3	Subscriber Address	263
N4	Subscriber City, State, ZIP Code	265
AAA	Subscriber Request Validation	268
PRV	Provider Information	271
DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	274
INS	Subscriber Relationship	277
HI	Subscriber Health Care Diagnosis Code	280
DTP	Subscriber Date	289
MPI	Subscriber Military Personnel Information	291
EB	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Information	295

HSD	Health Care Services Delivery.....	315
REF	Subscriber Additional Identification.....	320
DTP	Subscriber Eligibility/Benefit Date.....	323
AAA	Subscriber Request Validation.....	325
MSG	Message Text.....	328
III	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Additional Information.....	330
LS	Loop Header.....	334
NM1	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Name	335
N3	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Address.....	341
N4	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity City, State, ZIP Code	342
PER	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Contact Information.....	345
PRV	Subscriber Benefit Related Provider Information.....	350
LE	Loop Trailer.....	352
HL	Dependent Level	353
TRN	Dependent Trace Number	357
NM1	Dependent Name	360
REF	Dependent Additional Identification	363
N3	Dependent Address	367
N4	Dependent City, State, ZIP Code.....	369
AAA	Dependent Request Validation	372
PRV	Provider Information	375
DMG	Dependent Demographic Information.....	378
INS	Dependent Relationship	381
HI	Dependent Health Care Diagnosis Code	384
DTP	Dependent Date	393
MPI	Dependent Military Personnel Information.....	395
EB	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Information.....	399
HSD	Health Care Services Delivery.....	418
REF	Dependent Additional Identification	423
DTP	Dependent Eligibility/Benefit Date	426
AAA	Dependent Request Validation	428
MSG	Message Text.....	431
III	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Additional Information.....	433
LS	Loop Header.....	437
NM1	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Name.....	438
N3	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Address	444
N4	Dependent Benefit Related Entity City, State, ZIP Code	445
PER	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Contact Information.....	448
PRV	Dependent Benefit Related Provider Information.....	453
LE	Loop Trailer.....	455
SE	Transaction Set Trailer.....	456

3	Examples	457
3.1	Example 1	458
3.1.1	Request	458
3.1.2	Response	460
3.1.3	Response	465
3.2	Example 2	467
3.2.1	Request	467
3.2.2	Response	469
A	External Code Sources	A.1
5	Countries, Currencies and Funds	A.1
22	States and Provinces	A.2
51	ZIP Code	A.3
130	Healthcare Common Procedural Coding System	A.3
131	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	A.4
133	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes	A.4
135	American Dental Association	A.5
206	Government Bill of Lading Office Code	A.5
237	Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims	A.6
240	National Drug Code by Format	A.6
284	Nature of Injury Code	A.7
307	National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number	A.7
407	Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual	A.8
513	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List	A.9
537	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	A.9
540	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID	A.10
682	Health Care Provider Taxonomy	A.10
844	Eligibility Category	A.11
896	International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)	A.11
897	International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	A.12
932	Universal Postal Codes	A.12
DOD1	Military Rank and Health Care Service Region	A.13
DOD2	Paygrade	A.13

B	Nomenclature	B.1
B.1	ASC X12 Nomenclature	B.1
B.1.1	Interchange and Application Control Structures	B.1
B.1.1.1	Interchange Control Structure	B.1
B.1.1.2	Application Control Structure Definitions and Concepts	B.2
B.1.1.3	Business Transaction Structure Definitions and Concepts	B.6
B.1.1.4	Envelopes and Control Structures	B.19
B.1.1.5	Acknowledgments	B.22
B.2	Object Descriptors	B.23

C	EDI Control Directory	C.1
C.1	Control Segments	C.1
ISA	Interchange Control Header	C.3
GS	Functional Group Header	C.7
GE	Functional Group Trailer	C.9
IEA	Interchange Control Trailer	C.10

D	Change Summary	D.1
----------	-----------------------------	-----

E	Data Element Glossary	E.1
E.1	Data Element Name Index	E.1

1 Purpose and Business Information

1.1 Implementation Purpose and Scope

For the health care industry to achieve the potential administrative cost savings with Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), standards have been developed and need to be implemented consistently by all organizations. To facilitate a smooth transition into the EDI environment, uniform implementation is critical.

The purpose of this implementation guide is to explain the developers' intent when the Health Care Eligibility, Coverage, or Benefit Inquiry (270) and Health Care Eligibility, Coverage, or Benefit Information (271) transaction sets were designed and to give guidance on how they should be implemented in the health care industry. Specifically, this guide defines where data is put and when it is included for the ANSI ASC X12.281 and X12.282 transaction sets for the purpose of conveying health care eligibility and benefit information. This paired transaction set is comprised of two transactions: the 270, which is used to request (inquire) information, and the 271, which is used to respond with coverage, eligibility, and benefit information. The official names for these transactions are:

ANSI ASC X12.281 - Eligibility, Coverage, or Benefit Inquiry (270)

ANSI ASC X12.282 - Eligibility, Coverage, or Benefit Information (271)

This implementation guide is intended to provide assistance in the development and use of the electronic transfer of health care eligibility and benefit information. It is hoped that the entities that exchange eligibility information will work to develop and exchange standard formats within the health care industry and among their trading partners.

1.2 Version Information

This implementation guide is based on the October 2003 ASC X12 standards, referred to as Version 5, Release 1, Sub-release 0 (005010).

The unique Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code for transaction sets that are defined by this implementation guide is 005010**X279A1**.

The two-character Functional Identifier Codes for the transaction sets included in this implementation guide:

- **HB Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information (271)**
- **HS Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry (270)**

The Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code and the applicable Functional Identifier Code must be transmitted in the Functional Group Header (GS segment) that begins a functional group of these transaction sets. For more information, see the descriptions of GS01 and GS08 in Appendix C, EDI Control Directory.

1.3 Implementation Limitations

1.3.1 Batch and Real-time Usage

There are multiple methods available for sending and receiving business transactions electronically. Two common modes for EDI transactions are batch and real-time.

Batch - In a batch mode the sender does not remain connected while the receiver processes the transactions. Processing is usually completed according to a set schedule. If there is an associated business response transaction (such as a 271 Response to a 270 Request for Eligibility), the receiver creates the response transaction and stores it for future delivery. The sender of the original transmission reconnects at a later time and picks up the response transaction. This implementation guide does not set specific response time parameters for these activities.

Real Time - In real-time mode the sender remains connected while the receiver processes the transactions and returns a response transaction to the sender. This implementation guide does not set specific response time parameters for implementers.

This implementation guide is intended to support use in batch and real-time mode. A statement that the transaction is not intended to support a specific mode does not preclude its use in that mode between willing trading partners.

1.3.2 Other Usage Limitations

Batch

It is required that the 270 transaction contains no more than ninety-nine patient requests when using the transaction in a batch mode (See the Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests section below for the exception). In a batch mode, it is possible to have patient requests in both the subscriber and dependent levels (e.g. subscriber and spouse). In a batch mode it is also possible to have more than one dependent patient requests (e.g. twins). In the case where there are patient requests at both the subscriber and dependent

levels or for multiple dependents, each patient request counts as one patient request toward the maximum number of ninety-nine patient requests (See Section 1.4.2 Patient subsection for additional information).

Real Time

It is required that the 270 transaction contain only one patient request when using the transaction in a real time mode (See the Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests section below for the exception). One patient is defined as either, one subscriber loop if the member is the patient, or one dependent loop if the dependent is the patient (See Section 1.4.2 Patient subsection for additional information).

Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests

Although it is not recommended, if the number of patients is to be greater than one for real time mode or greater than ninety-nine for batch mode, the trading partners (the Information Source, the Information Receiver and the switch the transaction is routed through, if there is one involved) must all agree to exceed the number of recommended patient requests and agree to a reasonable limit.

In the event the Information Receiver exceeds the maximum number of patient requests allowed, two possible scenarios arise. First, if the processor of the transaction (either the switch or the Information Source) detects the maximum has been exceeded, a 271 with a AAA segment with element AAA03 containing a code value "04" (Authorized Quantity Exceeded) will be issued. If this has been detected by a switch, use the AAA segment in the Information Source Level (Loop 2000A). If this has been detected by an Information Source, use the AAA segment in the Information Source Name loop (Loop 2100A). Second, the processor's system may actually fail, in which case it may not be possible to send any message back and trading partners should be aware of this possibility.

1.4 Business Usage

1.4.1 Background Information

Providers of medical services must currently submit health care eligibility and benefit inquiries in a variety of methods, either on paper, via phone, or electronically. The information requirements vary depending upon:

- type of insurance plan
- type of service performed

- where the service is performed
- where the inquiry is initiated
- where the inquiry is sent

The Health Care Eligibility and Benefit transactions are designed so that inquiry submitters (information receivers) can determine (a) whether an information source organization (e.g., payer, employer, HMO) has a particular subscriber or dependent on file, and (b) the health care eligibility and/or benefit information about that subscriber and/or dependent(s). The data available through these transaction sets is used to verify an individual's eligibility and benefits, but cannot provide a history of benefit use. The information source organization may provide information about other organizations that may have third party liability for coordination of benefits. Note, the identification of subscriber/dependent and associated relationship code values may or may not be the values needed to determine primary/secondary coverage for coordination of benefits on claims transactions.

To accomplish this, two Health Care Eligibility and Benefit transaction sets are used. The two ASC X12 transaction sets are:

- Health Care Eligibility and Benefit Inquiry (270) from a submitter (information receiver) to an information source organization
- Health Care Eligibility and Benefit Information (271) from an information source organization to a submitter (information receiver)

The eligibility transaction sets are designed to be flexible enough to encompass all the information requirements of the various entities. These entities may include:

- insurance companies
- health maintenance organizations (HMOs)
- preferred provider organizations (PPOs)
- health care purchasers (i.e., employers)
- professional review organizations (PROs)
- social worker organizations
- health care providers (e.g., physicians, hospitals, laboratories)
- third-party administrators (TPAs)
- health care vendors (e.g., practice management vendors, billing services)

- service bureaus (VANs or VABs)
- government agencies such as Medicare, Medicaid, and Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services (CHAMPUS)

Some submitters do not have ready access to enough information to generate an inquiry to a payer. An outside lab or pharmacy providing services to an institution may need to send an inquiry to the institutional provider to obtain enough information to identify to which payer a health care eligibility or benefit inquiry should be routed. Because of this type of situation, a 270 may be originated by a provider and sent to another provider, if the inquiry is supported by the receiving provider.

1.4.2 Basic Concepts

Information Source (2000A loop)

The information source is the entity that has the answer to the questions being asked in a 270 Eligibility or Benefit transaction. The information source is typically the insurer, or payer. In a managed care environment, the information source could possibly be a primary care physician or gateway provider. Regardless of the information source's actual role, they are the entity who maintains the information regarding the patient's coverage. The information source is not a clearinghouse, value added network or other intermediary, even if they hold the data for the true information source. The information source's role in the transaction is identified in the Information Source Name segment (2100A loop NM1).

Information Receiver (2000B loop)

The information receiver is the entity that is asking the questions in a 270 Eligibility or Benefit transaction. The information receiver is typically the medical service provider (e.g., physician, hospital, pharmacy, DME supplier, laboratory, etc.). The information receiver could also be another insurer or payer when they are attempting to verify other insurance coverage for their members. The information receiver could also be an employer inquiring on coverage of an employee. The information receiver's role in the transaction is identified in the Information Receiver Name segment (2100B NM1).

Subscriber (2000C loop)

The subscriber is a person who can be uniquely identified to an information source by a unique Member Identification Number (which may include a unique suffix to the primary policy holder's identification number). The subscriber may or may not be the patient. See definition of patient below for further detail.

For example, Joe Smith is the primary policy holder and has a Member ID 1234501. He is considered a subscriber. Joe's wife, Jane Smith, is covered under Joe's policy and has a Member ID 1234502. Jane is considered a subscriber as well since she has a unique Member ID number (in this case the suffix is different).

NOTE

The terms Member Identification Number, Member ID Number and Member ID are used throughout this Implementation Guide. In addition to numeric values, they may contain characters associated with data type AN. See Appendix B ??? for additional information.

Dependent (2000D loop)

The dependent is a person who cannot be uniquely identified to an information source by a unique Member Identification Number, but can be identified by an information source when associated with a subscriber. See definition of patient below for further detail.

For example, John Jones is the primary policy holder and has a Member ID 54321. He is considered a subscriber. John's wife, Susan Jones, is covered under John's policy and has a Member ID 54321. Susan is considered a dependent since she does not have a unique Member ID number and must be associated with John's Member ID number.

Patient

There is no HL loop dedicated to patient, rather, the patient can be either the subscriber or the dependent. Different types of information sources identify patients in different manners depending upon how their eligibility system is structured. There are two common approaches for the identification of patients by an information source.

The first approach is to assign each member of the family (and plan) a unique ID number. This number can be used to identify and access that individual's information independent of whether he or she is a child, spouse, or the actual subscriber to the plan. In this approach, the patient will be identified at the subscriber hierarchical level because a unique ID number exists to access eligibility information for this individual.

Some health plans create a suffix for each individual and append it to the end of the primary subscriber's identification number, which constitutes a unique ID number for the purposes of the 270/271 transaction making each individual uniquely identifiable to the information source.

The second approach is either to assign the actual member or contract holder (the primary subscriber) a unique ID number or utilize an existing number of theirs (such as Social Security Number or Employee Identification Number). This number is entered into the eligibility system. Any related spouse, children, or dependents are identified

through the primary subscriber's identification number and have no unique identification number of their own. In this approach, the primary subscriber would be identified at the subscriber level (2000C loop) and the actual patient (spouse, child, etc.) would be identified at the dependent level (2000D loop) which is sub-ordinate to the subscriber (2000C) loop.

Patient Request (2110C or 2110D)

The patient request is defined as the occurrence of one or more 2110 (EQ) loops for an individual. If the patient is the subscriber, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110C loop. If the patient is the dependent, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110D loop. In the event the patient has more than one occurrence of a 2110 (EQ) loop, that still constitutes one patient request.

Patient Response (2110C or 2110D)

The patient response is defined as the occurrence of one or more 2110 (EB) loops for an individual. If the patient is submitted as the subscriber and the Information Source locates the patient and determines that they are actually a dependent, the primary subscriber is to be returned in the 2100C loop and the patient is to be returned in the 2100D loop with the patient response information located in the 2110D loop.

Relationship to Subsequent X12 Transactions

One other factor Information Sources need to bear in mind is how they need the patient submitted in subsequent transactions such as a 278 Health Care Services Request for Review or an 837 Health Care Claim. If the individual patient must be submitted as a subscriber in a 278 or 837 transaction, then the Information Source must return the patient in the 271 as the subscriber. If the individual patient must be submitted as a dependent in a 278 or 837 transaction, then the Information Source must return the patient in the 271 as a dependent. This enables the provider to populate their practice management system with the proper information to submit a 278 or 837 transaction. The patient must be returned in the correct loop (2000C or 2000D) based on how the Information Source requires the individual be submitted in subsequent transactions.

Patient Submitted as Subscriber But Returned as Dependent

If the patient is submitted as the subscriber in the 270 transaction and the Information Source locates the patient and determines that they are actually a dependent, the primary subscriber is to be returned in the 271 2100C loop and the patient is to be returned in the 271 2100D loop with the patient response information located in the 2110D loop. See Section 1.4.7.1 - *Minimum Requirements For Implementation Guide Compliance* 271 item 4 for additional information.

If a TRN segment was submitted in the 270 2000C loop, it must be returned in the 271 2000D loop. If a REF segment with REF01 = "EJ" was submitted in the 270 2100C loop, it must be returned in the 271 2100D loop. See Section 1.4.6 - [*Information Linkage*](#).

Patient Submitted as Dependent But Returned as Subscriber

If the patient is submitted as the dependent in the 270 transaction and the Information Source locates the patient and determines that they are actually a subscriber, the patient is to be returned in the 271 2100C loop. See Section 1.4.7.1 - [*Minimum Requirements For Implementation Guide Compliance*](#) 271 item 4 for additional information.

If a TRN segment was submitted in the 270 2000D loop, it must be returned in the 271 2000C loop. If a REF segment with REF01 = "EJ" was submitted in the 270 2100D loop, it must be returned in the 271 2100C loop. See Section 1.4.6 - [*Information Linkage*](#).

1.4.3 Batch and Real Time

Within telecommunications, there are multiple methods used for sending and receiving business transactions. Frequently, different methods involve different timings. Two methods applicable for EDI transactions are batch and real time. The 270/271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response transactions can be used in either a batch mode or in a real time mode.

Batch

When transactions are used in batch mode, they are typically grouped together in large quantities and processed en-masse. Typically, the results of a transaction that is processed in a batch mode would be completed for the next business day if it has been received by a predetermined cut off time.

Important: When in batch mode, the 999 Implementation Acknowledgment transaction must be returned as quickly as possible to acknowledge that the receiver has or has not successfully received the batch transaction. In addition, the TA1 segment must be supported for interchange level errors (see Section B.1.1.5.1 - [*Interchange Acknowledgment, TA1*](#) for details).

If the transaction set is to be used in a batch mode, the Information Receiver sends the 270 to the Information Source, either through a direct connection (see section 1.4.13.1) or through a clearinghouse (see Sections 1.4.13.2 and 1.4.13.3), but does not remain connected while the Information Source processes the transactions. The Information Source creates a 271 for the Information Receiver off-line. The Information Receiver typically reconnects at a later time (the amount of time is determined by the information source or clearinghouse) and picks up the 271. It is required that the 270 transaction

contains no more than ninety-nine patient requests when using the transaction in a batch mode (See the Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests section below for the exception). In a batch mode, it is possible to have patient requests in both the subscriber and dependent levels (e.g. subscriber and spouse). In a batch mode it is also possible to have more than one dependent patient requests (e.g. twins). In the case where there are patient requests at both the subscriber and dependent levels or for multiple dependents, each patient request counts as one patient request toward the maximum number of ninety-nine patient requests (See Section 1.4.2 Patient Request subsection for additional information). The 271 response can only contain eligibility and benefit information for the patient(s) identified in the 270 request unless the 270 request contained a value of "FAM" in 2110C EQ03 and this level of functionality is supported by the Information Source.

Real Time

Transactions that are used in a real time mode typically are those that require an immediate response. In a real time mode, the sender sends a request transaction to the receiver, either directly or through a clearinghouse (switch), and remains connected while the receiver processes the transaction and returns a response transaction to the original sender. Typically, response times range from a few seconds to around thirty seconds, and should not exceed one minute.

Important: When in real time mode, the receiver must send a response of either the 271 response transaction, a 999 Implementation Acknowledgment, or a TA1 segment (for details on the TA1 segment, see Section B.1.1.5.1 - *Interchange Acknowledgment, TA1*).

If the transaction set is to be used in a real time mode, the Information Receiver sends the 270 transaction through some means of telecommunication (e.g. Async., TCP/IP, LU6.2, etc.) to the Information Source (typically through a clearinghouse - see Sections 1.4.13.2 and 1.4.13.3) and remains connected while the Information Source processes the transaction and returns a 271 to the Information Receiver. It is required that the 270 transaction contain only one patient request when using the transaction in a real time mode (See the Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests section below for the exception). One patient is defined as either, one subscriber loop if the member is the patient, or one dependent loop if the dependent is the patient (See Section 1.4.2 Patient for additional information). The 271 response can only contain eligibility and benefit information for the patient(s) identified in the 270 request unless the 270 request contained a value of "FAM" in 2110C EQ03 and this level of functionality is supported by the Information Source.

Exceeding The Number of Patient Requests

Although it is not recommended, if the number of patients is to be greater than one for real time mode or greater than ninety-nine for batch mode, the trading partners (the Information Source, the Information Receiver and the clearinghouse the transaction is routed through, if there is one involved) must all agree to exceed the number of recommended patient requests and agree to a reasonable limit.

In the event the Information Receiver exceeds the maximum number of patient requests allowed, two possible scenarios arise. First, if the processor of the transaction (either the clearinghouse or the Information Source) detects the maximum has been exceeded, a 271 with a AAA segment with element AAA03 containing a code value "04" (Authorized Quantity Exceeded) will be issued. If this has been detected by a clearinghouse, use the AAA segment in the Information Source Level (Loop 2000A). If this has been detected by an Information Source, use the AAA segment in the Information Source Name loop (Loop 2100A). Second, the processor's system may actually fail, in which case it may not be possible to send any message back and trading partners should be aware of this possibility.

If trading partners are going to engage in both real time and batch eligibility, it is recommended that they identify the method they are using. One suggested way of identifying this is by using different identifiers for real time and batch in GS02 (Application Sender's Code) for the 270 transaction. A second suggested way is to add an extra letter to the identifier in GS02 (Application Sender's Code) for the 270 transaction, such as "B" for batch and "R" for real time. Regardless of the methodology used, this will avoid the problems associated with batch eligibility transactions getting into a real time processing environment and vice versa.

1.4.4 Supported Business Functions

The 270 transaction set is used to inquire about health care eligibility or benefit information associated with a subscriber or dependent under the subscriber's payer and group. The specific information detail requirements and any type of health care eligibility, benefit inquiry or reply message is established by the business relationship between the transaction set's submitter and recipient organization. The detail of the health care eligibility or benefit information being requested by the inquiry submitter from the information source organization is identified in the Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry (EQ) data segment. To complete the detail of the eligibility request message, the submitter may send additional data segment information within the 270 transaction sets at the subscriber and dependent levels.

An example of the overall structure of the 270 transaction set when used in a batch environment is:

```

Information Source (Loop 2000A)
  Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Dependent (Loop 2000D)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
  Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
Information Source (Loop 2000A)
  Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
      Dependent (Loop 2000D)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
  
```

The corresponding 271 response follows the same structure displayed above, with the Eligibility or Benefit Information replacing the Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry.

Requesting Information (270)

The following examples illustrate the business functions that the 270 supports. The transaction set is not limited to these examples.

General Request Example

Submitter Type	Payer/Plan Benefits Requested
All Provider Types	All Medical/Surgical Benefits and Coverage Conditions

Categorical Request Example

Submitter Type	Payer/Plan Benefits Requested
Specific Provider type	All Benefits Pertinent to Provider Type

Specific Request Examples

Submitter Type	Payer/Plan Benefits Requested
Ambulatory Surgery Center	Hernia Repair
D.M.E	Wheelchair Rental
Dentist	Bonding
Free Standing Lab	Diagnostic Lab Service
Home Health	Nursing Visits
Hospital	Pre-Admission Testing
Hospital	Detoxification Services
Hospital	Psychiatric Treatment
Hospital	O.P. Surgery
Nursing Home	Physical Therapy Services
Other Allied Health Providers	Occupational Therapy
Pharmacy	Prescription Drugs
Physician	Well Baby Coverage
Physician	Hospital Visits

Reply Information (271)

The eligibility or benefit reply information from the information source organization (i.e., payer or employer) is contained in the 271 in an Eligibility or Benefit Information (EB) data segment. The information source can also return other information about eligibility and benefits based on its business agreement with the inquiry submitter and available information that it may be able to provide.

The content of the Health Care Coverage, Eligibility, and Benefit Information transaction set varies, depending on the level of data made available by the information source organization.

Note to receivers of 271 transactions: Due to the varying level of detail that can be returned in the 271, it is necessary to design your system to receive all of the data segments and data elements identified as used or situational, and account for the number of times a data segment can repeat.

General Inquiry

- eligibility status (i.e., active or not active in the plan)
- maximum benefits (policy limits)
- exclusions
- in-plan/out-of-plan benefits
- C.O.B information
- deductible
- co-pays

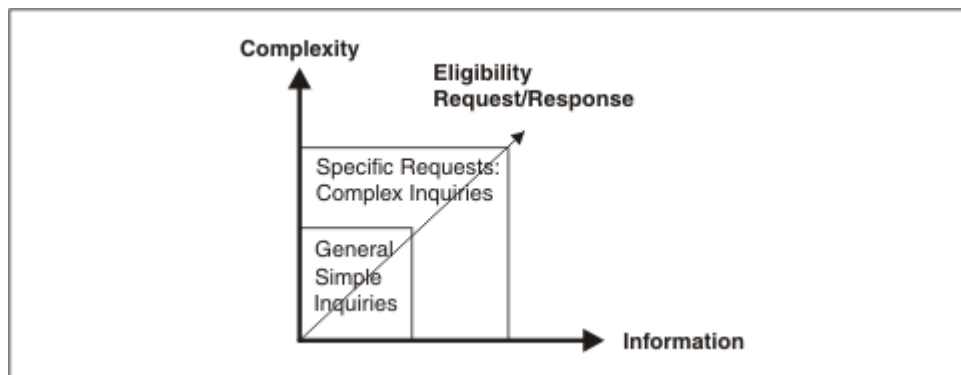
Specific Inquiry

- procedure coverage dates
- procedure coverage maximum amount(s) allowed
- deductible amount(s)
- remaining deductible amount(s)
- co-insurance amount(s)
- co-pay amount(s)
- coverage limitation percentage
- patient responsibility amount(s)
- non-covered amount(s)

The Health Care Eligibility transaction sets are designed to satisfy the needs of a simple eligibility status inquiry (is the subscriber/dependent eligible?) or a request for more complex benefit amounts, co-insurance, co-pays, deductibles, exclusions, and limitations related to a specific procedure. To support this broad range of health care eligibility or benefit inquiry needs, the transaction sets can be viewed as a cone of information requirements and responses to support the submitting and receiving organizations' business needs.

As more complex health care eligibility or benefit information is requested from the recipient or organization, the 270 transaction set submitter may need to supply more detailed information in the request, and the recipient may be expected to return more information in the 271 transaction set reply (See Figure 1.1 - *Information Requirements*). The specific information detail requirements and any type of health care eligibility or benefit inquiry or reply message is established by the business relationship between the transaction sets submitter and recipient organization.

Figure 1.1 - Information Requirements



1.4.5 Unsupported Business Functions

The following business functions are not intended to be supported under the 270/271 transaction sets:

- medical services reservations
- authorization requirements
- certification requirements
- utilization management/review requirements

These functions are supported by the Health Care Services Review (ASC X12 278) transaction set developed and supported by X12N/TG2/WG10, the Health Care Services Review WG.

1.4.6 Information Linkage

1.4.6.1 Real Time Linkage

The 270 request transaction has several methods of providing linkage to the 271 response transaction when the transaction is being processed in Real Time (see

Section 1.4.3 - *Batch and Real Time*). Values returned in the 271 response transaction must be returned exactly as submitted in the corresponding 270 request transaction.

Information Receiver

- BHT03 - Submitter Transaction Identifier. This is used to identify the transaction at a high level. This is particularly useful in reconciling 271 reject transactions that may not contain all of the HL Loops. This information is required for the information receiver if using the transaction in Real Time and the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) must return it in the 271 BHT03.
- TRN segments in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. The information receiver may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. These segments are optional for the information receiver, however if the information source receives them, they must be returned in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B.
- Patient Account Number. A patient account number may be entered in REF02 of a REF segment (with REF01 being EJ) in either Loop 2100C or Loop 2100D, whichever is the patient. This information is optional for the information receiver, however if the information source receives the patient account number, they must return it in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B.

Information Source

- TRN segments in the 271 response transaction in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. The information source may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. This segment is optional for the information source, however, this gives the information source a mechanism to pass a transaction reference number to the information receiver to use if there is a need to follow up on the transaction.

Clearinghouse

- BHT03 - Submitter Transaction Identifier. This is used to identify the transaction at a high level. This is particularly useful in reconciling 271 reject transactions that may not contain all of the HL Loops. This information is required for the clearinghouse if using the transaction in Real Time and the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) must return it in the 271 BHT03.
- TRN segments in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. A clearinghouse may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. These segments are optional for a clearinghouse however if the information

source receives them, they must be returned in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B. In the event that the 270 transaction passes through more than one clearinghouse, the second (and subsequent) clearinghouse may choose one of the following options. Option One: If the second or subsequent clearinghouse needs to assign their own TRN segment they may replace the received TRN segment belonging to the sending clearinghouse with their own TRN segment. Upon returning a 271 response to the sending clearinghouse, they must remove their TRN segment and replace it with the sending clearinghouse's TRN segment. Identification of whose TRN segment is whose can be accomplished by utilizing TRN03, which is required for clearinghouses. If the clearinghouse intends on returning their TRN segment in the 271 response to the information receiver, they must convert the value in TRN01 to "1". Option Two: If the second or subsequent clearinghouse does not need to assign their own TRN segment, they should merely pass all TRN segments received in the 270 transaction and pass all TRN segments received in the 271 response transaction.

NOTE: If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a subscriber but is actually a dependent, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000C loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000D loop. If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a dependent but is actually a subscriber, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000D loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000C loop. See Section 1.4.2 - Basic Concepts for additional information.

1.4.6.2 Batch Linkage

Given the nature of batch processing which may or may not respond to each of the requests in the same batch response, the 270 request transaction has fewer methods of providing linkage to the 271 response transaction when the transactions are being processed in Batch (see Section 1.4.3 - Batch and Real Time). Values returned in the 271 response transaction must be returned exactly as submitted in the corresponding 270 request transaction.

Information Receiver

- BHT03 - Submitter Transaction Identifier. This is used to identify the transaction at a high level. This is particularly useful in reconciling 271 reject transactions that may not contain all of the HL Loops. This information may be sent at the information receiver's discretion if using the transaction in a Batch mode. Due to the nature of batch transaction processing, the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse

or information source) may or may not be able to return the 270 BHT03 value in the 271 BHT03.

- TRN segments in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. The information receiver may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. These segments are optional for the information receiver, however if the information source receives them, they must be returned in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B.
- Patient Account Number. A patient account number may be entered in REF02 of a REF segment (with REF01 being EJ) in either Loop 2100C or Loop 2100D, whichever is the patient. This information is optional for the information receiver, however if the information source receives the patient account number, they must return it in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B.

Information Source

- BHT03 - Submitter Transaction Identifier. This is used to identify the transaction at a high level. It is recommended that the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) return the 270 BHT03 value in the 271 BHT03 when the transaction is rejected with a AAA in the 2000A, 2100A or 2100B loops. This is particularly useful in reconciling 271 reject transactions that may not contain all of the HL Loops or their associated TRN segments.
- TRN segments in the 271 response transaction in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. The information source may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. This segment is optional for the information source, however, this gives the information source a mechanism to pass a transaction reference number to the information receiver to use if there is a need to follow up on the transaction.

NOTE: If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a subscriber but is actually a dependent, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000C loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000D loop. If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a dependent but is actually a subscriber, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000D loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000C loop. See Section 1.4.2 for additional information.

Clearinghouse

- BHT03 - Submitter Transaction Identifier. This is used to identify the transaction at a high level. It is recommended that the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) return the 270 BHT03 value in the 271 BHT03 when the transaction is rejected with a AAA in the 2000A, 2100A or 2100B loops. This is particularly useful in reconciling 271 reject transactions that may not contain all of the HL Loops or their associated TRN segments.
- TRN03 segments in either Loop 2000C or Loop 2000D, whichever is the patient. A clearinghouse may create one occurrence of the TRN segment at the lower of these levels. These segments are optional for a clearinghouse however if the information source receives them, they must be returned in the 271 response transaction unless a AAA is generated in 2000A, 2100A or 2100B. In the event that the 270 transaction passes through more than one clearinghouse, the second (and subsequent) clearinghouse may choose one of the following options. Option One: If the second or subsequent clearinghouse needs to assign their own TRN segment they may replace the received TRN segment belonging to the sending clearinghouse with their own TRN segment. Upon returning a 271 response to the sending clearinghouse, they must remove their TRN segment and replace it with the sending clearinghouses TRN segment. Identification of whose TRN segment is whose can be accomplished by utilizing TRN03, which is required for clearinghouses. If the clearinghouse intends on returning their TRN segment in the 271 response to the information receiver, they must convert the value in TRN01 to "1". Option Two: If the second or subsequent clearinghouse does not need to assign their own TRN segment, they should merely pass all TRN segments received in the 270 transaction and pass all TRN segments received in the 271 response transaction.

NOTE: If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a subscriber but is actually a dependent, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000C loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000D loop. If the Information Source determines that the patient was submitted as a dependent but is actually a subscriber, the TRN segment(s) submitted in the 2000D loop, along with the patient information will be moved to the 2000C loop. See Section 1.4.2 - Basic Concepts for additional information.

1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set

The ANSI ASC X12N Implementation Guideline for the Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response 270/271 transaction set contains a super set of data segments, elements and codes which represent its full functionality. This super set covers a great number of business scenarios and does not necessarily represent the business needs of an individual provider, payer or other trading partner involved in the use of the 270/271. The super set identifies the framework an information source (typically a payer), can utilize. This Implementation Guide also identifies the minimum an information source or clearinghouse is required to support in order to offer an implementation-compliant 270/271 transaction. Identification of the person being inquired about can be found in Section 1.4.8 - Search Options.

The 271 transaction is designed to report a great deal more than "Yes, the patient is eligible today". Some of the items that can be returned if the conditions apply are: Co-payment, Co-insurance, Deductible amounts, Plan Beginning and Ending Dates, allowing for dates other than the current date and information about the Primary Care Provider. Additionally, specific service types and their related information can also be returned.

The 271 response can get as elaborate as identifying what days of the week a member can have a service performed and where, the number of benefits they are allowed to have and how many of them they have remaining, whether the benefit conditions apply to "in" or "out" of network, etc. Anything that is identified as situational in the 271 could possibly be returned, this is the super set. The Implementation Guide states that receivers of the 271 transaction need to "design their system to receive all of the data segments and data elements identified as used or situational, and account for the number of times a data segment can repeat." This allows the information source the flexibility to send back relevant information without the receiver having to reprogram their system for each different information source.

Just as the 271 response can be as elaborate as the information source wishes to return, the 270 request can also be very explicit. A provider could send a 270 request to ask whether a particular patient is eligible for a particular procedure with a particular diagnosis code, identify who the provider of the service will be and even to identify when and where the requested service will be performed. An information source is not required to generate an explicit response to an explicit request if their system is not capable of handling such requests. However, the more information an information source can provide the information receiver regarding specific questions, the more both parties will be able to

reduce phone calls and long interruptions. The information source is required to at least respond with the minimum compliant response as noted in this section and may not reject the transaction merely because they cannot process an explicit request. Willing trading partners are allowed to use any portion or all of the 270/271 super set; so long as they support the minimum data set, but are not allowed to add to or change it in order to remain compliant with this Implementation Guide.

1.4.7.1 Minimum Requirements For Implementation Guide Compliance

270

An information source must support a generic request for Eligibility. This is accomplished by submitting a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in the "EQ" loop of the transaction. See section 1.4.7.2 for additional Service Type Code support information.

It is recommended that the information source support plan date inquiries for dates in the past as far back as their timely filing limitations are for claims processing and for dates in the future to the end of the current month. For example, if a health plan will pay a claim with dates of service up to 18 months in the past, the health plan should also support eligibility inquiries with Plan Dates in the 270 up to 18 months in the past from the date the transaction was processed.

271

Unlike the 004010X092 270/271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Request Response Implementation Guide which stated "An information source must respond with either an acknowledgment that the individual has active or inactive coverage or that the individual was not found in their system", the mandated response now has some additional requirements.

If the individual is located in the information source's system, the following must be returned:

1. If the individual has active coverage, the 346 Plan Begin date must be returned in 2100C/D DTP unless multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply, which must then be returned in the 2110C/D DTP. May alternately return a 291 Plan range of dates if known.

If benefit dates are different from the 2100C/D Plan or Plan Begin date, either 348 Benefit Begin date or 292 Benefit date must be returned in the 2110C/D loop with the associated EB03 benefit.

NOTE: Plan dates represent coverage dates in the plan or program that is being represented in the response. This date does not have to represent the historical beginning of eligibility for the plan, only the most recent plan date(s). For example, Medicaid may only report plan dates in one month periods of time.

2. For each plan for which the individual has active or inactive coverage, a 2110C/D loop is required with EB01 Status = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 with 2110C/D EB03 Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) and Plan Name in EB05 if one exists.
3. If the patient is the subscriber, demographic information (Subscriber's First and Last Name, Subscriber's Date of Birth and Member ID) and any other information (e.g. Address) required to identify the individual on subsequent EDI transactions (e.g. 837 Health Care Claim or 278 Health Care Services Review - Request for Review) must be returned.
4. If the patient is a dependent, demographic information (Subscriber's Member ID, Dependent's First and Last Name, and Dependent's Date of Birth) and any other information (e.g. Address) required to identify the individual on subsequent EDI transactions (e.g. 837 Health Care Claim or 278 Health Care Services Review - Request for Review) must be returned.
5. Primary Care Provider in 2120C/D if applicable
6. Other payers or plans if known in 2120C/D. (Note: Do not return details of coverage or benefits associated with other payers or plans, the Information Receiver should initiate a separate 270 request to the other payer or plan to determine the level of coverage.)
7. The information source is also required to return information from any of the following segments supplied in the 270 request that was used to determine the 271 response:
 - 2100B N3 or N4
 - 2100B, 2100C or 2100D PRV
 - 2100C or 2100D HI
 - 2110C or 2110D loop (all segments)

Examples of such information are, but not limited to, service type codes, procedure codes, diagnosis codes, facility type codes, dates and identification numbers.

NOTE: If the information from the above listed segments in the 270 request was not used to determine the 271 response, that information from the 270 request must not be returned. In this instance, the information source may return this information from what they have on file.

8. If an information source receives a Service Type Code "30" submitted in the 270 EQ01 or a Service Type Code that they do not support, the following 2110C/D EB03 values must also be returned if they are a covered benefit category at a plan level.

1 - Medical Care
33 - Chiropractic
35 - Dental Care
47 - Hospital
86 - Emergency Services
88 - Pharmacy
98 - Professional (Physician) Visit - Office
AL - Vision (Optometry)
MH - Mental Health
UC - Urgent Care

The above codes must have the appropriate EB01 = 1-5. If it is not a covered benefit, the code must not be returned. The repetition function of EB03 must be used if only reporting the Active Status or if Patient Responsibility is the same across multiple benefits. If any of the above benefits are associated with an other entity (e.g. carve out) the information must be returned in 2120C/D if known.

If the information source's plan does not fall into any of the 10 Service Type Codes listed above, the plan must return the Active Status information and whatever additional appropriate service type code does define the benefit. If no service type code exists, the plan may return either the appropriate procedure code(s) in EB13 or a description in MSG01. EB03 and EB13 cannot both be used in the same EB segment. If an appropriate procedure code is available for use in EB13, MSG01 must not be used.

9. If an information source supports an explicit request for Service Type Codes "1", "33", "35", "47", "86", "88", "98", "AL", "MH" or "UC" submitted in the 270 EQ01, they are required to return the items identified in items 1 to 6, but are only required to return benefits associated with the submitted Service Type code and are not required to return any of the other service type codes identified in the generic response. If the service type code is supported, however the benefit is not covered, the appropriate response would be EB01 = "I", Non-Covered.

Additional covered Service Type Codes may be returned at the information source's discretion; however their absence does not imply that they are not covered.

10. The response will be for the date the transaction is processed, unless a specific Plan date (prior, current or future) was used from the DTP of the 270. For example, prior dates are needed for Medicaid inquiries, so providers can determine if a patient's

application for state medical assistance has been processed, claims can not be submitted until the benefit has been activated, which can be retroactive for qualifying recipients.

11. When an organization receives an eligibility request and can locate the patient, however if they are not the true information source (such as labor funds), return an EB01 = "U" (Contact Following Entity for Eligibility or Benefit Information) with the true Information Source's contact information in the 2120 loop. In this case, neither a status of Active or Inactive, nor any of the other required items from this section are required to be returned.
12. Information Sources are not limited to returning the 10 Service Type Codes identified in 1.4.7.1 Item 8.

1.4.7.2 Recommended Additional Support

In addition to the mandated response components, it is highly recommended that the information source returns any known patient financial responsibility (e.g. Co-insurance, co-payment, deductible, etc) for benefits described. See Section 1.4.9 - *Patient Responsibility* for additional information.

Each of the 10 mandated Service Type Codes identified in Section 1.4.7.1 item 8 ("1", "33", "35", "47", "86", "88", "98", "AL", "MH" or "UC") can be broken into their components. This level of support can be used if an information receiver sends a 270 request with one of the 10 service type codes returned in a mandated 271 response. This will allow the information receiver to receive more detailed relevant information.

The following are some of the components that make up each of the 10 mandated service type codes. This is intended as guidance to show some of the service type codes that could be returned if one of the 10 listed service type codes is sent in a 270 transaction and not an all inclusive list. If this functionality is supported, the information source must still return all of the mandated components outlined above. This is not mandated, and if the information source cannot support this explicit level of request, they are to respond as if a 270 were received with an EQ01 = 30.

Codes 33 - Chiropractic, 86 - Emergency Services and UC - Urgent Care may have related components; however, those may be determined at the information sources discretion.

Service Type Code Components

1 - Medical Care

2 - Surgical
3 - Consultation
42 - Home Health Care
45 - Hospice
54 - Long Term Care
69 - Maternity
73 - Diagnostic Medical
76 - Dialysis
83 - Infertility
AG - Skilled Nursing Care
BT - Gynecological
BU - Obstetrical
BV - Obstetrical/Gynecological
DM - Durable Medical Equipment

35 - Dental

23 - Diagnostic Dental
24 - Periodontics
25 - Restorative
26 - Endodontics
27 - Maxillofacial Prosthetics
28 - Adjunctive Dental Services
36 - Dental Crowns
37 - Dental Accident
38 - Orthodontics
39 - Prosthodontics
40 - Oral Surgery
41 - Routine (Preventive) Dental

47 - Hospital

48 - Hospital Inpatient
49 - Hospital - Room and Board
50 - Hospital - Outpatient
51 - Hospital - Emergency Accident
52 - Hospital - Emergency Medical
53 - Hospital - Ambulatory Surgical

88 - Pharmacy

89 - Free Standing Prescription Drug
90 - Mail Order Prescription Drug

91 - Brand Name Prescription Drug
92 - Generic Prescription Drug
BW - Mail Order Prescription Drug: Brand Name
BX - Mail Order Prescription Drug: Generic
GF - Generic Prescription Drug - Formulary
GN - Generic Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary

98 - Professional (Physician) Visit - Office

BY - Physician Visit - Office: Sick
BZ - Physician Visit - Office: Well

MH - Mental Health

67 - Smoking Cessation
A4 - Psychiatric
A5 - Psychiatric - Room and Board
A6 - Psychotherapy
A7 - Psychiatric - Inpatient
A8 - Psychiatric - Outpatient
AI - Substance Abuse
AJ - Alcoholism
AK - Drug Addiction

1.4.7.3 Streamlining Responses

The 271 transaction contains an extensive amount of flexibility and ability to provide valuable data. As more data is supplied in the 271, the information sources should consider the advantage of streamlining the data to specifically fit the person whose benefits are being requested in the 270. Not only will this clarify the coverage for the information receiver but may reduce the length of the transaction. When an information source is returning additional information, above and beyond the requirements of this section, the following recommendations should be taken into consideration.

1.4.7.4 Person Specific Benefit Responses

Many benefits are associated with the gender or age of a patient. It is encouraged that benefits supplied in the 271 are matched with the appropriate age or gender of the patient in the 270 request. For example, maternity benefits would only be sent on a female patient. Also, only the benefit matching the age of the patient should be sent.

1.4.7.5 Patient History Benefit Responses

There are different levels of benefits based on the number of services provided, the date the patient was last seen or other service related items. The information source may wish to consider providing the information receiver with the exact benefit level in effect at the time the request was made. The actual benefit applied could be different due to the timing of the request with respect to the consideration or payment of other services not known at the time of the eligibility request.

1.4.8 Search Options

Unlike many other X12 transactions, the 270 transaction has the built in flexibility of allowing a user to enter whatever patient information they have on hand to identify them to an information source. Obviously the more information that can be provided, the more likely the information source will find a match in their system. The developers of this implementation guide have defined a maximum data set that an information source may require and identified further elements the information source may use if they are provided. The maximum data set the Information Source may require is referred to throughout this Implementation Guide as the Primary Search Option. As noted in Section 1.4.2 - *Basic Concepts*, the patient may be identified in either loop 2100C or 2100D.

In most cases, the patient's ID card would identify if the person is uniquely identifiable to the payer or must be associated with the subscriber. For example, if the patient is a dependent, they are typically listed on the subscriber's ID card as dependents and do not receive their own ID card. If there is confusion as to whether the patient is a subscriber or a dependent, the transaction should be submitted with the patient as the subscriber.

1.4.8.1 Required Primary Search Options

If the patient is the subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source to identify a patient in loop 2100C are:

Patient is Subscriber

Patient's Member ID (or the HIPAA Unique Patient Identifier if mandated for use)

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

Patient's Date of Birth

If all four of these elements are present the information source must generate a response if the patient is in their database. All information sources are required to support the above search option.

When the patient is the subscriber, it is recommended that an Information Source use all four of these elements in locating the patient in their database; however Information Receivers should be aware that the Information Source might not have used all four of these elements.

Patient is Dependent

If the patient is a dependent of a subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source to identify a patient in loop 2100C and 2100D are:

Loop 2100C

Subscriber's Member ID

Loop 2100D

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

Patient's Date of Birth

If all four of these elements are present the information source must generate a response if the patient is in their database. All information sources are required to support the above search option if their system does not have unique Member Identifiers assigned to dependents.

When the patient is the dependent, it is recommended that an Information Source use all four of these elements in locating the patient in their database; however Information Receivers should be aware that the Information Source might not have used all four of these elements.

1.4.8.2 Required Alternate Search Options

In some instances all four pieces of information from the Primary Search Option are not available, such as in an emergency situation, or there are differences between the identifying information for the individual that the provider has and what the information source has (such as misspelled name). To accommodate these types of situations, and to provide a set of standardized alternate search options, the developers of this Implementation Guide have defined four alternate search options that an Information Source is required to support in addition to the Primary Search Option. The maximum data set the Information Source may require for these alternate search options is referred

to throughout this Implementation Guide as the Required Alternate Search Options. The order of the search options does not imply that any search option should be used over any other, since they are to be used when one of the pieces of information from the Primary Search Option is missing.

Patient is Subscriber

If the patient is the subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Required Alternate Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100C are:

Member ID/Date of Birth/Last Name Search Option

Loop 2100C

Patient's Member ID Number

Patient's Date of Birth

Patient's Last Name

Member ID/Name Search Option

Loop 2100C

Patient's Member ID Number

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

Patient is Dependent

If the patient is a dependent of a subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Required Alternate Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100C and 2100D are:

Member ID/Date of Birth/Last Name Search Option

Loop 2100C

Subscriber's Member ID Number

Loop 2100D

Patient's Date of Birth

Patient's Last Name

Member ID/Name Search Option

Loop 2100C

Subscriber's Member ID Number

Loop 2100D

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

If all of the elements for one of the Required Alternate Search Options are present, the Information Source is required to search for the patient in their system and if a unique match for an individual can be made, the Information Source is required to return the appropriate eligibility response as outlined in Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set*.

If an Information Source is unable to identify a unique individual in their system (more than one individual matches the information from the Required Alternate Search Option), the Information Source is required to reject the transaction and identify in the 2100C or 2100D AAA segment the additional information from the Primary Search Option that is needed to identify a unique individual in the Information Source's system.

Search Options and Error Handling Matrix

This table identifies the Required Alternate Search Option used and how to respond when there is a unique individual or multiple individuals found in the Information Source's system. When multiple individuals are found, the 271 response must contain the error code indicating which item is needed from the Primary Search Option to eliminate the multiple matches and ensure the correct individual is returned. This table is for 270 transactions that do not have errors for invalid Member ID (MID), Name (First/Last) or Date of Birth (DOB).

Search Option	Patient is Subscriber	Patient is Dependent	Match Results	271 Returned	Error Code
MID/DOB/ Last Name	Yes	No	Unique Multiple	2110C EB 2100C AAA	None AAA03 = 73
Name/MID	Yes	No	Unique Multiple	2110C EB 2100C AAA	None AAA03 = 58
MID/DOB/ Last Name	No	Yes	Unique Multiple	2110D EB 2100D AAA	None AAA03 = 65
Name/MID	No	Yes	Unique Multiple	2110D EB 2100D AAA	None AAA03 = 58

1.4.8.3 Name/Date of Birth Search Option

In some instances all pieces of information from the Primary Search Option or one of the Required Alternate Search Options are not available, such as in an emergency situation or if the patient has forgotten to bring their identification card. To accommodate these types of situations, and to provide guidance on standardized alternate search options, the developers of this Implementation Guide have defined a Name/Date of Birth Search Option that an Information Source may, at their discretion but are not required to, support in addition to the Primary Search Option and Required Alternate Search Options.

Patient is Subscriber

If the patient is the subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Name/Date of Birth Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100C are:

Name/Date of Birth Search Option

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

Patient's Date of Birth

Patient is Dependent

If the patient is a dependent of a subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Name/Date of Birth Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100D are:

Name/Date of Birth Search Option

Loop 2100D

Patient's First Name

Patient's Last Name

Patient's Date of Birth

NOTE: When using the Patient is Dependent variant of the Name/Date of Birth Search Option, a 2000C and 2100C loop must be created with the dependent information sent in the 2100D loop.

Search Options and Error Handling Matrix

This table identifies the Name/Date of Birth Search Option used and how to respond when there is a unique individual or multiple individuals found in the Information Source's system. When multiple individuals are found, the 271 response must contain the error code indicating which item is needed from the Primary Search Option to eliminate the

multiple matches and ensure the correct individual is returned. This table is for 270 transactions that do not have errors for invalid Name (First/Last) or Date of Birth (DOB).

Patient is Subscriber	Dependent is Patient	Match Results	271 Returned	Error Code
Yes	No	Single	2110C EB	None
Yes	No	Multiple	2100C AAA	AAA03 = 72
No	Yes	Single	2110D EB	None
No	Yes	Multiple	2100C AAA	AAA03 = 72

Minimum Response for a unique match

Section 1.4.7.1 identifies the Minimum Requirements for Implementation Compliance for a 271 response. If the Name/Date of Birth Search Option was utilized, the Information Source is not required to return all of the information outlined in section 1.4.7.1 with the exception of the following:

1. For each plan for which the individual has coverage, a 2110C/D loop is required with EB01 Status = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 with 2110C/D EB03 Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) and Plan Name in EB05 if one exists.

Recommended Additional Response Information

In addition to the above, Information Sources are encouraged to return the following at their discretion:

1. Any or all of the information contained in Section 1.4.7.1 (including but not limited to the Member ID number, Patient's Address and any other information that might help the provider ensure that the person returned is the patient for which the provider requested eligibility).
2. If the Member ID is not returned, a 2110C/D with EB01 = "U" (Contact the following Entity for Eligibility or Benefit Information) and a customer support phone number in 2120C/D.

Provider Validation

When the Name/Date of Birth Search Option is used, the provider must use reasonable effort in comparing the information returned in the 271 response to information they have

available (e.g. demographic information in their system or directly asking the patient) to validate the information returned on the 271 is for correct patient.

1.4.8.4 Member ID Number/Date of Birth Search Option

In some instances all pieces of information from the Primary Search Option or one of the Required Alternate Search Options are not available, or there are differences between the identifying information for the individual that the provider has and what the information source has (such as misspelled name). To accommodate these types of situations, and to provide guidance on standardized alternate search options, the developers of this Implementation Guide have defined a Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option that an Information Source may, at their discretion but are not required to, support in addition to the Primary Search Option and Required Alternate Search Options.

Patient is Subscriber

If the patient is the subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100C are:

Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option

Patient's Member ID Number

Patient's Date of Birth

Patient is Dependent

If the patient is a dependent of a subscriber, the maximum data elements that can be required by an information source for a Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option to identify a patient in loop 2100C and 2100D are:

Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option

Loop 2100C

Subscriber's Member ID Number

Loop 2100D

Patient's Date of Birth

Search Options and Error Handling Matrix

This table identifies the Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option used and how to respond when there is a unique individual or multiple individuals found in the Information Source's system. When multiple individuals are found, the 271 response must contain the error code indicating which item is needed from the Primary Search Option to eliminate the multiple matches and ensure the correct individual is returned. This table is for 270 transactions that do not have errors for invalid Member ID Number or Date of Birth (DOB).

Patient is Subscriber	Patient is Dependent	Match Results	271 Returned	Error Code
Yes	No	Single	2110C EB	None
Yes	No	Multiple	2100C AAA	AAA03 = 73
No	Yes	Single	2110D EB	None
No	Yes	Multiple	2100D AAA	AAA03 = 65

Minimum Response for a unique match

Section 1.4.7.1 identifies the Minimum Requirements for Implementation Compliance for a 271 response. If the Member ID/Date of Birth Search Option was utilized, the Information Source is not required to return all of the information outlined in section 1.4.7.1 with the exception of the following:

1. For each plan for which the individual has coverage, a 2110C/D loop is required with EB01 Status = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 with 2110C/D EB03 Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) and Plan Name in EB05 if one exists.

Recommended Additional Response Information

In addition to the above, Information Sources are encouraged to return the following at their discretion:

1. Any or all of the information contained in Section 1.4.7.1 (including but not limited to the Patient's Name, Patient's Address and any other information that might help the provider ensure that the person returned is the patient for which the provider requested eligibility).
2. If the Patient's Name is not returned, a 2110C/D with EB01 = "U" (Contact the following Entity for Eligibility or Benefit Information) and a customer support phone number in 2120C/D.

Provider Validation

When the Member ID Number/Date of Birth Search Option is used, the provider must use reasonable effort in comparing the information returned in the 271 response to information they have available (e.g. demographic information in their system or directly asking the patient) to validate the information returned on the 271 is for correct patient.

1.4.8.5 Additional Alternate Search Options

Information sources are encouraged to support additional alternate search options to assist in locating a patient in the absence of all four pieces of information from the Primary Search Option or when one of the Required Alternate Search Options does not locate a unique match for an individual in their system. Other alternate search options can utilize any of the data elements in the 2100C loop for a subscriber or the 2100D loop for a dependent such as Social Security Number, Address or Gender.

The information source should attempt to look up the patient if there is a reasonable amount of information present. An information source may outline additional search options available in their trading partner agreement; however under no circumstances may they require the use of a search option that differs from the ones outlined in the Required Primary Search Options section above.

NOTE

The information source is required to return all information used from the 270 transaction to locate the patient.

1.4.8.6 Insufficient Identifying Elements

In the event that insufficient identifying elements are sent to the information source, the information source will return a 271 identifying the missing data elements in a AAA segment.

1.4.8.7 Multiple Matches

In the event that multiple matches are found in the information source's database (this should be due only to utilizing a search option other than the required search option), the information source must not return all the matches found. In this case, the information source must return a 271 AAA segment, identifying the missing data elements necessary to provide an exact match.

1.4.9 Patient Responsibility

Health Plans have many different ways of identifying the patient's monetary responsibility when services are rendered. Depending on the type of plan the patient is enrolled in such as an HMO, PPO or traditional indemnity plan, the types of patient responsibility will vary. The most common of these are Co-Payment, Co-Insurance and Deductible. Loops 2110C and 2110D use the EB01 Eligibility or Benefit Information Code to begin the loop establishing what the patient responsibility is. For each of the EB01 code values that represent either a dollar or percentage based patient responsibility, codes and their

definitions have been identified and instructions on how to use them in conjunction with this Implementation Guide are included below.

NOTE

Some health plans may use these terms differently than identified in this Implementation Guide, and the Implementation Guide definitions take precedence when used in conjunction with this transaction.

Eligibility or Benefit Information Code Definitions**A - Co-Insurance:**

Co-Insurance represents the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit and is represented as a percentage in EB08. The co-insurance percentage is typically found in a fee for service environment and is based on a percentage of the total amount the provider would be paid for the service(s). Since the actual amount that would be paid to the provider may not be known until after the claim has been processed, a percentage is used, rather than an actual dollar amount. For example, a patient may have a 20% co-insurance for a physician office visit if the provider is in the plan the patient belongs to or patient may have a 40% co-insurance for a physician office visit if the provider is not in the plan the patient belongs to. The provider may calculate an estimated amount to collect from the patient, or may wait until after the claim has been processed to collect the actual amount from the patient (requirements may vary from plan to plan). If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB08. Negative numbers are prohibited.

B - Co-Payment

Co-Payment represents the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit and is represented as a dollar amount in EB07. The co-payment amount is typically a fixed amount and is customarily collected upon receipt of service (however the requirements may vary from plan to plan). For example, a patient may have a \$10 co-payment for a physician office visit or a \$50 co-payment for an Emergency Room visit. If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB07. Negative numbers are prohibited.

C - Deductible

Deductible represents the total amount of the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit and is represented as a dollar amount in EB07. The deductible amount is typically found in a fee for service environment and is based on the total amount the patient will have to pay before their benefits begin (which may then require co-insurance or co-payment). If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB07. Negative numbers are prohibited.

G - Out of Pocket (Stop Loss)

Out of Pocket (Stop Loss) represents the maximum amount of the patient's portion of responsibility before a benefit is covered with no additional payments from the patient, up to the maximum covered by the health plan. The Out of Pocket (Stop Loss) amount typically represents the combined total amount of deductible and co-insurance payments made by the patient. Some health plans have Out of Pocket (Stop Loss) amount for the individual patient and a higher amount for the entire family. The Out of Pocket (Stop Loss) amount is represented as a dollar amount in EB07. If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB07. Negative numbers are prohibited.

J - Cost Containment

Cost Containment represents the total amount of the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit and is represented as a dollar amount in EB07. Cost Containment is typically found in the Medicaid environment and represents the total amount the patient will have to pay out of their own pocket before their benefits begin (which may or may not then require co-insurance or co-payment). If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB07. Negative numbers are prohibited.

Y - Spend Down

Spend Down represents the total amount of the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit and is represented as a dollar amount in EB07. Spend Down is typically found in the Medicaid environment and represents the total amount the patient will have to pay out of their own pocket before their benefits begin (which may or may not then require co-insurance or co-payment). If the patient's portion of responsibility for a benefit is nothing, "0" is to be placed in EB07. Negative numbers are prohibited.

Combinations of Patient Responsibility

Many health plans will use a combination of these items to express the patient's benefit coverage. By way of an example, the patient's deductible might be \$150 for the individual and \$300 for the family, their co-insurance might be 20 percent, and their Out of Pocket Maximum (Stop Loss) might be \$1,500 for the individual and \$3,000 for the family. During a plan year, the health plan does not pay any benefit until one of the following happens: a) the first \$150 in health care expenses has been paid by the subscriber for the patient addressed by the claim, or b) the subscriber has paid a total of \$300 for covered health care services for all the individuals covered by the subscriber's policy. After that, the subscriber pays 20% of the covered health care expenses for the patient until that 20% leads to \$1500 in expenses (or \$3000 across patients covered by the contract) then the insurance benefits increase, typically to full coverage up to the maximum benefit.

1.4.10 Rejected Transactions

A 271 Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information response transaction must contain at least one EB (Eligibility or Benefit Information) segment or one AAA (Request Validation) segment. This is assuming that the 270 Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry has passed syntax error checking without any errors and has not been identified as rejected in a 999 Implementation Acknowledgement.

The AAA Request Validation segment is used to identify why an EB Eligibility or Benefit Information segment has not been generated or in essence, why the 270 Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry has been rejected. Typically an AAA segment is generated as a result of either an error in the data being detected (e.g. Missing Subscriber ID) or no matching information in the database (e.g. Subscriber Not Found). The difference is subtle, but they generate different types of messages. If data is missing or invalid, it must be corrected and a new transaction must be generated. If an entity is not found in the database however, it could mean one of two things. The first would be that the Information Receiver should review what was submitted to verify that it was correct and if it was incorrect take the necessary steps to correct and resubmit the transactions. The second would be, if it is determined that the data was correct, the entity is not associated with the Information Source or clearinghouse processing the transaction and a definitive answer has been generated. One other use of the AAA segment is to identify a problem with the processing system itself (e.g. the Information Source's system is down). In this case, validation of data may or may not have taken place, so the assumption is made that the data is correct (AAA01 would be "Y" since it cannot point out where the error is), but the transaction will likely have to be resent (as determined by AAA04).

There are three elements that are used in the AAA segment. AAA01 is a Yes/No indicator (identifies if the data content was valid). AAA02 is not used. AAA03 is a Reject Reason Code (identifies why the transaction did not generate an EB segment). AAA04 is a Follow-up Action Code (identifies what further action should be taken).

AAA01 is used to indicate if errors were detected with the data or the transaction as a whole. A "Y" indicates that no data errors were detected and the transaction was processed as far as it could go. An "N" indicates that errors were detected in the data and corrective action is needed. The reason AAA01 would have a "Y" in the event there is a system problem is because no errors were detected in the transaction itself.

AAA03 is used to indicate why an EB segment was not generated. This is in essence an error code.

AAA04 is used to indicate what action, if any, the Information Receiver should take.

1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transactions

The developers of this Implementation Guideline strongly discourage the transmission of a disclaimer as a part of the transaction. Any disclaimers necessary should be outlined in the agreement between trading partners. Under no circumstances should there be more than one disclaimer segment returned per individual response.

1.4.12 Message Segments

Under no circumstances can an information source use the MSG segment to relay information that can be sent using codified information in existing data elements (including combinations of multiple data elements and segments). Information that has been provided in codified form in other segments or elements elsewhere in the 271 for the individual must not be repeated in the MSG segment. If the information cannot be codified, then cautionary use of the MSG segment is allowed as a short term solution. It is highly recommended that the entity needing to use the MSG segment approach X12N with data maintenance to solve the long term business need, so the use of the MSG segment can be avoided for that issue.

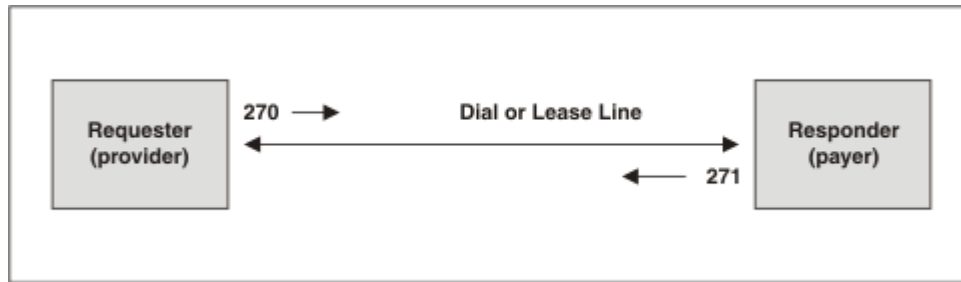
1.4.13 Information Flows

Following are several scenarios where response transactions are exchanged by trading partners in different environments. The roles vary from direct connections, to connecting through communications services like VANS or other intermediaries. Requesters will operate in a variety of application environments. The following scenarios show a variety of environments using a hospital and a small physician's practice as role players.

1.4.13.1 Basic Information Flow

The basic flow is for a requester (usually a provider) to ask a responder (usually a payer) about health care coverage eligibility and associated benefits. The requester is normally asking about one individual, who may be the dependent of a health plan subscriber. Sometimes the responder is a third party administrator, or a Utilization Review Organization, or a self-paying employer. However, in all cases the basic flow is the same -- a request sent and a response received.

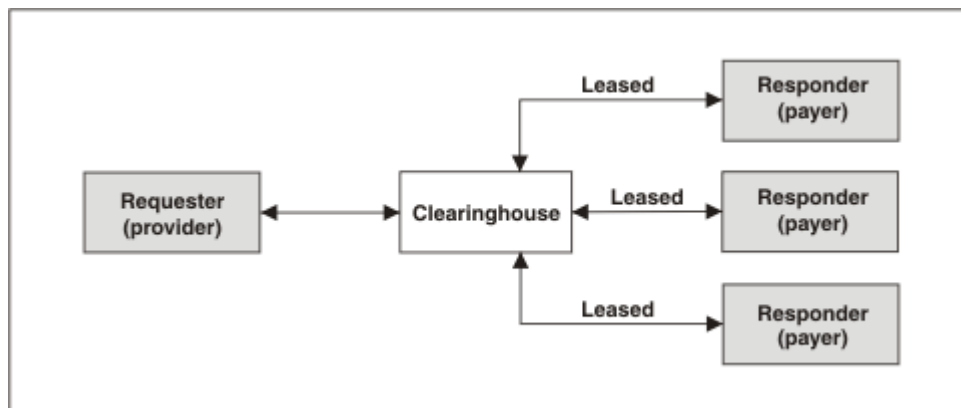
Figure 1.2 - Basic Information Flow



1.4.13.2 Intermediaries

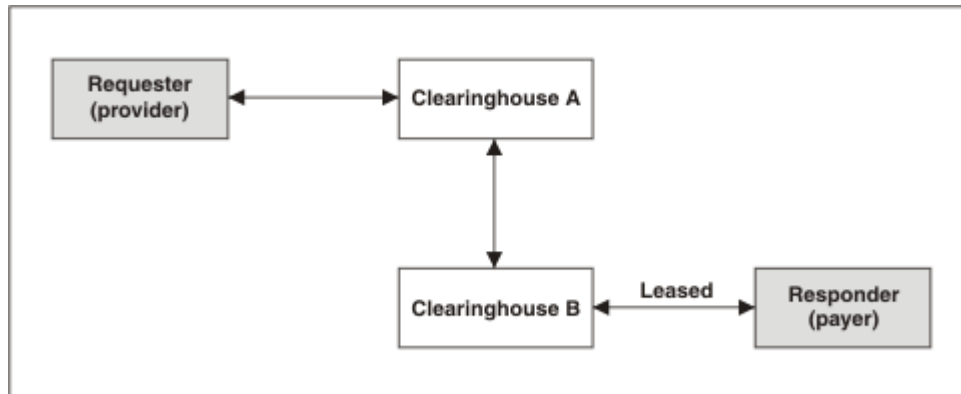
A more complicated flow is from a requester (provider) to a clearinghouse service and from the clearinghouse service to the responder (payer). The requester has an indirect link to a variety of responders via a transaction clearinghouse service. The requester has a dial-up, or leased line, or a private virtual circuit to the clearinghouse, and the clearinghouse usually has a leased line to the responder. The clearinghouse may be independent or owned by a payer.

Figure 1.3 - Intermediaries



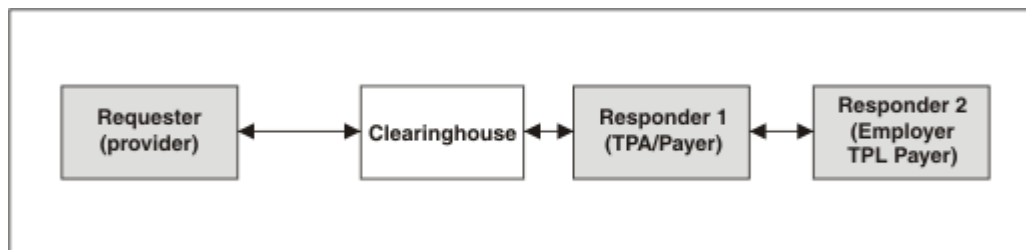
1.4.13.3 Multiple Intermediaries

In some business relationships, the clearinghouse will provide access to all payers for a provider, but may not have a direct connection with all payers. The clearinghouse may have a relationship with another clearinghouse who does have a direct connection with some payers. In this case, Clearinghouse "A" will pass the message to Clearinghouse "B" to route the transaction to the responder.

Figure 1.4 - Multiple Intermediaries

1.4.13.4 Multiple Responders

In some instances, the requester will query a responder, who in turn will also query a responder for additional information. An example of this situation would be when the first responder is a Third Party Administrator (TPA), and they in turn may query an employer or a payer to ensure that the patient or subscriber is still actively enrolled. When returning the second responder's transaction to the requester, the TPA may add information to the response. Another example might be when the first responder is a payer who knows that there may be a third party liability (TPL) payer; they might first query the TPL before responding to the requester.

Figure 1.5 - Multiple Responders

1.4.13.5 Value Added Service Organizations

With the rising need for information exchange between many organizations within the health care community, there are emerging service organizations that are enabling communication for all members of the community. Because there are many different ways to communicate with the various players in health care, service organizations will normalize communication solutions, data requirements, and transactions formats for their business partners. In these situations, the service organization will often need to open the transactions to reformat them or add needed information. In some cases, these Third Parties will perform database look-ups to determine what formats and additional

information is required. They will then direct the transactions on to the appropriate responder or requester.

There can be other layers of complexity here, when clearinghouses might also be involved.

Figure 1.6 - Value Added Service Organizations

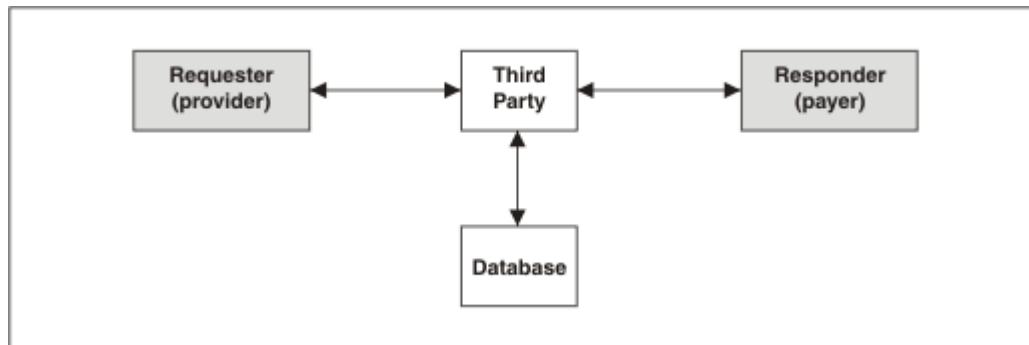
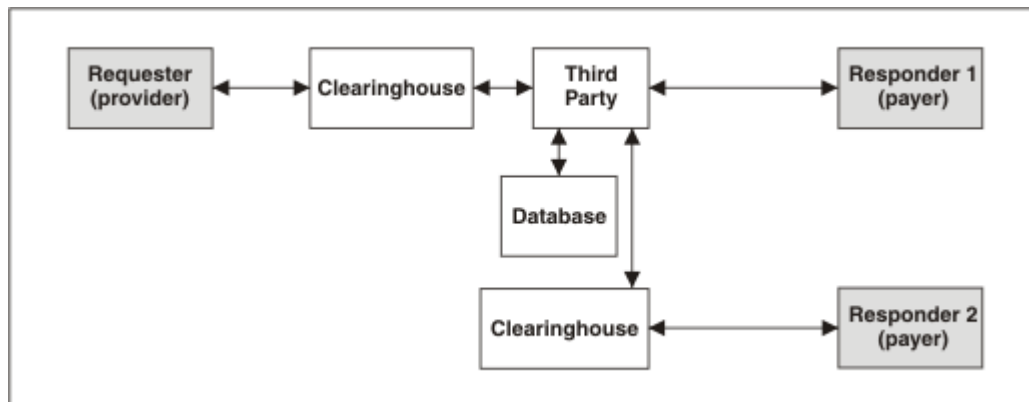


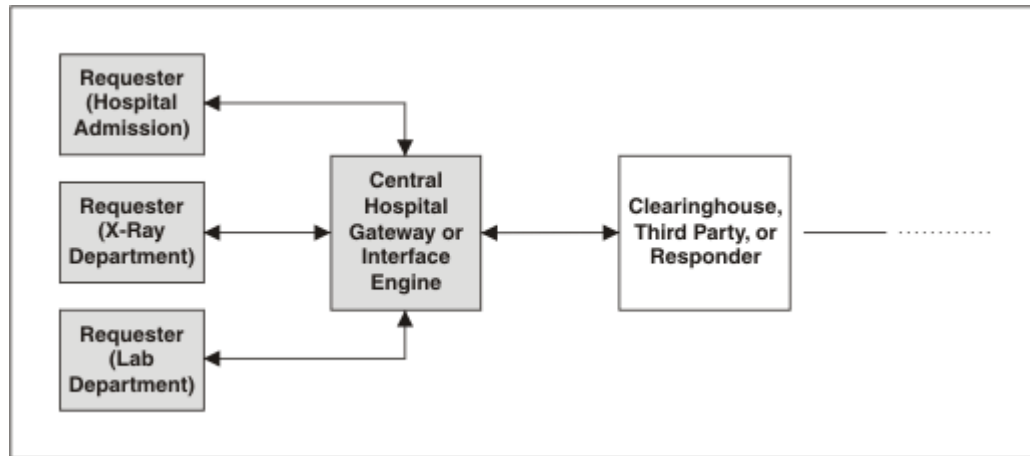
Figure 1.7 - Value Added Service Organizations with Clearinghouses



1.4.13.6 Complex Requester Environments

There are also considerations for complex requester environments for transaction routing. Hospitals and Integrated Health Networks (IHN) are good examples of this need. The hospital or IHN may have many systems within its enterprise or environment from which it receives requests. It then delivers these requests to a service organization or payers. For example, an IHN may include a hospital, a free standing clinic, a reference lab, and an x-ray department each having its own information system, but a common interface engine to the payers or VAN or service organization. In some cases, this interface engine may also be performing data and communication transformations, for example taking HL7 transactions and converting them to X12 transactions.

Figure 1.8 - Complex Requester Environments



1.4.14 Workers' Compensation and Property and Casualty Use of the 270/271

At the time of publication, Workers' Compensation and Property and Casualty use of the 270/271 transactions is not mandated under HIPAA. In order to accommodate use of this TR3 for Workers' Compensation and Property and Casualty purposes, additional functionality has been added. 2100C NM101 now has a value of 2 - Non-Person Entity to allow for the identification of the entity that is the policy holder (e.g. employer) and 2100D REF01 now has a value of 1W - Member Identification Number to allow for the patient's member ID in REF02. These code values may only be used for Workers' Compensation and Property and Casualty related use of the transaction.

1.5 Business Terminology

Batch

When transactions are used in batch mode, they are typically grouped together in large quantities and processed en-masse. Typically, the results of a transaction that is processed in a batch mode would be completed for the next business day if it has been received by a predetermined cut off time. See Section 1.4.3 - *Batch and Real Time* for business usage of Batch transactions.

Dependent

The dependent is a person who cannot be uniquely identified to an information source by a unique Member Identification Number, but can be identified by an information source when associated with a subscriber. See definition of patient below for further detail. See Section 1.4.2 - *Basic Concepts* for business usage of dependent.

Information Receiver

The information receiver is the entity that is asking the questions in a 270 Eligibility or Benefit transaction. The information receiver is typically the medical service provider (e.g., physician, hospital, pharmacy, DME supplier, laboratory, etc.). The information receiver could also be another insurer or payer when they are attempting to verify other insurance coverage for their members. The information receiver could also be an employer inquiring on coverage of an employee. The information receiver's role in the transaction is identified in the Information Receiver Name segment (2100B NM1).

Information Source

The information source is the entity that has the answer to the questions being asked in a 270 Eligibility or Benefit transaction. The information source is typically the insurer, or payer. In a managed care environment, the information source could possibly be a primary care physician or gateway provider. Regardless of the information source's actual role, they are the entity who maintains the information regarding the patient's coverage. The information source is not a clearinghouse, value added network or other intermediary, even if they hold the data for the true information source. The information source's role in the transaction is identified in the Information Source Name segment (2100A loop NM1).

Patient

The patient is the person who the inquiry and response are for. There is no HL loop dedicated to patient, rather, the patient can be either the subscriber or the dependent. Different types of information sources identify patients in different manners depending upon how their eligibility system is structured. See Section 1.4.2 - *Basic Concepts* for business usage of patient.

Real Time

Transactions that are used in a real time mode typically are those that require an immediate response. In a real time mode, the sender sends a request transaction to the receiver, either directly or through a clearinghouse (switch), and remains connected while the receiver processes the transaction and returns a response transaction to the original sender. Typically, response times range from a few seconds to around thirty seconds, and should not exceed one minute. See Section 1.4.3 - *Batch and Real Time* for business usage of Real Time transactions.

Subscriber

The subscriber is a person who can be uniquely identified to an information source by a unique Member Identification Number (which may include a unique suffix to the primary policy holder's identification number). The subscriber may or may not be the patient.

See definition of patient above for further detail. See Section 1.4.2 - *Basic Concepts* for business usage of subscriber.

1.6 Transaction Acknowledgments

There are several acknowledgment implementation transactions available for use. The IG developers have noted acknowledgment requirements in this section. Other recommendations of acknowledgment transactions may be used at the discretion of the trading partners. A statement that the acknowledgment is not required does not preclude its use between willing trading partners.

1.6.1 997 Functional Acknowledgment

The 997 informs the submitter that the functional group arrived at the destination. It may include information about the syntactical quality of the functional group.

The Functional Acknowledgment (997) transaction is not required as a response to receipt of a batch transaction compliant with this implementation guide.

The Functional Acknowledgment (997) transaction is not required as a response to receipt of a real-time transaction compliant with this implementation guide.

A 997 Implementation Guide is being developed for use by the insurance industry and is expected to be available for use with this version of this Implementation Guide.

1.6.2 999 Implementation Acknowledgment

The 999 informs the submitter that the functional group arrived at the destination. It may include information about the syntactical quality of the functional group and the implementation guide compliance.

The Implementation Acknowledgment (999) transaction is required as a response to receipt of a batch transaction compliant with this implementation guide. The 999 Implementation Acknowledgement will also report Implementation Guide errors that cannot otherwise be reported in a 271 AAA segment if the transaction is rejected. See Section 1.4.10 - *Rejected Transactions*.

The Implementation Acknowledgment (999) transaction is not required as a response to receipt of a real-time transaction compliant with this implementation guide. The 999 Implementation Acknowledgment is required only if a real-time transaction is rejected for Implementation Guide errors that cannot otherwise be reported in a 271 AAA segment. See Section 1.4.10 - *Rejected Transactions*.

A 999 Implementation Guide is being developed for use by the insurance industry and is expected to be available for use with this version of this Implementation Guide.

1.6.3 824 Application Advice

The 824 informs the submitter of the results of the receiving application system's data content edits of transaction sets.

The Application Advice (824) transaction is not required as a response to receipt of a batch transaction compliant with this implementation guide.

The Application Advice (824) transaction is not required as a response to receipt of a real-time transaction compliant with this implementation guide.

An 824 Implementation Guide is being developed for use by the insurance industry and is expected to be available for use with this version of this Implementation Guide.

1.7 Related Transactions

There are no transactions related to the transactions described in this implementation guide.

1.8 Trading Partner Agreements

Trading partner agreements are used to establish and document the relationship between trading partners. A trading partner agreement must not override the specifications in this implementation guide if a transmission is reported in GS08 to be a product of this implementation guide.

1.9 HIPAA Role in Implementation Guides

Administrative Simplification provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (PL 104-191 - known as HIPAA) direct the Secretary of Health and Human Services to adopt standards for transactions to enable health information to be exchanged electronically and to adopt specifications for implementing each standard.

This implementation guide has been developed for use as an insurance industry implementation guide. At the time of publication it has not been adopted as a HIPAA standard. Should the Secretary adopt this implementation guide as a standard, the Secretary will establish compliance dates for its use by HIPAA covered entities.

1.10 Data Overview

1.10.1 Overall Data Architecture

NOTE

See Appendix B, *Nomenclature*, to review the transaction set structure, including descriptions of segments, data elements, levels, and loops.

1.10.2 Data Use by Business Use

The 270/271 transactions are divided into two levels, or tables. See Section 2 [Transaction Set](#), for a description of the transaction sets.

The Header Level, Table 1, contains transaction structure information.

The Detail Level, Table 2, contains specific information about the insurer, requester of information, insured, and dependents. This implementation uses four different ways to use the segments in table 2. Each HL is assigned a number identifying its purpose.

- Loop 2000A (information source) contains information typically about the insurer/payer.
- Loop 2000B (information receiver) contains information typically about the medical service provider. (e.g., physician, hospital, laboratory, etc.).
- Loop 2000C (subscriber) contains information about the individual who can be uniquely identified to the information source (who may or may not be the patient).
- Loop 2000D (dependent) contains information about dependents of an insured member.

1.11 HIPAA Privacy

The HIPAA Privacy Rule requires covered entities to use the "minimum necessary" individually identifiable health information to complete the task at hand. Prior to this requirement, many senders simplified the inquiry process by transmitting all available information to all trading partners. Now, covered entities must send the minimum necessary individually identifiable information to each trading partner.

This Implementation Guide in many cases prohibits sending individually identifiable information unless the sender is certain that the information is needed for the successful completion of the transaction. While this may aid a covered entity in determining what

information is minimally necessary, it remains the sole responsibility of the sender to ensure that they comply with the HIPAA Privacy Rule.

1.12 About the Authors

This transaction set and implementation guide have been developed by the Eligibility Work Group (WG1) which is part of the Health Care Task Group (TG2) within Insurance Subcommittee of X12 (X12N), which is an Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) under ANSI (American National Standards Institute). X12 is responsible for writing transaction standards for EDI. WG1 is comprised of numerous representatives from the health industry, including:

- health insurance companies
- health care providers
- health care systems vendors
- information network providers
- independent health care consultants
- state and federal health agencies
- translation software vendors

This implementation guide represents the best efforts of these organizations to bring forward the information and business requirements associated with this business process. As new or refined business requirements are identified, changes to this implementation guide will be made through this WG. Anyone wishing to make changes or additions to this implementation guide should contact one of the co-chairs of the WG. Co-chairs are listed with DISA (Data Interchange Standards Association), which is the secretariat for X12.

2 Transaction Set

NOTE

See Appendix B, Nomenclature, to review the transaction set structure, including descriptions of segments, data elements, levels, and loops.

2.1 Presentation Examples

The ASC X12 standards are generic. For example, multiple trading communities use the same PER segment to specify administrative communication contacts. Each community decides which elements to use and which code values in those elements are applicable.

This implementation guide uses a format that depicts both the generalized standard and the insurance industry-specific implementation. In this implementation guide, **IMPLEMENTATION** specifies the requirements for this implementation. **X12 STANDARD** is included as a reference only.

The transaction set presentation is comprised of two main sections with subsections within the main sections:

2.3 Transaction Set Listing

There are two sub-sections under this general title. The first sub-section concerns this implementation of a generic X12 transaction set. The second sub-section concerns the generic X12 standard itself.

IMPLEMENTATION

This section lists the levels, loops, and segments contained in this implementation. It also serves as an index to the segment detail.

STANDARD

This section is included as a reference.

2.4 Segment Detail

There are three sub-sections under this general title. This section repeats once for each segment used in this implementation providing segment specific detail and X12 standard detail.

SEGMENT DETAIL

This section is included as a reference.

DIAGRAM

This section is included as a reference. It provides a pictorial view of the standard and shows which elements are used in this implementation.

ELEMENT DETAIL

This section specifies the implementation details of each data element.

These illustrations (Figures 2.1 through 2.5) are examples and are not extracted from the Section 2 detail in this implementation guide. Annotated illustrations, presented below in the same order they appear in this implementation guide, describe the format of the transaction set that follows.

IMPLEMENTATION

Indicates that this section is the implementation and not the standard

8XX Insurance Transaction Set

Table 1 - Header

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
53	0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
54	0200	BPR	Financial Information	R	1	
60	0400	TRN	Reassociation Key	R	1	
62	0500	CUR	Non-US Dollars Currency	S	1	
65	0600	REF	Receiver ID	S	1	
66	0600	REF	Version Number	S	1	
68	0700	DTM	Production Date	S	1	
PAYER NAME						1
70	0800	N1	Payer Name	R	1	
72	1000	N3	Payer Address	S	1	
75	1100	N4	Payer City, State, Zip	S	1	
76	1200	REF	Additional Payer Reference Number	S	1	
78	1300	PER	Payer Contact	S	1	
PAYEE NAME						1
79	0800	N1	Payee Name	R	1	
81	1000	N3	Payee Address	S	1	
82	1100	N4	Payee City, State, Zip	S	1	
84	1200	REF	Payee Additional Reference Number	S	>1	

Position Numbers and Segment IDs retain their X12 values

Individual segments and entire loops are repeated

Figure 2.1. Transaction Set Key — Implementation

STANDARD

Indicates that this section is identical to the ASC X12 standard

See *Appendix B.1, ASC X12 Nomenclature* for a complete description of the standard

8XX Insurance Transaction Set

Functional Group ID: **XX**

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Insurance Transaction Set (8XX) within the context of the Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
0200	BPR	Beginning Segment	M	1	
0300	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1	
0400	TRN	Trace	O	1	

Figure 2.2. Transaction Set Key — Standard

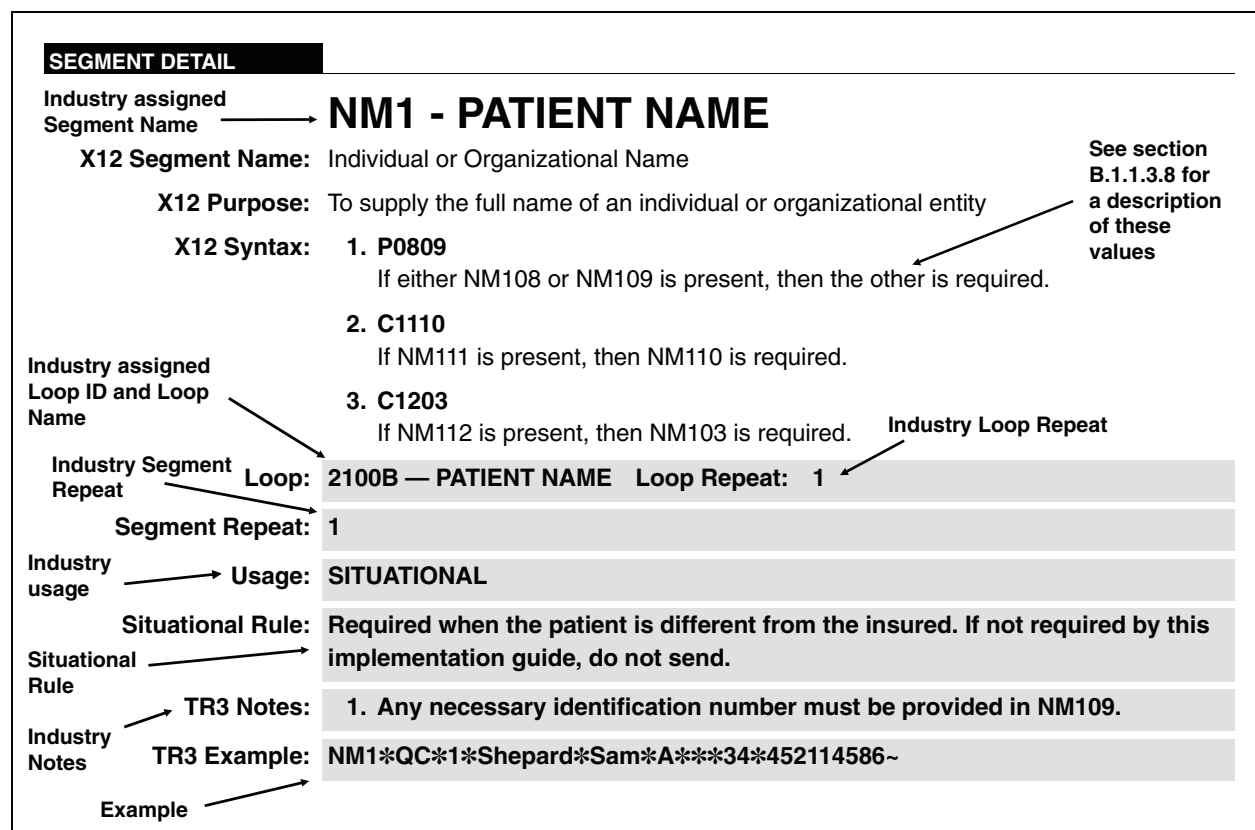


Figure 2.3. Segment Key — Implementation

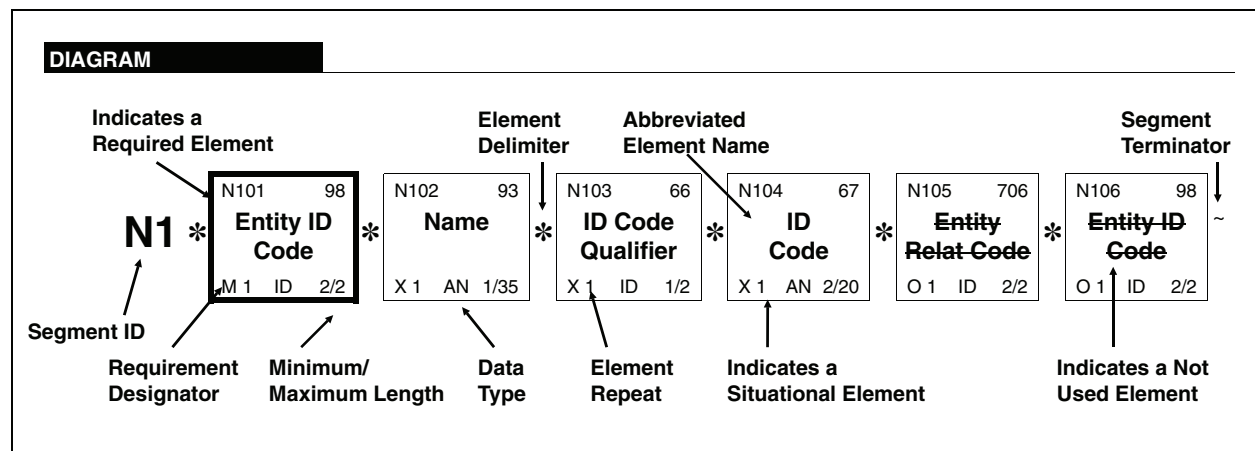


Figure 2.4. Segment Key — Diagram

ELEMENT DETAIL						
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	Element Repeat	ATTRIBUTES	
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers Use the Primary Payer's adjudicated Medical Procedure Code.	M 1		
Reference Designator						
Composite Number						
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 1	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID Qualifier The value in SVC01-1 qualifies the values in SVC01-2, SVC01-3, SVC01-4, SVC01-5, and SVC01-6.	M ID	2/2	
Industry Usage: See the following page for complete descriptions						
Industry Note						
Selected Code Values			AD American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association			
See Appendix A for external code source reference			HP Health Insurance Prospective Payment System (HIPPS) Skilled Nursing Facility Rate Code CODE SOURCE 716: Health Insurance Prospective Payment System (HIPPS) Rate Code for Skilled Nursing Facilities			
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 2	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	M AN	1/48	
NOT USED	SVC01 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN	2/2	
NOT USED	SVC01 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN	2/2	
NOT USED	SVC01 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN	2/2	
NOT USED	SVC01 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN	2/2	
NOT USED	SVC01 - 7	352	Description	O AN	1/80	
REQUIRED	SVC02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount SEMANTIC: SVC02 is the submitted service charge. This value can not be negative.	M 1 R	1/18	
Data Element Number						
NOT USED	SVC03	782	Monetary Amount	O 1 R	1/18	
SITUATIONAL	SVC04	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service SEMANTIC: SVC04 is the National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code. SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when an NUBC revenue code was considered during adjudication in addition to a procedure code already identified in SVC01. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send. IMPLEMENTATION NAME: National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code	O 1 AN	1/48	
X12 Semantic Note						
Situational Rule						
Implementation Name See Appendix E for definition						

Figure 2.5. Segment Key — Element Summary

2.2 Implementation Usage

2.2.1 Industry Usage

Industry Usage describes when loops, segments, and elements are to be sent when complying with this implementation guide. The three choices for Usage are required, not used, and situational. To avoid confusion, these are named differently than the X12 standard Condition Designators (mandatory, optional, and relational).

Required This loop/segment/element must always be sent.

Required segments in Situational loops only occur when the loop is used.

Required elements in Situational segments only occur when the segment is used.

Required component elements in Situational composite elements only occur when the composite element is used.

Not Used This element must never be sent.

Situational Use of this loop/segment/element varies, depending on data content and business context as described in the defining rule. The defining rule is documented in a Situational Rule attached to the item.

There are two forms of Situational Rules.

The first form is “Required when <explicit condition statement>. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at the sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.” The data qualified by such a situational rule cannot be required or requested by the receiver, transmission of this data is solely at the sender’s discretion.

The alternative form is “Required when <explicit condition statement>. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.” The data qualified by such a situational rule cannot be sent except as described in the explicit condition statement.

2.2.1.1**Transaction Compliance Related to Industry Usage**

A transmitted transaction complies with an implementation guide when it satisfies the requirements as defined within the implementation guide. The presence or absence of an item (loop, segment, or element) complies with the industry usage specified by this implementation guide according to the following table.

Industry Usage	Business Condition is	Item is	Transaction Complies with Implementation Guide?
Required	N/A	Sent	Yes
		Not Sent	No
Not Used	N/A	Sent	No
		Not Sent	Yes
Situational (Required when <explicit condition statement>. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at the sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.)	True	Sent	Yes
		Not Sent	No
	Not True	Sent	Yes
		Not Sent	Yes
Situational (Required when <explicit condition statement>. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.)	True	Sent	Yes
		Not Sent	No
	Not True	Sent	No
		Not Sent	Yes

This table specifies how an entity is to evaluate a transmitted transaction for compliance with industry usage. It is not intended to require or imply that the receiver must reject non-compliant transactions. The receiver will handle non-compliant transactions based on its business process and any applicable regulations.

2.2.2**Loops**

Loop requirements depend on the context or location of the loop within the transaction. See Appendix B for more information on loops.

- A nested loop can be used only when the associated higher level loop is used.
- The usage of a loop is the same as the usage of its beginning segment.
 - If a loop's beginning segment is Required, the loop is Required and must occur at least once unless it is nested in a loop that is not being used.
 - If a loop's beginning segment is Situational, the loop is Situational.
- Subsequent segments within a loop can be sent only when the beginning segment is used.
- Required segments in Situational loops occur only when the loop is used.

2.3 Transaction Set Listing

2.3.1 Implementation

This section lists the levels, loops, and segments contained in this implementation. It also serves as an index to the segment detail. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the Implementation section.

IMPLEMENTATION

270 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

Table 1 - Header

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
63	0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
65	0200	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Table 2 - Information Source Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
68	0100	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100A INFORMATION SOURCE NAME			1
71	0300	NM1	Information Source Name	R	1	

Table 2 - Information ReceiverDetail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000B INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL			>1
74	0100	HL	Information Receiver Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100B INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME			1
77	0300	NM1	Information Receiver Name	R	1	
81	0400	REF	Information Receiver Additional Identification	S	9	
83	0600	N3	Information Receiver Address	S	1	
84	0700	N4	Information Receiver City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	
86	0900	PRV	Information Receiver Provider Information	S	1	

Table 2 - Subscriber Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000C SUBSCRIBER LEVEL			>1
88	0100	HL	Subscriber Level	R	1	
92	0200	TRN	Subscriber Trace Number	S	2	
			LOOP ID - 2100C SUBSCRIBER NAME			1
94	0300	NM1	Subscriber Name	R	1	
99	0400	REF	Subscriber Additional Identification	S	9	
102	0600	N3	Subscriber Address	S	1	
103	0700	N4	Subscriber City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	
105	0900	PRV	Provider Information	S	1	
109	1000	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	S	1	
112	1100	INS	Multiple Birth Sequence Number	S	1	
115	1150	HI	Subscriber Health Care Diagnosis Code	S	1	

124	1200	DTP	Subscriber Date	S	2	
			LOOP ID - 2110C SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY			99
126	1300	EQ	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry	S	1	
138	1350	AMT	Subscriber Spend Down Amount	S	1	
139	1350	AMT	Subscriber Spend Down Total Billed Amount	S	1	
140	1700	III	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Additional Inquiry Information	S	1	
144	1900	REF	Subscriber Additional Information	S	1	
146	2000	DTP	Subscriber Eligibility/Benefit Date	S	1	

Table 2 - Dependent Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000D DEPENDENT LEVEL			>1
148	0100	HL	Dependent Level	S	1	
151	0200	TRN	Dependent Trace Number	S	2	
			LOOP ID - 2100D DEPENDENT NAME			1
153	0300	NM1	Dependent Name	R	1	
156	0400	REF	Dependent Additional Identification	S	9	
159	0600	N3	Dependent Address	S	1	
160	0700	N4	Dependent City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	
162	0900	PRV	Provider Information	S	1	
166	1000	DMG	Dependent Demographic Information	S	1	
169	1100	INS	Dependent Relationship	S	1	
172	1150	HI	Dependent Health Care Diagnosis Code	S	1	
181	1200	DTP	Dependent Date	S	2	
			LOOP ID - 2110D DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY			99
183	1300	EQ	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry	R	1	
194	1700	III	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Additional Inquiry Information	S	1	
198	1900	REF	Dependent Additional Information	S	1	
200	2000	DTP	Dependent Eligibility/Benefit Date	S	1	
202	2100	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	R	1	

2.3.2 X12 Standard

This section is included as a reference. The implementation guide reference clarifies actual usage. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the X12 Standard section.

STANDARD

270 Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry

Functional Group ID: **HS**

This X12 Transaction Set contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set can be used to inquire about the eligibility, coverages or benefits associated with a benefit plan, employer, plan sponsor, subscriber or a dependent under the subscriber's policy. The transaction set is intended to be used by all lines of insurance such as Health, Life, and Property and Casualty.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
0200	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	M	1	

Table 2 - Detail

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000					>1
0100	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	
0200	TRN	Trace	O	9	
LOOP ID - 2100					>1
0300	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	M	1	
0400	REF	Reference Information	O	9	
0500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1	
0600	N3	Party Location	O	1	
0700	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
0800	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
0900	PRV	Provider Information	O	1	
1000	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1	
1100	INS	Insured Benefit	O	1	
1150	HI	Health Care Information Codes	O	1	
1200	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	9	
1250	MPI	Military Personnel Information	O	9	
LOOP ID - 2110					99
1300	EQ	Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry	O	1	
1350	AMT	Monetary Amount Information	O	2	
1400	VEH	Vehicle Information	O	1	
1500	PDR	Property Description - Real	O	1	
1600	PDP	Property Description - Personal	O	1	
1700	III	Information	O	10	
1900	REF	Reference Information	O	1	
2000	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	9	
2100	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

NOTE:

2/0200 If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.

2.4 270 - Segment Detail

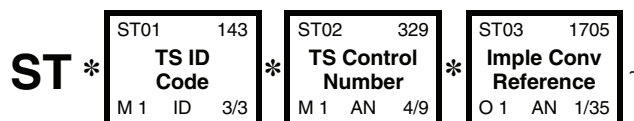
This section specifies the segments, data elements, and codes for this implementation. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the Segment Detail section.

SEGMENT DETAIL

ST - TRANSACTION SET HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Transaction Set Header**X12 Purpose:** To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this control segment to mark the start of a transaction set. One ST segment exists for every transaction set that occurs within a functional group.**TR3 Example:** ST*270*0001*005010X279A1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set SEMANTIC: The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set). OD: 270B1__ST01__TransactionSetIdentifierCode Use this code to identify the transaction set ID for the transaction set that will follow the ST segment. Each X12 standard has a transaction set identifier code that is unique to that transaction set.	M 1 ID 3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
		270	Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry	
REQUIRED	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set OD: 270B1__ST02__TransactionSetControlNumber The transaction set control numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. This unique number also aids in error resolution research. Start with the number, for example "0001", and increment from there. This number must be unique within a specific group and interchange, but can repeat in other groups and interchanges. Use the corresponding value in SE02 for this transaction set.	M 1 AN 4/9

REQUIRED	ST03	1705	Implementation Convention Reference	O 1 AN 1/35
-----------------	-------------	-------------	--	--------------------

Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention

SEMANTIC: The implementation convention reference (ST03) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate implementation convention to match the transaction set definition. When used, this implementation convention reference takes precedence over the implementation reference specified in the GS08.

OD: 270B1__ST03__ImplementationConventionReference

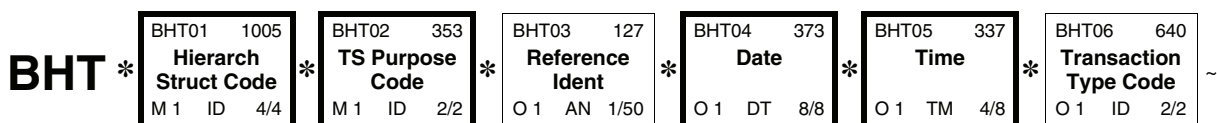
This element must be populated with 005010X279A1.

This element contains the same value as GS08. Some translator products strip off the ISA and GS segments prior to application (ST/SE) processing. Providing the information from the GS08 at this level will ensure that the appropriate application mapping is utilized at translation time.

SEGMENT DETAIL

BHT - BEGINNING OF HIERARCHICAL TRANSACTION**X12 Segment Name:** Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction**X12 Purpose:** To define the business hierarchical structure of the transaction set and identify the business application purpose and reference data, i.e., number, date, and time**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to start the transaction set and indicate the sequence of the hierarchical levels of information that will follow in Table 2.**TR3 Example:** BHT*0022*13*199800114000001*19980101*1400~**TR3 Example:** BHT*0022*01**19980101*1400*RT~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	BHT01	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code	M 1 ID 4/4
Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set				
OD: 270B1__BHT01__HierarchicalStructureCode				
Use this code to specify the sequence of hierarchical levels that may appear in the transaction set. This code only indicates the sequence of the levels, not the requirement that all levels be present. For example, if code "0022" is used, the dependent level may or may not be present for each subscriber.				
CODE	DEFINITION			
0022	Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent			

REQUIRED	BHT02	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set			M 1	ID	2/2
OD: 270B1__BHT02__TransactionSetPurposeCode								
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			01	Cancellation Use this code to cancel a previously submitted 270 transaction that used a BHT06 code of “RT”. Only 270 transactions that used a BHT06 code of “RT” can be canceled. The cancellation 270 transaction must also contain a BHT06 of “RT”.				
			13	Request				
SITUATIONAL	BHT03	127	Reference Identification			O 1	AN	1/50
Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier								
SEMANTIC: BHT03 is the number assigned by the originator to identify the transaction within the originator’s business application system.								
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the transaction is processed in Real Time. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at the sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>								
OD: 270B1__BHT03__SubmitterTransactionIdentifier								
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Submitter Transaction Identifier								
Due to the nature of batch transaction processing, the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) may or may not be able to return the 270 BHT03 value in the 271 BHT03. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage for additional information and requirements.								
This element is to be used to trace the transaction from one point to the next point, such as when the transaction is passed from one clearinghouse to another clearinghouse. This identifier is to be returned in the corresponding 271 transaction’s BHT03. This identifier will only be returned by the last entity to handle the 270. This identifier will not be passed through the complete life of the transaction.								
REQUIRED	BHT04	373	Date			O 1	DT	8/8
Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year								
SEMANTIC: BHT04 is the date the transaction was created within the business application system.								
OD: 270B1__BHT04__TransactionSetCreationDate								
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Set Creation Date								
Use this date for the date the transaction set was generated.								

REQUIRED	BHT05	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) SEMANTIC: BHT05 is the time the transaction was created within the business application system.	O 1	TM	4/8				
OD: 270B1__BHT05__TransactionSetCreationTime										
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Set Creation Time										
Use this time for the time the transaction set was generated.										
SITUATIONAL	BHT06	640	Transaction Type Code Code specifying the type of transaction	O 1	ID	2/2				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source supports Spend Down transactions and the Information Receiver is using this transaction for Spend Down purposes. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>										
OD: 270B1__BHT06__TransactionTypeCode										
Certain Medicaid programs support additional functionality for Spend Down. Use this code when necessary to further specify the type of transaction to a Medicaid program that supports this functionality.										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RT</td><td>Spend Down “Spend Down” is a term used by certain Medicaid programs when a recipient must pay a predetermined amount out of his or her own pocket before full coverage benefits are applied. In order to decrement the amount the recipient must pay out of pocket, a 270 transaction must be sent in with this code. In the event that the service is not rendered and the Spend Down amount is returned to the recipient, an additional 270 must be sent in with a BHT02 with a code “01” to cancel the Spend Down.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	RT	Spend Down “Spend Down” is a term used by certain Medicaid programs when a recipient must pay a predetermined amount out of his or her own pocket before full coverage benefits are applied. In order to decrement the amount the recipient must pay out of pocket, a 270 transaction must be sent in with this code. In the event that the service is not rendered and the Spend Down amount is returned to the recipient, an additional 270 must be sent in with a BHT02 with a code “01” to cancel the Spend Down.
CODE	DEFINITION									
RT	Spend Down “Spend Down” is a term used by certain Medicaid programs when a recipient must pay a predetermined amount out of his or her own pocket before full coverage benefits are applied. In order to decrement the amount the recipient must pay out of pocket, a 270 transaction must be sent in with this code. In the event that the service is not rendered and the Spend Down amount is returned to the recipient, an additional 270 must be sent in with a BHT02 with a code “01” to cancel the Spend Down.									

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL**X12 Segment Name:** Hierarchical Level**X12 Purpose:** To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000A — INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

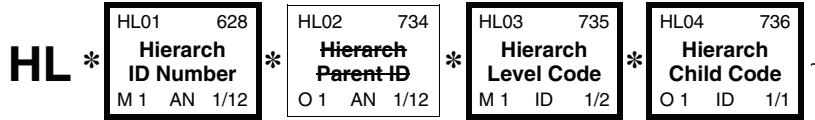
2. In a batch environment, only one Loop 2000A (Information Source) loop is to be created for each unique information source in a transaction. Each Loop 2000B (Information Receiver) loop that is subordinate to an information source is to be contained within only one Loop 2000A loop. There has been a misuse of the HL structure creating multiple Loops 2000As for the same information source. This is not the developer's intended use of the HL structure, and defeats the efficiencies that are designed into the HL structure.

3. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

```
Information Source (Loop 2000A)
  Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Dependent (Loop 2000D)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
      Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
        Dependent (Loop 2000D)
          Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
```

TR3 Example: HL*1**20*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number	M 1 AN 1/12
<p>A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure</p> <p>COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.</p> <p>OD: 270B1_2000A_HL01_HierarchicalIDNumber</p> <p>Use this sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE).</p> <p>An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is:</p> <p>HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~</p>				
NOT USED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O 1 AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1 ID 1/2
<p>Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure</p> <p>COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.</p> <p>OD: 270B1_2000A_HL03_HierarchicalLevelCode</p> <p>All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Information Source identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.</p>				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		20	Information Source	

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1 ID 1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 270B1_2000A_HL04_HierarchicalChildCode

Because of the hierarchical structure, and there will always be an Information Receiver HL subordinate to this Information Source HL the code value in the HL04 at the Loop 2000A level must always be "1".

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - INFORMATION SOURCE NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

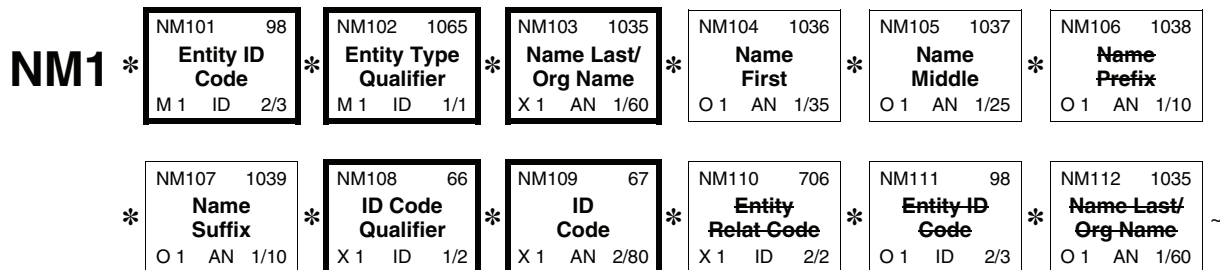
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100A — INFORMATION SOURCE NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this NM1 loop to identify an entity by name and/or identification number. This NM1 loop is used to identify the eligibility or benefit information source, (e.g., insurance company, HMO, IPA, employer).**TR3 Example:** NM1*PR*2*ACE INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*87728~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual od: 270B1_2100A_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode	M 1	ID	2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			2B	Third-Party Administrator		
			36	Employer		
			GP	Gateway Provider		
			P5	Plan Sponsor		
			PR	Payer		

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. OD: 270B1_2100A_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.	M 1	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person Use this code only if the information source is a Gateway Provider and an individual.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person Use this code only if the information source is a Gateway Provider and an individual.	2	Non-Person Entity			
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person Use this code only if the information source is a Gateway Provider and an individual.											
2	Non-Person Entity											
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 OD: 270B1_2100A_NM103__InformationSourceLastorOrganizationName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Last or Organization Name	X 1	AN	1/60						
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 = 1 (person) and the person has a first name. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100A_NM104__InformationSourceFirstName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source First Name	O 1	AN	1/35						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is “1” and the identifier in 2100A NM109 and Last Name in 2100A NM103 and First Name in 2100A NM104 and Name Suffix in 2100A NM107 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the source of eligibility or benefit information. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 270B1_2100A_NM105__InformationSourceMiddleName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Middle Name	O 1	AN	1/25						
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10						

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	<div><div>Name Suffix</div><div>Suffix to individual name</div><div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is “1” and the identifier in 2100A NM109 and Last Name in 2100A NM103 and First Name in 2100A NM104 and Middle Name in 2100A NM105 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the source of eligibility or benefit information. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i></div><div>OD: 270B1_2100A_NM107__InformationSourceNameSuffix</div><div>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Name Suffix</div></div>	O 1	AN	1/10																				
REQUIRED	NM108	66	<div><div>Identification Code Qualifier</div><div>Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)</div><div>SYNTAX: P0809</div><div>OD: 270B1_2100A_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier</div><div>Use code value “XX” if the information source is a provider and the CMS National Provider Identifier is mandated for use.</div><div>Use “XV” when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).</div><table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>24</td><td>Employer’s Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)</td></tr><tr><td>FI</td><td>Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>NI</td><td>National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification</td></tr><tr><td>PI</td><td>Payor Identification</td></tr><tr><td>XV</td><td>Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID</td></tr><tr><td>XX</td><td>Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier</td></tr></tbody></table></div>	CODE	DEFINITION	24	Employer’s Identification Number	46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)	FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number	NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification	PI	Payor Identification	XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID		CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID	XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier		CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	X 1	ID	1/2
CODE	DEFINITION																									
24	Employer’s Identification Number																									
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)																									
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number																									
NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification																									
PI	Payor Identification																									
XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID																									
	CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID																									
XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier																									
	CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier																									
REQUIRED	NM109	67	<div><div>Identification Code</div><div>Code identifying a party or other code</div><div>SYNTAX: P0809</div><div>OD: 270B1_2100A_NM109__InformationSourcePrimaryIdentifier</div><div>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Primary Identifier</div></div>	X 1	AN	2/80																				
NOT USED	NM110	706	<div><div>Entity Relationship Code</div></div>	X 1	ID	2/2																				
NOT USED	NM111	98	<div><div>Entity Identifier Code</div></div>	O 1	ID	2/3																				
NOT USED	NM112	1035	<div><div>Name Last or Organization Name</div></div>	O 1	AN	1/60																				

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000B — INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: REQUIRED

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

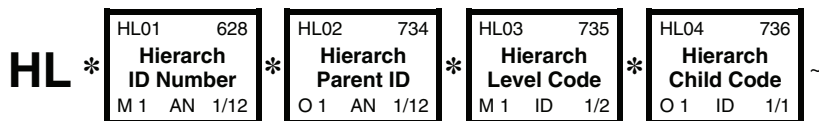
2. In a batch environment, only one Loop 2000B (Information Receiver) loop is to be created for each unique information receiver within an Loop 2000A (Information Source) loop. Each Loop 2000C (Subscriber) loop that is subordinate to an information receiver is to be contained within only one Loop 2000B loop. There has been a misuse of the HL structure creating multiple Loop 2000Bs for the same information receiver within an information source loop. This is not the developer's intended use of the HL structure, and defeats the efficiencies that are designed into the HL structure.

3. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

```
Information Source (Loop 2000A)
  Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Dependent (Loop 2000D)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
    Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
      Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
      Dependent (Loop 2000D)
        Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
```

TR3 Example: HL*2*1*21*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 270B1_2000B_HL01_HierarchicalIDNumber Use this sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE). An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~	M 1 AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate. OD: 270B1_2000B_HL02_HierarchicalParentIDNumber Use this code to identify the specific Information Source to which this Information Receiver is subordinate.	O 1 AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1	ID	1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 270B1_2000B_HL03__HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Information Receiver identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

21	Information Receiver
-----------	-----------------------------

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1	ID	1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 270B1_2000B_HL04__HierarchicalChildCode

Because of the hierarchical structure, and there will always be a Subscriber HL subordinate to this Information Receiver HL, the code value in the HL04 at the Loop 2000B level must always be "1".

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
----------	---

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name

X12 Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1

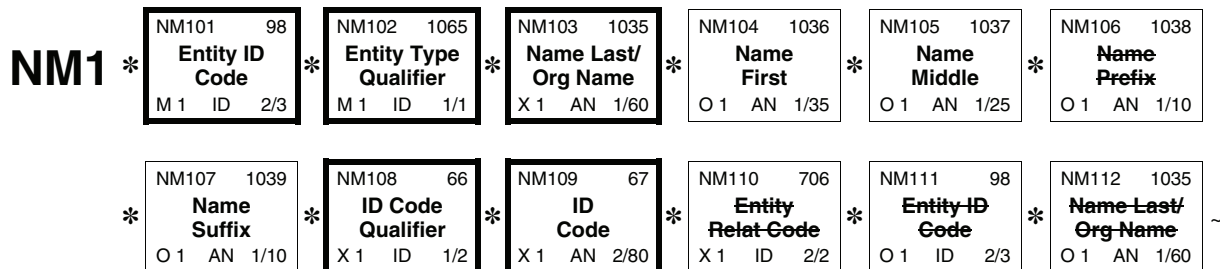
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: REQUIRED

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name and/or identification number. This NM1 loop is used to identify the eligibility/benefit information receiver (e.g., provider, medical group, employer, IPA, or hospital).

TR3 Example: NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*34*111223333~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2100B_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		1P	Provider	
		2B	Third-Party Administrator	
		36	Employer	
		80	Hospital	
		FA	Facility	

			GP	Gateway Provider			
			P5	Plan Sponsor			
			PR	Payer			
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier		M 1	ID	1/1
			Code qualifying the type of entity				
			SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.				
			OD: 270B1_2100B_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier				
			Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			1	Person			
			2	Non-Person Entity			
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name		X 1	AN	1/60
			Individual last name or organizational name				
			SYNTAX: C1203				
			OD: 270B1_2100B_NM103__InformationReceiverLastorOrganizationName				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Last or Organization Name				
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First		O 1	AN	1/35
			Individual first name				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when 2100B NM102 is "1". If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 270B1_2100B_NM104__InformationReceiverFirstName				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver First Name				
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle		O 1	AN	1/25
			Individual middle name or initial				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when 2100B NM104 is present and Name Suffix in 2100B NM107 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the information receiver. If not required by this implementation guide and NM104 is present, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 270B1_2100B_NM105__InformationReceiverMiddleName				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Middle Name				
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix		O 1	AN	1/10

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O 1 AN 1/10
			Suffix to individual name	

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when 2100B NM104 is present and Middle Name in 2100B NM105 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the information receiver. If not required by this implementation guide and NM104 is present, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 270B1_2100B_NM107__InformationReceiverNameSuffix

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Name Suffix

Use this only if NM102 is "1".

REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
-----------------	--------------	-----------	--------------------------------------	-------------------

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

SYNTAX: P0809

OD: 270B1_2100B_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use this element to qualify the identification number submitted in NM109. This is the number that the information source associates with the information receiver. Because only one number can be submitted in NM109, the following hierarchy must be used. Additional identifiers are to be placed in the REF segment. If the information receiver is a provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use and the provider is a covered health care provider under the mandate, code value "XX" must be used. Otherwise, one of the following codes may be used with the following hierarchy applied: Use the first code that applies: "SV", "PP", "FI", "34". The code "SV" is recommended to be used prior to the mandated use of the National Provider ID.

Use "PI" when Information Receiver is a payer and "XV" is not used.

Use "XV" when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).

If the information receiver is an employer, use code value "24".

CODE	DEFINITION
24	Employer's Identification Number
	Use this code only when the 270/271 transaction sets are used by an employer inquiring about eligibility and benefits of their employees.
34	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number
PI	Payor Identification
	Use this code only when the 270/271 transaction sets are used between two payers.
PP	Pharmacy Processor Number

			SV	Service Provider Number			
				Use this code for the identification number assigned by the information source to be used by the information receiver in health care transactions.			
			XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
				CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
			XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
				CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code		X 1	AN	2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code				
			SYNTAX: P0809				
			OD: 270B1_2100B_NM109__InformationReceiverIdentificationNumber				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Identification Number				
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code		X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code		O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name		O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - INFORMATION RECEIVER ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION

X12 Segment Name: Reference Information

X12 Purpose: To specify identifying information

X12 Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

Segment Repeat: 9

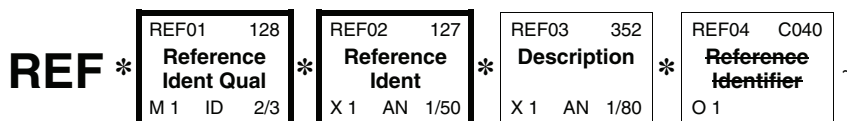
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information in 2100B NM1 is not sufficient to identify the information receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey other or additional identification numbers for the information receiver. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100B loop.

TR3 Example: REF*EO*477563928~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2100B_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02.				
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100B loop.				
CODE	DEFINITION			
0B	State License Number			
	The state assigning the license number must be identified in REF03.			
1C	Medicare Provider Number			
1D	Medicaid Provider Number			

			1J	Facility ID Number	
			4A	Personal Identification Number (PIN)	
			CT	Contract Number	
			EL	Electronic device pin number	
			EO	Submitter Identification Number	
			HPI	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	
				The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier may be used in this segment prior to being mandated for use.	
				CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	
			JD	User Identification	
			N5	Provider Plan Network Identification Number	
			N7	Facility Network Identification Number	
			Q4	Prior Identifier Number	
			SY	Social Security Number	
				The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.	
			TJ	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number	
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X 1 AN 1/50	
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			OD: 270B1_2100B_REF02_InformationReceiverAdditionalIdentifier		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Identifier		
			Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).		
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the identifier supplied in REF02 is the State License Number. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 270B1_2100B_REF03_InformationReceiverAdditionalIdentifierState		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Identifier State		
			Use this element for the two character state ID of the state assigning the identifier supplied in REF02. See Code source 22: States and Outlying Areas of the U.S.		
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1	

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - INFORMATION RECEIVER ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

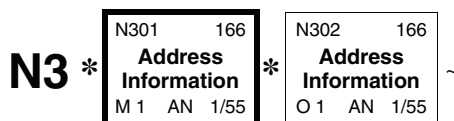
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver is a provider who has multiple locations and it is needed to identify the location relative to the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Example: N3*201 PARK AVENUE*SUITE 300~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 270B1_2100B_N301__InformationReceiverAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second address line exists. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2100B_N302__InformationReceiverAdditionalAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Address Line				

SEGMENT DETAIL

**N4 - INFORMATION RECEIVER CITY, STATE,
ZIP CODE****X12 Segment Name:** Geographic Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party**X12 Syntax:** 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

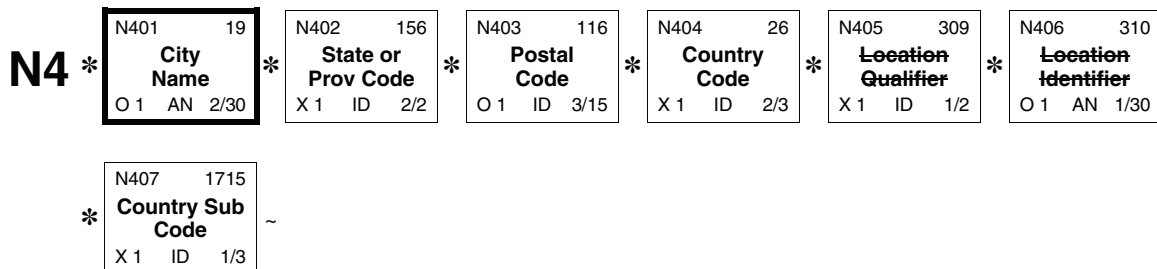
If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver is a provider who has multiple locations and it is needed to identify the location relative to the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Example:** N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 270B1_2100B_N401_InformationReceiverCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver City Name	O 1 AN 2/30

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code X 1 ID 2/2 Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100B_N402__InformationReceiverStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code O 1 ID 3/15 Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100B_N403__InformationReceiverPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code X 1 ID 2/3 Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100B_N404__CountryCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier X 1 ID 1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier O 1 AN 1/30
SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code X 1 ID 1/3 Code identifying the country subdivision SYNTAX: E0207, C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100B_N407__CountrySubdivisionCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - INFORMATION RECEIVER PROVIDER INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

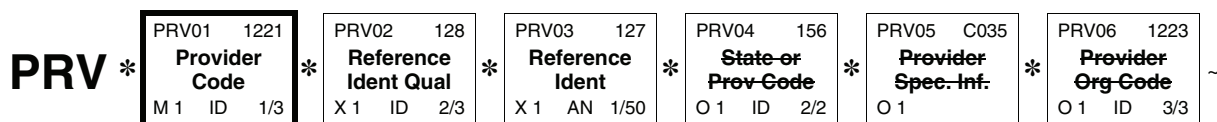
Situational Rule: Required when the Information Receiver believes Provider Information is relevant to the request and is necessary to convey the provider's role in or taxonomy code related to the eligibility/benefit being inquired about and the provider is also the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. For example, if the Information Receiver is also the Referring Provider, this PRV segment would be used to identify the provider's role.

2. PRV02 qualifies PRV03.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1 ID 1/3
OD: 270B1_2100B_PRV01__ProviderCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			AD	Admitting
			AT	Attending
			BI	Billing
			CO	Consulting
			CV	Covering
			H	Hospital

			HH	Home Health Care								
			LA	Laboratory								
			OT	Other Physician								
			P1	Pharmacist								
			P2	Pharmacy								
			PC	Primary Care Physician								
			PE	Performing								
			R	Rural Health Clinic								
			RF	Referring								
			SB	Submitting								
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility								
			SU	Supervising								
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier			X 1	ID	2/3				
Code qualifying the Reference Identification												
SYNTAX: P0203												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Receiver believes Provider Information is relevant to the request and is necessary to convey the provider's taxonomy code in relation to the eligibility/benefit being inquired about and the provider is also the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>												
OD: 270B1_2100B_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>PXC</td><td>Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code</td></tr></table>									CODE	DEFINITION	PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code
CODE	DEFINITION											
PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code											
CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy												
SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification			X 1	AN	1/50				
Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier												
SYNTAX: P0203												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Receiver believes Provider Information is relevant to the request and is necessary to convey the provider's taxonomy code in relation to the eligibility/benefit being inquired about and the provider is also the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>												
OD: 270B1_2100B_PRV03__InformationReceiverProviderTaxonomyCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Provider Taxonomy Code												
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code			O 1	ID	2/2				
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION			O 1						
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code			O 1	ID	3/3				

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000C — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: REQUIRED

- TR3 Notes:**
1. If the transaction set is to be used in a real time mode (see section 1.4.3 for additional detail), it is required that the 270 transaction contain only one patient request (except as allowed in Section 1.4.3 Exceeding the Number of Patient Requests). One patient request (See Section 1.4.2) is defined as the occurrence of one or more 2110 (EQ) loops for an individual. If the patient is the subscriber, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110C loop. If the patient is the dependent, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110D loop. In the event the patient has more than one occurrence of a 2110 (EQ) loop, that still constitutes one patient request.

If the transaction set is to be used in a batch mode (see section 1.4.3 for additional detail), it is required that the 270 transaction contain a maximum of ninety-nine patient requests (except as allowed in Section 1.4.3 Exceeding the Number of Patient Requests). One patient request (See Section 1.4.2) is defined as the occurrence of one or more 2110 (EQ) loops for an individual. If the patient is the subscriber, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110C loop. If the patient is the dependent, the patient request is the existence of at least one 2110D loop. In the event the patient has more than one occurrence of a 2110 (EQ) loop, that still constitutes one patient request.

Although it is not recommended, if the number of patients is to be greater than one for real time mode or greater than ninety-nine for batch mode, the trading partners (the Information Source, the Information Receiver and the clearinghouse the transaction is routed through, if there is one involved) must all agree to exceed the number of patient requests and agree to a reasonable limit. See Section 1.4.3 Exceeding the Number of Patient Requests for additional information.

2. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

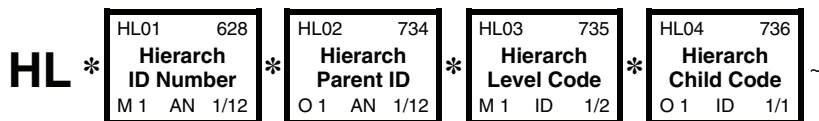
Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

3. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

Information Source (Loop 2000A)
 Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
 Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
 Dependent (Loop 2000D)
 Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
 Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
 Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
 Dependent (Loop 2000D)
 Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry

TR3 Example: HL*3*2*22*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 270B1_2000C_HL01__HierarchicalIDNumber Use this sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE). An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~ HL*3*2*22*1~ NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*B***MI*11122333301~ HL*4*3*23*0~ NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY*LOU~ Eligibility/Benefit Data HL*5*2*22*0~ NM1*IL*1*BROWN*JOHN*E***MI*22211333301~ Eligibility/Benefit Data	M 1 AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate. OD: 270B1_2000C_HL02__HierarchicalParentIDNumber Use this code to identify the specific Information Receiver to which this Subscriber is subordinate.	O 1 AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1 ID 1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 270B1_2000C_HL03_HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Subscriber identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

22	Subscriber
-----------	-------------------

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1 ID 1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 270B1_2000C_HL04_HierarchicalChildCode

If there is a Loop 2000D (Dependent) level subordinate to the current Loop 2000C, the value must be "1". If there is no Loop 2000D (Dependent) level subordinate to the current Loop 2000C, the value must be "0" (zero).

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.

SEGMENT DETAIL

TRN - SUBSCRIBER TRACE NUMBER

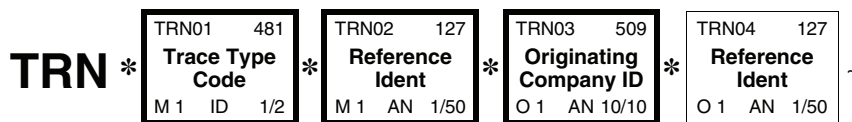
X12 Segment Name: Trace**X12 Purpose:** To uniquely identify a transaction to an application**X12 Set Notes:** 1. If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.**Loop:** 2000C — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL**Segment Repeat:** 2**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when information receiver or clearinghouse intends to use the TRN segment as a tracing mechanism for the eligibility transaction and the subscriber is the patient. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. The information receiver may assign one TRN segment in this loop if the subscriber is the patient. A clearinghouse may assign one TRN segment in this loop if the subscriber is the patient. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage.

2. This segment must not be used if the subscriber is not the patient. See section 1.4.2. Basic Concepts.

3. Trace numbers assigned at the subscriber level are intended to allow tracing of an eligibility/benefit transaction when the subscriber is the patient.

TR3 Example: TRN*1*98175-012547*8877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*1*109834652831*WXYZCLEARH*REALTIME~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced OD: 270B1_2000C_TRN01_TraceTypeCode	M 1 ID 1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers

REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification M 1 AN 1/50 Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction. OD: 270B1_2000C_TRN02__TraceNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Number Use this number for the trace or reference number assigned by the information receiver or clearinghouse.
REQUIRED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier O 1 AN 10/10 A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions, business transaction or assigning tracking reference identification. SEMANTIC: TRN03 identifies an organization. OD: 270B1_2000C_TRN03__TraceAssigningEntityIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Identifier Use this number for the identification number of the company that assigned the trace or reference number specified in the previous data element (TRN02).
SITUATIONAL	TRN04	127	Reference Identification O 1 AN 1/50 Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN04 identifies a further subdivision within the organization. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to further identify a specific component of the company identified in the previous data element (TRN03). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2000C_TRN04__TraceAssigningEntityAdditionalIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Additional Identifier This information allows the originating company to further identify a specific division or group within that organization that was responsible for assigning the trace or reference number.

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - SUBSCRIBER NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

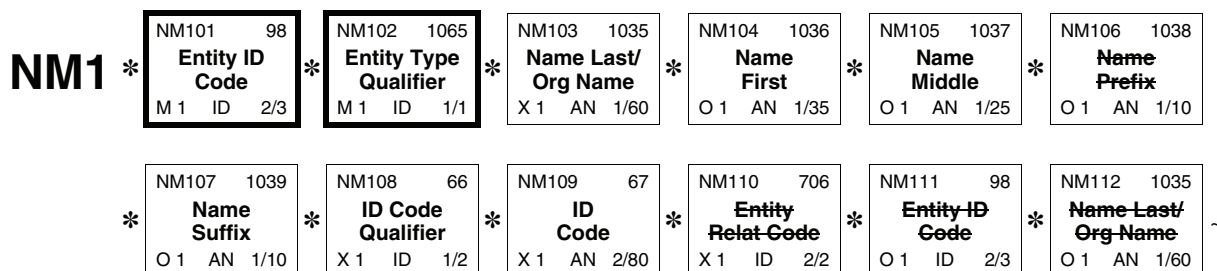
Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name and/or identification number. Use this NM1 loop to identify the insured or subscriber.

2. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

3. In worker's compensation or other property and casualty transactions, the "subscriber" may be a non-person entity (for example, the employer). However, this varies by state.

TR3 Example: NM1*IL*1*SMITH*JOHN*L***MI*44411555~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual OD: 270B1_2100C_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode	M 1 ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			IL	Insured or Subscriber

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. OD: 270B1_2100C_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.	M 1	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity			
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity											
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Last Name (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when NM102 = 2 and needed for worker's compensation or other property and casualty inquiries.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_NM103__SubscriberLastName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Last Name Use this name for the subscriber's last name. Information sources cannot require subscriber's name suffix be sent as a part of the subscriber's last name.	X 1	AN	1/60						

SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name	O 1	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's First Name (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 270B1_2100C_NM104__SubscriberFirstName						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber First Name						
Use this name for the subscriber's first name.						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial	O 1	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 270B1_2100C_NM105__SubscriberMiddleNameorInitial						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Middle Name or Initial						
Use this name for the subscriber's middle name or initial.						
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name	O 1	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 270B1_2100C_NM107__SubscriberNameSuffix						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Name Suffix						
Use this for the suffix to an individual's name; e.g., Sr., Jr. or III.						

SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1	ID	1/2
--------------------	--------------	-----------	--------------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

SYNTAX: P0809

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when either the subscriber or dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).*

OR

Required when either the subscriber or dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options (See Section 1.4.8).

OR

Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).

If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

OD: 270B1_2100C_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use this element to qualify the identification number submitted in NM109. This is the primary number that the information source associates with the subscriber.

CODE	DEFINITION
II	Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States
	Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.
MI	Member Identification Number
	This code may only be used prior to the mandated use of code "II". This is the unique number the payer or information source uses to identify the insured (e.g., Health Insurance Claim Number, Medicaid Recipient ID Number, HMO Member ID, etc.).

SITUATIONAL	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code SYNTAX: P0809 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when either the subscriber or dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when either the subscriber or dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_NM109__SubscriberPrimaryIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Primary Identifier Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (NM108).	X 1 AN 2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X 1 ID 2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1 ID 2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1 AN 1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL**REF - SUBSCRIBER ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION****X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
OR
Required when this segment is used to transmit the Patient Account Number when REF01 = EJ (see Section 1.4.6).
OR
Required when this segment is used to transmit the Provider's Contract Number when REF01 = CT.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

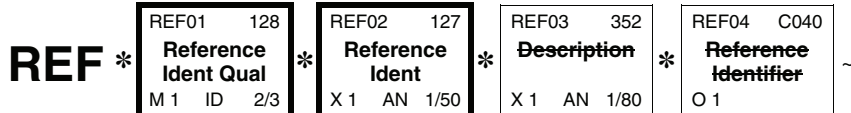
TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey identification numbers other than or in addition to the Member Identification Number. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100C loop.

2. Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Numbers are to be provided in the NM1 segment as a Member Identification Number when it is the primary number an information source knows a member by (such as for Medicare or Medicaid). Do not use this segment for the Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Number unless they are different from the Member Identification Number provided in the NM1 segment.

3. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

TR3 Example: REF*1L*660415~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																						
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification OD: 270B1_2100C_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100C loop.	M 1	ID	2/3																				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>Plan Number</td></tr><tr><td>1L</td><td>Group or Policy Number Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes “IG” or “6P” when they can be determined.</td></tr><tr><td>1W</td><td>Member Identification Number Use only after the Unique Patient Identifier is available and has been provided in the NM109, but use of the UPI has not been mandated.</td></tr><tr><td>3H</td><td>Case Number Uses this code to identify the Case Number assigned to the subscriber by the information source.</td></tr><tr><td>6P</td><td>Group Number</td></tr><tr><td>CT</td><td>Contract Number This code is to be used only to identify the provider’s contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100C. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.</td></tr><tr><td>EA</td><td>Medical Record Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>EJ</td><td>Patient Account Number</td></tr><tr><td>F6</td><td>Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number See segment note 2.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	18	Plan Number	1L	Group or Policy Number Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes “IG” or “6P” when they can be determined.	1W	Member Identification Number Use only after the Unique Patient Identifier is available and has been provided in the NM109, but use of the UPI has not been mandated.	3H	Case Number Uses this code to identify the Case Number assigned to the subscriber by the information source.	6P	Group Number	CT	Contract Number This code is to be used only to identify the provider’s contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100C. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.	EA	Medical Record Identification Number	EJ	Patient Account Number	F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number See segment note 2.			
CODE	DEFINITION																									
18	Plan Number																									
1L	Group or Policy Number Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes “IG” or “6P” when they can be determined.																									
1W	Member Identification Number Use only after the Unique Patient Identifier is available and has been provided in the NM109, but use of the UPI has not been mandated.																									
3H	Case Number Uses this code to identify the Case Number assigned to the subscriber by the information source.																									
6P	Group Number																									
CT	Contract Number This code is to be used only to identify the provider’s contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100C. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.																									
EA	Medical Record Identification Number																									
EJ	Patient Account Number																									
F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number See segment note 2.																									

			GH	Identification Card Serial Number			
				Use this code when the Identification Card has a number in addition to the Member Identification Number or Identity Card Number. The Identification Card Serial Number uniquely identifies the card when multiple cards have been or will be issued to a member (e.g., on a monthly basis, replacement cards). This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.			
			HJ	Identity Card Number			
				Use this code when the Identity Card Number is different than the Member Identification Number. This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.			
			IG	Insurance Policy Number			
			N6	Plan Network Identification Number			
			NQ	Medicaid Recipient Identification Number			
				See segment note 2.			
			SY	Social Security Number			
				The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.			
			Y4	Agency Claim Number			
				This code is only to be used when submitting an eligibility request to a Property and Casualty payer. Use this code to identify the Property and Casualty Claim Number associated with the subscriber. This code is not a HIPAA requirement as of this writing.			
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification		X 1	AN	1/50
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
			SYNTAX: R0203				
			OD: 270B1_2100C_REF02__SubscriberSupplementalIdentifier				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Supplemental Identifier				
			Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).				
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description		X 1	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER		O 1		

SEGMENT DETAIL

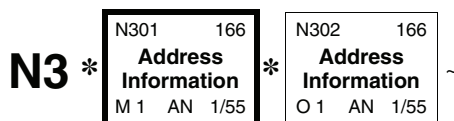
N3 - SUBSCRIBER ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party**Loop:** 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 270B1_2100C_N301__SubscriberAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2100C_N302__SubscriberAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Address Line				
Use this information for the second line of the address information.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

N4 - SUBSCRIBER CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE

X12 Segment Name: Geographic Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

X12 Syntax: 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

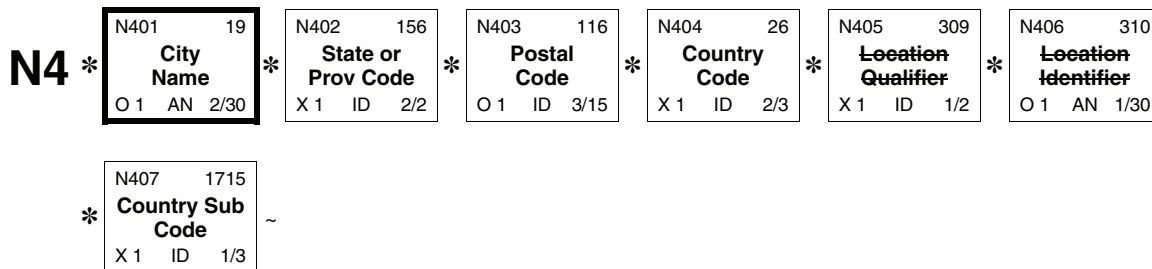
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 270B1_2100C_N401__SubscriberCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber City Name	O 1 AN 2/30

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_N402__SubscriberStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces	X 1	ID	2/2
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_N403__SubscriberPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes	O 1	ID	3/15
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_N404__CountryCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.	X 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier	X 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier	O 1	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code Code identifying the country subdivision SYNTAX: E0207, C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_N407__CountrySubdivisionCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.	X 1	ID	1/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - PROVIDER INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information source is known to process this information in creating a 271 response and the information receiver feels it is necessary to identify a specific provider or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. This segment must not be used to identify the information receiver or the information receiver's specialty type, unless the information is different from that sent in the 2100B loop.

2. If identifying a specific provider, use this segment to convey specific information about a provider's role in the eligibility/benefit being inquired about when the provider is not the information receiver. For example, if the information receiver is a hospital and a referring provider must be identified, this is the segment where the referring provider would be identified.

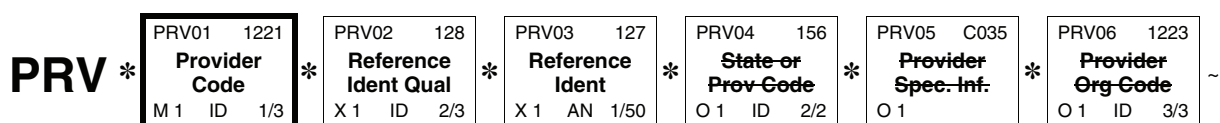
3. If identifying a specific provider, this segment contains reference identification numbers, all of which may be used up until the time the National Provider Identifier (NPI) is mandated for use. After the NPI is mandated, only the code for National Provider Identifier may be used.

4. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110C, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.

5. PRV02 qualifies PRV03.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*EI*9991234567~
PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1	ID	1/3
OD: 270B1_2100C_PRV01__ProviderCode						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			AD	Admitting		
			AT	Attending		
			BI	Billing		
			CO	Consulting		
			CV	Covering		
			H	Hospital		
			HH	Home Health Care		
			LA	Laboratory		
			OT	Other Physician		
			P1	Pharmacist		
			P2	Pharmacy		
			PC	Primary Care Physician		
			PE	Performing		
			R	Rural Health Clinic		
			RF	Referring		
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility		
			SU	Supervising		

SITUATIONAL **PRV02** **128** **Reference Identification Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **2/3**

Code qualifying the Reference Identification

SYNTAX: P0203

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the information source is known to process this information in creating a 271 response and the information receiver feels it is necessary to identify a specific provider or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 270B1_2100C_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier

If this segment is used to identify a specific provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use, code value "HPI" must be used, otherwise one of the other code values may be used.

If this segment is used to identify a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110C, use code PXC.

CODE	DEFINITION
9K	Servicer
	Use this code for the identification number assigned by the information source to be used by the information receiver in health care transactions.
D3	National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number
	CODE SOURCE 307: National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number
EI	Employer's Identification Number
HPI	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier
	Required value when identifying a specific provider when the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.
	CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier
PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code
	CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy
SY	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
TJ	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number

SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: P0203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when PRV02 is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_PRV03__ProviderIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Provider Identifier Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).	X 1	AN	1/50
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION	O 1		
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code	O 1	ID	3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

DMG - SUBSCRIBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Demographic Information

X12 Purpose: To supply demographic information

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0102**

If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P1011**

If either DMG10 or DMG11 is present, then the other is required.

3. **C1105**

If DMG11 is present, then DMG05 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).

OR

Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).

OR

Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).

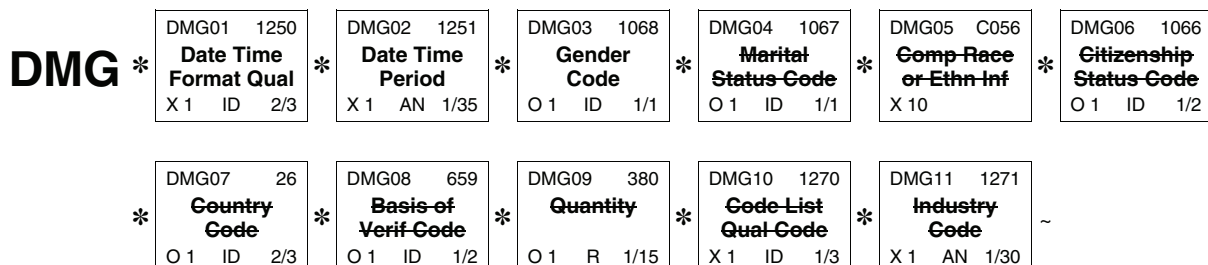
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey birth date or gender demographic information for the subscriber.

2. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

TR3 Example: DMG*D8*19430917*M~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES				
SITUATIONAL	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient’s Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_DM01__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier Use this code to indicate the format of the date of birth that follows in DMG02.	X 1 ID 2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>D8</td><td>Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD	
CODE	DEFINITION							
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD							
SITUATIONAL	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the subscriber is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient’s Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100C_DM02__SubscriberBirthDate IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Birth Date Use this date for the date of birth of the subscriber.	X 1 AN 1/35				

SITUATIONAL	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual	O 1	ID	1/1						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 270B1_2100C_DMG03__SubscriberGenderCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Gender Code												
Use this code to indicate the subscriber's gender.												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male
CODE	DEFINITION											
F	Female											
M	Male											
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	DMG05	C056	COMPOSITE RACE OR ETHNICITY INFORMATION	X 10								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O 1	ID	1/2						
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O 1	ID	1/2						
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O 1	R	1/15						
NOT USED	DMG10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	X 1	ID	1/3						
NOT USED	DMG11	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30						

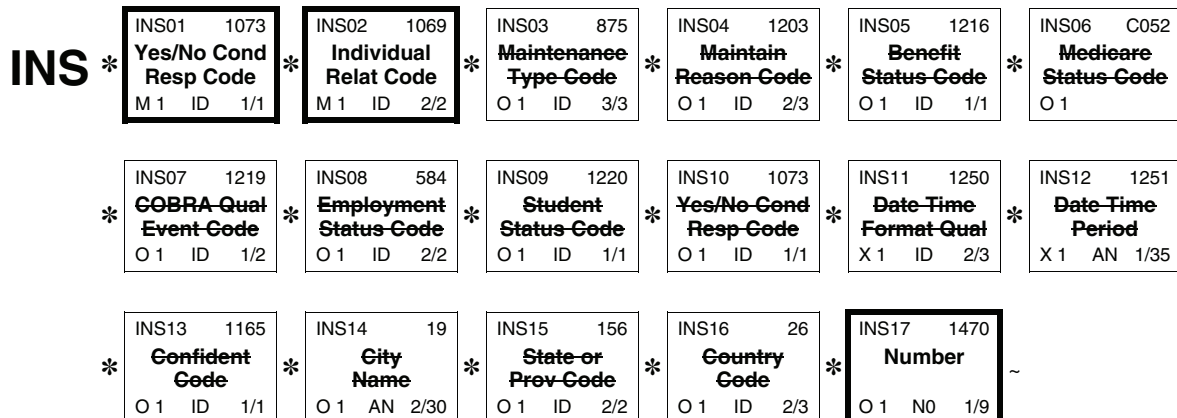
SEGMENT DETAIL

INS - MULTIPLE BIRTH SEQUENCE NUMBER**X12 Segment Name:** Insured Benefit**X12 Purpose:** To provide benefit information on insured entities**X12 Syntax:** 1. P1112

If either INS11 or INS12 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver believes it is necessary to identify the birth sequence of the subscriber in the case of multiple births with the same birth date for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. This segment must not be used if the subscriber is not part of a multiple birth.**TR3 Example:** INS*Y*18*****3~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	INS01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: INS01 indicates status of the insured. A "Y" value indicates the insured is a subscriber; an "N" value indicates the insured is a dependent. OD: 270B1_2100C_INS01_InsuredIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Insured Indicator The value Y is used to satisfy X12 syntax.	M 1	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			Y	Yes The value Y is used to satisfy X12 syntax. This data has no business purpose and must not be used to indicate if the insured is a subscriber.		
REQUIRED	INS02	1069	Individual Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities OD: 270B1_2100C_INS02_IndividualRelationshipCode The value 18 is used only to satisfy X12 syntax.	M 1	ID	2/2
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			18	Self The value 18 is used to satisfy X12 syntax. This data has no business purpose and must not be used to indicate the Individual's relationship to the insured.		
NOT USED	INS03	875	Maintenance Type Code	O 1	ID	3/3
NOT USED	INS04	1203	Maintenance Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	INS05	1216	Benefit Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS06	C052	MEDICARE STATUS CODE	O 1		
NOT USED	INS07	1219	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Qualifying	O 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	INS08	584	Employment Status Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	INS09	1220	Student Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS10	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS11	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	INS12	1251	Date Time Period	X 1	AN	1/35
NOT USED	INS13	1165	Confidentiality Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS14	19	City Name	O 1	AN	2/30
NOT USED	INS15	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	INS16	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3

REQUIRED	INS17	1470	Number A generic number	O 1	N0	1/9
SEMANTIC: INS17 is the number assigned to each family member born with the same birth date. This number identifies birth sequence for multiple births allowing proper tracking and response of benefits for each dependent (i.e., twins, triplets, etc.).						
OD: 270B1_2100C_INS17__BirthSequenceNumber						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Birth Sequence Number						
Use to indicate the birth order in the event of multiple births in association with the birth date supplied in DMG02.						

SEGMENT DETAIL

HI - SUBSCRIBER HEALTH CARE DIAGNOSIS CODE

X12 Segment Name: Health Care Information Codes

X12 Purpose: To supply information related to the delivery of health care

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

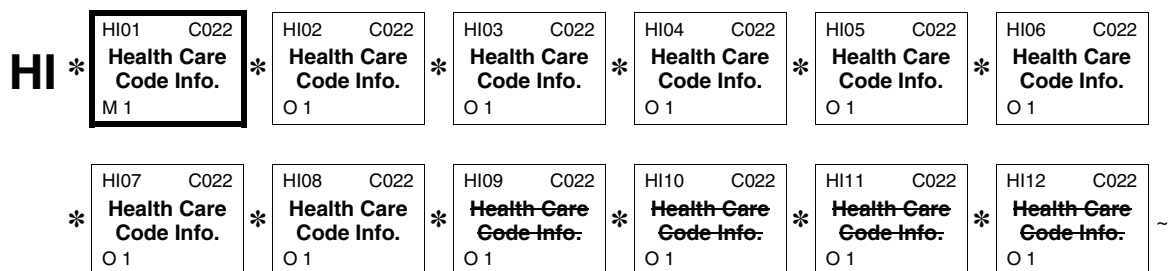
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes the Diagnosis information is relevant to the inquiry, the information is available and if the information source supports or is believed to support this level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use the HI segment when an information source supports or may be thought to support this level of functionality. If not supported, the information source will process without this segment. The information source must not use information in an HI segment of the 270 transaction in the determination of eligibility or benefits for the subscriber if that information cannot be returned in the 271 response.
 2. Use this segment to identify Diagnosis codes as they relate to the information provided in the EQ segments.
 3. Do not transmit the decimal points in the diagnosis codes. The decimal point is assumed.

TR3 Example: HI*BK:8901*BF:87200*BF:5559~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	HI01	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. OD: 270B1_2100C_HI01_C022 E codes are Not Used in HI01 except when defined by the claims processor. E codes may be put in any other HI element using BF as the qualifier. The diagnosis listed in this element is assumed to be the principal diagnosis.	M	1							
REQUIRED	HI01 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 270B1_2100C_HI01_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
CODE	DEFINITION											
ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)											
BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)											
REQUIRED	HI01 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes. OD: 270B1_2100C_HI01_C02202_DiagnosisCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code	M	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	HI01 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	HI01 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18						
NOT USED	HI01 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15						
NOT USED	HI01 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1						

SITUATIONAL	HI02	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities																
SYNTAX:																
P0304																
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.																
E0809																
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data element has been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI02_C022																
REQUIRED	HI02 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3										
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI02_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI02 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI02_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI02 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI02 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI02 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI02 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI02 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI02 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI02 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI03	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI03_C022							
REQUIRED	HI03 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI03_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI03 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI03_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI03 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI03 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI03 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI03 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI03 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI03 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI03 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI04	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities																
SYNTAX:																
P0304																
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.																
E0809																
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI04_C022																
REQUIRED	HI04 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3										
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI04_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI04 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI04_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI04 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI04 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI04 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI04 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI04 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI04 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI04 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI05	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI05_C022							
REQUIRED	HI05 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI05_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI05 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI05_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI05 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI05 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI05 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI05 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI05 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI05 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI05 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI06	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities																
SYNTAX:																
P0304																
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.																
E0809																
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI06_C022																
REQUIRED	HI06 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3										
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI06_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI06 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI06_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI06 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI06 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI06 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI06 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI06 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI06 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI06 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI07	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI07_C022							
REQUIRED	HI07 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI07_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI07 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI07_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI07 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI07 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI07 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI07 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI07 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI07 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI07 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI08	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI08_C022							
REQUIRED	HI08 - 1		1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI08_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)							
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)							
REQUIRED	HI08 - 2		1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100C_HI08_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI08 - 3		1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI08 - 4		1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI08 - 5		782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI08 - 6		380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI08 - 7		799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08 - 8		1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08 - 9		1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1
NOT USED	HI09	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI10	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI11	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI12	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - SUBSCRIBER DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 2**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver wishes to convey the plan date(s) for the subscriber in relation to the eligibility/benefit inquiry. If not required by this implementation guide, may be sent at the sender's discretion but cannot be required by the information source.

OR

Required when utilizing a search option other than either the Primary Search Option or a Required Alternate Search Option identified in section 1.4.8 which requires the ID Card Issue Date. If not required by this implementation guide, may be sent at the sender's discretion but cannot be required by the information source.

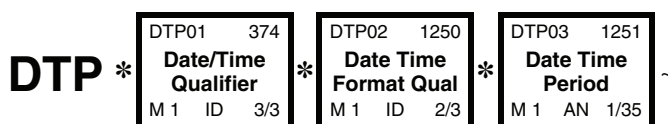
TR3 Notes: 1. Absence of a Plan date indicates the request is for the date the transaction is processed and the information source is to process the transaction in the same manner as if the processing date was sent.

2. Use this segment to convey the plan date(s) for the subscriber or for the issue date of the subscriber's identification card for the information source.

3. When using code "291" (Plan) at this level, it is implied that these dates apply to all of the Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry (EQ) loops that follow. If there is a need to supply a different Plan date for a specific EQ loop, it must be provided in the DTP segment within the EQ loop and it will only apply to that EQ loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*291*D8*20051015~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time OD: 270B1_2100C_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier	M 1	ID	3/3						
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>102</td><td>Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.</td></tr><tr><td>291</td><td>Plan</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	102	Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.	291	Plan			
CODE	DEFINITION											
102	Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.											
291	Plan											
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03. OD: 270B1_2100C_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier	M 1	ID	2/3						
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>D8</td><td>Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD			
CODE	DEFINITION											
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD											
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD											
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times OD: 270B1_2100C_DTP03__DateTimePeriod Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.	M 1	AN	1/35						

SEGMENT DETAIL

EQ - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY

X12 Segment Name: Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry

X12 Purpose: To specify inquired eligibility or benefit information

X12 Syntax: 1. R0102

At least one of EQ01 or EQ02 is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY **Loop**
Repeat: 99

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the subscriber is the patient whose eligibility or benefits are being verified. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

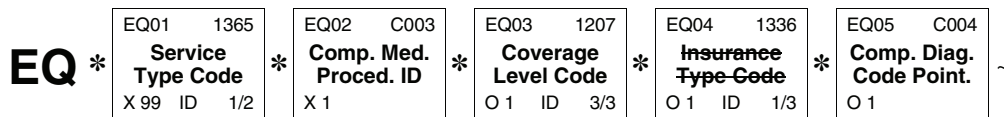
- TR3 Notes:**
1. When the subscriber is not the patient, the 2110C EQ segment must not be used. When the transaction is used in a batch environment, it is possible to have both 2110C and 2110D EQ segments when the subscriber and dependent(s) are patients whose eligibility or benefits are being verified. See Section 1.4.3 Batch and Real Time for additional information.
 2. The 2110C EQ segment begins the 2110C loop.
 3. If the EQ segment is used, either EQ01 - Service Type Code or EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier must be used. Only EQ01 or EQ02 is to be sent, not both.
An information source must support a generic request for Eligibility. This is accomplished by submitting a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01. An information source may support the use of Service Type Codes other than "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01 at their discretion.
An information source may support the use of EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier at their discretion. The EQ02 allows for a very specific inquiry, such as one based on a procedure code. Additional information such as diagnosis codes can be supplied in the 2100C HI segment and place of service in the 2110C III segment.
 4. If an information source receives a Service Type Code "30" submitted in the 270 EQ01 or a Service Type Code that they do not support, the 2110C EB03 values identified in Section 1.4.7.1 Item #8 must also be returned if they are a covered benefit category at a plan level. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.

5. EQ01 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110C loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EQ01, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EQ01 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports more than Service Type Code "30", and can support requests for multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EQ01 must be supported.

TR3 Example: EQ*30**FAM~

TR3 Example: EQ*98^34^44^81^A0^A3~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
-------	--------------	-----------------	------	------------

SITUATIONAL	EQ01	1365	Service Type Code	X 99	ID	1/2
			Code identifying the classification of service			
			SYNTAX: R0102			
			SEMANTIC: Position of data in the repeating data element conveys no significance.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required if utilizing a Service Type Code inquiry and EQ02 is not used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ01__ServiceTypeCode			
			An information source must support a generic request for Eligibility. This is accomplished by submitting a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01.			
			An information source may support the use of Service Type Codes from the list other than "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01 at their discretion. If an information source supports codes in addition to "30", the information source may provide a list of the supported codes from the list below to the information receiver. If no list is provided, an information receiver may transmit the most appropriate code.			
			If an inquiry is submitted with a Service Type Code from the list other than "30" and the information source does not support this level of functionality, a generic response will be returned. The generic response will be the same response as if a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) was received by the information source. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.			
			EQ01 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110C loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EQ01, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EQ01 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports more than Service Type Code "30", and can support requests for multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EQ01 must be supported.			
			Not used if EQ02 is used.			
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			1	Medical Care		
			2	Surgical		
			3	Consultation		
			4	Diagnostic X-Ray		
			5	Diagnostic Lab		
			6	Radiation Therapy		
			7	Anesthesia		
			8	Surgical Assistance		
			9	Other Medical		
			10	Blood Charges		
			11	Used Durable Medical Equipment		
			12	Durable Medical Equipment Purchase		

13	Ambulatory Service Center Facility
14	Renal Supplies in the Home
15	Alternate Method Dialysis
16	Chronic Renal Disease (CRD) Equipment
17	Pre-Admission Testing
18	Durable Medical Equipment Rental
19	Pneumonia Vaccine
20	Second Surgical Opinion
21	Third Surgical Opinion
22	Social Work
23	Diagnostic Dental
24	Periodontics
25	Restorative
26	Endodontics
27	Maxillofacial Prosthetics
28	Adjunctive Dental Services
30	Health Benefit Plan Coverage
If only a single category of inquiry can be supported, use this code.	
32	Plan Waiting Period
33	Chiropractic
34	Chiropractic Office Visits
35	Dental Care
36	Dental Crowns
37	Dental Accident
38	Orthodontics
39	Prosthodontics
40	Oral Surgery
41	Routine (Preventive) Dental
42	Home Health Care
43	Home Health Prescriptions
44	Home Health Visits
45	Hospice
46	Respite Care
47	Hospital
48	Hospital - Inpatient
49	Hospital - Room and Board
50	Hospital - Outpatient
51	Hospital - Emergency Accident
52	Hospital - Emergency Medical
53	Hospital - Ambulatory Surgical
54	Long Term Care
55	Major Medical
56	Medically Related Transportation

57	Air Transportation
58	Cabulance
59	Licensed Ambulance
60	General Benefits
61	In-vitro Fertilization
62	MRI/CAT Scan
63	Donor Procedures
64	Acupuncture
65	Newborn Care
66	Pathology
67	Smoking Cessation
68	Well Baby Care
69	Maternity
70	Transplants
71	Audiology Exam
72	Inhalation Therapy
73	Diagnostic Medical
74	Private Duty Nursing
75	Prosthetic Device
76	Dialysis
77	Otological Exam
78	Chemotherapy
79	Allergy Testing
80	Immunizations
81	Routine Physical
82	Family Planning
83	Infertility
84	Abortion
85	AIDS
86	Emergency Services
87	Cancer
88	Pharmacy
89	Free Standing Prescription Drug
90	Mail Order Prescription Drug
91	Brand Name Prescription Drug
92	Generic Prescription Drug
93	Podiatry
94	Podiatry - Office Visits
95	Podiatry - Nursing Home Visits
96	Professional (Physician)
97	Anesthesiologist
98	Professional (Physician) Visit - Office
99	Professional (Physician) Visit - Inpatient
A0	Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient

A1	Professional (Physician) Visit - Nursing Home
A2	Professional (Physician) Visit - Skilled Nursing Facility
A3	Professional (Physician) Visit - Home
A4	Psychiatric
A5	Psychiatric - Room and Board
A6	Psychotherapy
A7	Psychiatric - Inpatient
A8	Psychiatric - Outpatient
A9	Rehabilitation
AA	Rehabilitation - Room and Board
AB	Rehabilitation - Inpatient
AC	Rehabilitation - Outpatient
AD	Occupational Therapy
AE	Physical Medicine
AF	Speech Therapy
AG	Skilled Nursing Care
AH	Skilled Nursing Care - Room and Board
AI	Substance Abuse
AJ	Alcoholism
AK	Drug Addiction
AL	Vision (Optometry)
AM	Frames
AN	Routine Exam
	Use for Routine Vision Exam only.
AO	Lenses
AQ	Nonmedically Necessary Physical
AR	Experimental Drug Therapy
B1	Burn Care
B2	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Formulary
B3	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
BA	Independent Medical Evaluation
BB	Partial Hospitalization (Psychiatric)
BC	Day Care (Psychiatric)
BD	Cognitive Therapy
BE	Massage Therapy
BF	Pulmonary Rehabilitation
BG	Cardiac Rehabilitation
BH	Pediatric
BI	Nursery
BJ	Skin
BK	Orthopedic
BL	Cardiac
BM	Lymphatic

BN	Gastrointestinal
BP	Endocrine
BQ	Neurology
BR	Eye
BS	Invasive Procedures
BT	Gynecological
BU	Obstetrical
BV	Obstetrical/Gynecological
BW	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Brand Name
BX	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Generic
BY	Physician Visit - Office: Sick
BZ	Physician Visit - Office: Well
C1	Coronary Care
CA	Private Duty Nursing - Inpatient
CB	Private Duty Nursing - Home
CC	Surgical Benefits - Professional (Physician)
CD	Surgical Benefits - Facility
CE	Mental Health Provider - Inpatient
CF	Mental Health Provider - Outpatient
CG	Mental Health Facility - Inpatient
CH	Mental Health Facility - Outpatient
CI	Substance Abuse Facility - Inpatient
CJ	Substance Abuse Facility - Outpatient
CK	Screening X-ray
CL	Screening laboratory
CM	Mammogram, High Risk Patient
CN	Mammogram, Low Risk Patient
CO	Flu Vaccination
CP	Eyewear and Eyewear Accessories
CQ	Case Management
DG	Dermatology
DM	Durable Medical Equipment
DS	Diabetic Supplies
GF	Generic Prescription Drug - Formulary
GN	Generic Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
GY	Allergy
IC	Intensive Care
MH	Mental Health
NI	Neonatal Intensive Care
ON	Oncology
PT	Physical Therapy
PU	Pulmonary
RN	Renal
RT	Residential Psychiatric Treatment

SITUATIONAL	EQ02	C003	TC	Transitional Care				
			TN	Transitional Nursery Care				
			UC	Urgent Care				
			COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER			X 1		
			To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers					
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required if utilizing a Medical Procedure Code inquiry when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality and EQ01 is not used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>					
			OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C003					
			An information source may support the use of EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier at their discretion. The EQ02 allows for a very specific inquiry, such as one based on a procedure code. Additional information such as diagnosis codes can be supplied in the 2100C HI segment and place of service can be supplied in the 2110C III segment.					
			If an inquiry is submitted with EQ02 and the information source does not support this level of functionality, a generic response will be returned. The generic response will be the same response as if a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) was received by the information source. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.					
			Not used if EQ01 is used.					
REQUIRED	EQ02 - 1		235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M	ID	2/2	
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)					
			SEMANTIC: C003-01 qualifies C003-02 and C003-08.					
			OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00301_ProductorServiceIDQualifier					
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID Qualifier					
			Use this code to qualify the type of specific Product/Service ID that will be used in EQ02-2.					
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			AD	American Dental Association Codes				
			CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association					
			CJ	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes				
			CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes					
			HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes				
			CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System					

		ID	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure			
			CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
		IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code			
			CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List			
		N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format			
			CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS).			
			CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)			
REQUIRED	EQ02 - 2	234	Product/Service ID	M	AN	1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service			
			SEMANTIC: If C003-08 is used, then C003-02 represents the beginning value in the range in which the code occurs.			
			OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00302_ProcedureCode			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Procedure Code			
			Use this number for the product/service ID as identified by the preceding data element (EQ02-1).			
SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			SEMANTIC: C003-03 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00303_ProcedureModifier			
			Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.			

SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-04 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00304_ProcedureModifier Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.	O AN 2/2
SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-05 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00305_ProcedureModifier Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.	O AN 2/2

SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2				
This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners										
SEMANTIC: C003-06 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.										
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a fourth modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>										
OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ02_C00306_ProcedureModifier										
Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.										
NOT USED	EQ02 - 7	352	Description	O	AN	1/80				
NOT USED	EQ02 - 8	234	Product/Service ID	O	AN	1/48				
SITUATIONAL	EQ03	1207	Coverage Level Code	O 1	ID	3/3				
Code indicating the level of coverage being provided for this insured										
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver desires coverage information for an entire family and believes that the information source supports this functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>										
OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ03__CoverageLevelCode										
It is at the sole discretion of the information source whether to support this functionality or not. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>FAM</td><td>Family</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	FAM	Family
CODE	DEFINITION									
FAM	Family									
NOT USED	EQ04	1336	Insurance Type Code	O 1	ID	1/3				
SITUATIONAL	EQ05	C004	COMPOSITE DIAGNOSIS CODE POINTER	O 1						
To identify one or more diagnosis code pointers										
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a 2100C HI segment is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>										
OD: 270B1_2110C_EQ05_C004										

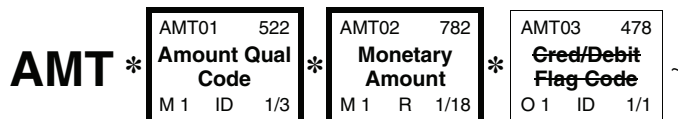
REQUIRED	EQ05 - 1	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer M N0 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-01 identifies the primary diagnosis code for this service line. od: 270B1_2110C_EQ05_C00401_DiagnosisCodePointer This first pointer designates the primary diagnosis for this EQ segment. Remaining diagnosis pointers indicate declining level of importance to the EQ segment. Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 2	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O N0 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-02 identifies the second diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a second diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110C_EQ05_C00402_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 3	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O N0 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-03 identifies the third diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a third diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110C_EQ05_C00403_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 4	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O N0 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-04 identifies the fourth diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a fourth diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110C_EQ05_C00404_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.

SEGMENT DETAIL

AMT - SUBSCRIBER SPEND DOWN AMOUNT

X12 Segment Name: Monetary Amount Information**X12 Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount**Loop:** 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required if Spend Down amount is being reported. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment only if it is necessary to report a Spend Down amount. Under certain Medicaid programs, individuals must indicate the dollar amount that they wish to apply towards their deductible. These programs require individuals to pay a certain amount towards their health care cost before Medicaid coverage starts.**TR3 Example:** AMT*R*37.5~

DIAGRAM



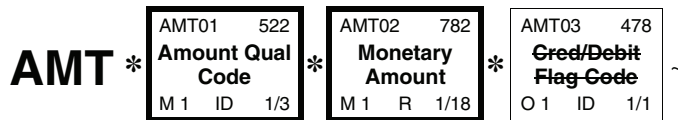
ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M 1 ID 1/3
OD: 270B1_2110C_AMT01__AmountQualifierCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			R	Spend Down
REQUIRED	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M 1 R 1/18
OD: 270B1_2110C_AMT02__SpendDownAmount				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Spend Down Amount				
Use this monetary amount to specify the dollar amount associated with this inquiry.				
NOT USED	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O 1 ID 1/1

SEGMENT DETAIL

AMT - SUBSCRIBER SPEND DOWN TOTAL BILLED AMOUNT**X12 Segment Name:** Monetary Amount Information**X12 Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount**Loop:** 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required if Spend Down amount is being reported in a separate 2110C AMT segment and the information source also requires the Spend Down Total Billed Amount. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment only if it is necessary to report the Spend Down Total Billed Amount in addition to the Spend Down Amount. See 2110C Subscriber Spend Down Amount segment for more information about Spend Down.**TR3 Example:** AMT*PB*37.5~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M 1 ID 1/3
OD: 270B1_2110C_AMT01__AmountQualifierCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			PB	Billed Amount
REQUIRED	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M 1 R 1/18
OD: 270B1_2110C_AMT02__SpendDownTotalBilledAmount				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Spend Down Total Billed Amount				
Use this monetary amount to specify the dollar amount associated with this inquiry.				
NOT USED	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O 1 ID 1/1

SEGMENT DETAIL

III - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INQUIRY INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Information

X12 Purpose: To report information

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0102**

If either III01 or III02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **L030405**

If III03 is present, then at least one of III04 or III05 are required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY

Segment Repeat: 1

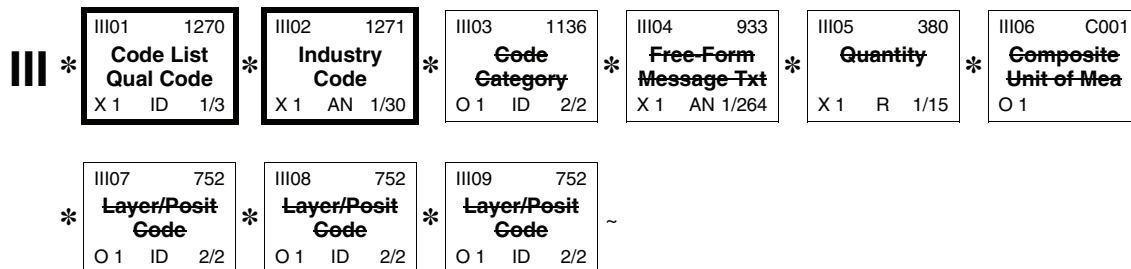
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes the Facility Type information is relevant to the inquiry and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use the III segment when an information source supports or may be thought to support this level of functionality. If not supported, the information source will process without this segment.

TR3 Example: III*ZZ*21~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	III01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 OD: 270B1_2110C_III01__CodeListQualifierCode	X 1	ID	1/3
Use this code to specify the code that is following in the III02 is a Facility Type Code.						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			ZZ	Mutually Defined		
				Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.		

REQUIRED	III02	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30
----------	-------	------	---------------	-----	----	------

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

SYNTAX: P0102

OD: 270B1_2110C_III02__IndustryCode

Use this element for codes identifying a place of service from code source 237. As a courtesy, the codes are listed below; however, the code list is thought to be complete at the time of publication of this implementation guideline. Since this list is subject to change, only codes contained in the document available from code source 237 are to be supported in this transaction and take precedence over any and all codes listed here.

- 01 Pharmacy
- 03 School
- 04 Homeless Shelter
- 05 Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility
- 06 Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility
- 07 Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility
- 08 Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility
- 11 Office
- 12 Home
- 13 Assisted Living Facility
- 14 Group Home
- 15 Mobile Unit
- 20 Urgent Care Facility
- 21 Inpatient Hospital
- 22 Outpatient Hospital
- 23 Emergency Room - Hospital
- 24 Ambulatory Surgical Center
- 25 Birthing Center
- 26 Military Treatment Facility
- 31 Skilled Nursing Facility
- 32 Nursing Facility
- 33 Custodial Care Facility
- 34 Hospice
- 41 Ambulance - Land
- 42 Ambulance - Air or Water
- 49 Independent Clinic
- 50 Federally Qualified Health Center
- 51 Inpatient Psychiatric Facility
- 52 Psychiatric Facility - Partial Hospitalization
- 53 Community Mental Health Center
- 54 Intermediate Care Facility/Mentally Retarded
- 55 Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 56 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center
- 57 Non-residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 60 Mass Immunization Center
- 61 Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 62 Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 65 End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility
- 71 Public Health Clinic
- 72 Rural Health Clinic
- 81 Independent Laboratory
- 99 Other Place of Service

NOT USED	III03	1136	Code Category	O 1	ID	2/2
----------	-------	------	---------------	-----	----	-----

NOT USED	III04	933	Free-form Message Text	X 1	AN	1/264
NOT USED	III05	380	Quantity	X 1	R	1/15
NOT USED	III06	C001	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	O 1		
NOT USED	III07	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III08	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2

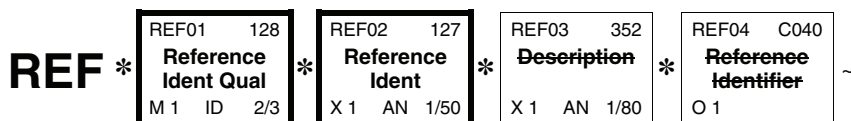
SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - SUBSCRIBER ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the subscriber has received a referral or prior authorization number and the information receiver believes the information is relevant to the inquiry (such as for a benefit or procedure that requires a referral or prior authorization) and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment when it is necessary to provide a referral or prior authorization number for the benefit being inquired about.**TR3 Example:** REF*9F*660415~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2110C_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			9F	Referral Number
			G1	Prior Authorization Number

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: R0203 OD: 270B1_2110C_REF02__PriorAuthorizationorReferralNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Prior Authorization or Referral Number Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).	X 1 AN 1/50
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1

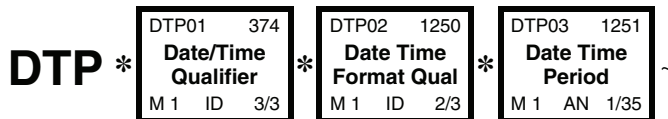
SEGMENT DETAIL

**DTP - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY/BENEFIT
DATE****X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the plan date(s) are different from the date(s) provided in the 2100C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to convey plan dates associated with the information contained in the corresponding EQ segment.
 2. This segment is only to be used to override dates provided in Loop 2100C when the date differs from the date provided in the DTP segment in Loop 2100C. Dates that apply to the entire request must be placed in the DTP segment in Loop 2100C. In order for a date to appear here, there must be a date or a date range in the corresponding 2100C loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*291*D8*20051031~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M 1 ID 3/3
OD: 270B1_2110C_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			291	Plan

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	M 1 ID 2/3
-----------------	--------------	-------------	--	-------------------

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

OD: 270B1_2110C_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier

Use this code to specify the format of the date(s) or time(s) that follow in the next data element.

CODE	DEFINITION
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period	M 1 AN 1/35
-----------------	--------------	-------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

OD: 270B1_2110C_DTP03__DateTimePeriod

Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - DEPENDENT LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000D — DEPENDENT LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the patient is a dependent of a member and cannot be uniquely identified to the information source without the member's information in the Subscriber Level 2000C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. If a patient is a dependent of a member, but can be uniquely identified to the information source (such as by, but not limited to, a unique Member Identification Number) then the patient is considered the subscriber and is to be identified in the Subscriber Level.
 2. Because the usage of this segment is "Situational", this is not a syntactically required loop. If this loop is used, then this segment is a "Required" segment. See Appendix B for further details on ASC X12 nomenclature.
 3. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

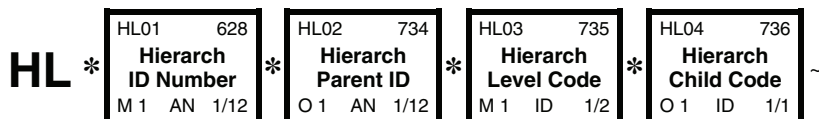
Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

4. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

Information Source (Loop 2000A)
Information Receiver (Loop 2000B)
Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
Dependent (Loop 2000D)
Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
Subscriber (Loop 2000C)
Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry
Dependent (Loop 2000D)
Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry

TR3 Example: HL*4*3*23*0~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 270B1_2000D_HL01_HierarchicalIDNumber Use this sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE). An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~ HL*3*2*22*1~ NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*B***MI*11122333301~ HL*4*3*23*0~ NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY*LOU~ Eligibility/Benefit Data HL*5*2*22*0~ NM1*IL*1*BROWN*JOHN*E***MI*22211333301~ Eligibility/Benefit Data	M 1 AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to	O 1 AN 1/12
-----------------	-------------	------------	--	--------------------

COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.

OD: 270B1_2000D_HL02_HierarchicalParentIDNumber

Use this code to identify the specific Subscriber to which this level is subordinate.

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure	M 1 ID 1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	---	-------------------

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 270B1_2000D_HL03_HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Dependent identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

23	Dependent
-----------	------------------

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described	O 1 ID 1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--	-------------------

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 270B1_2000D_HL04_HierarchicalChildCode

Because of the hierarchical structure, and because no HL level is subordinate to this level, the code value in the HL04 at the Loop 2000D level must always be "0" (zero).

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
----------	--

SEGMENT DETAIL

TRN - DEPENDENT TRACE NUMBER

X12 Segment Name: Trace

X12 Purpose: To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

X12 Set Notes: 1. If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.

Loop: 2000D — DEPENDENT LEVEL

Segment Repeat: 2

Usage: SITUATIONAL

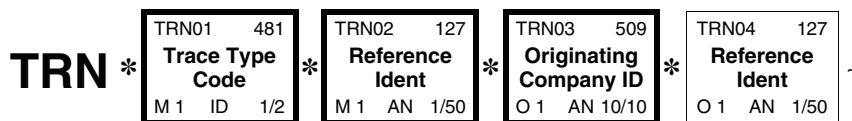
Situational Rule: Required when information receiver or clearinghouse intends to use the TRN segment as a tracing mechanism for the eligibility transaction and the dependent is the patient. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Trace numbers assigned at the dependent level are intended to allow tracing of an eligibility/benefit transaction when the dependent is the patient.

2. The information receiver may assign one TRN segment in this loop if the dependent is the patient. A clearinghouse may assign one TRN segment in this loop if the dependent is the patient. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage.

TR3 Example: TRN*1*98175-012547*8877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*1*109834652831*WXYZCLEARH*REALTIME~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced OD: 270B1_2000D_TRN01__TraceTypeCode	M 1 ID 1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers

REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction. OD: 270B1_2000D_TRN02__TraceNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Number Use this number for the trace or reference number assigned by the information receiver or clearinghouse.	M 1 AN 1/50
REQUIRED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions, business transaction or assigning tracking reference identification. SEMANTIC: TRN03 identifies an organization. OD: 270B1_2000D_TRN03__TraceAssigningEntityIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Identifier Use this number for the identification number of the company that assigned the trace or reference number specified in the previous data element (TRN02).	O 1 AN 10/10
SITUATIONAL	TRN04	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN04 identifies a further subdivision within the organization. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to further identify a specific component of the company identified in the previous data element (TRN03). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2000D_TRN04__TraceAssigningEntityAdditionalIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Additional Identifier This information allows the originating company to further identify a specific division or group within that organization that was responsible for assigning the trace or reference number.	O 1 AN 1/50

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - DEPENDENT NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name

X12 Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1

Segment Repeat: 1

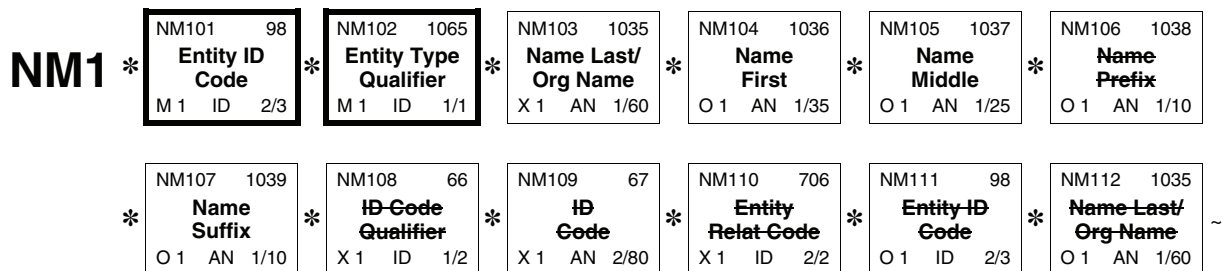
Usage: REQUIRED

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name. This NM1 loop is used to identify the dependent of an insured or subscriber.

2. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

TR3 Example: NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY LOU*R~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual OD: 270B1_2100D_NM101_EntityIdentifierCode	M 1 ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			03	Dependent

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. OD: 270B1_2100D_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.				M 1	ID	1/1				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person
CODE	DEFINITION												
1	Person												
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Last Name (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_NM103__DependentLastName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Last Name Use this name for the dependent's last name. Information sources cannot require dependent's name suffix be sent as a part of the dependent's last name.				X 1	AN	1/60				
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's First Name (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_NM104__DependentFirstName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent First Name Use this name for the dependent's first name.				O 1	AN	1/35				

SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial	O 1	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 270B1_2100D_NM105__DependentMiddleName						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Middle Name						
Use this name for the dependent's middle name or initial.						
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name	O 1	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 270B1_2100D_NM107__DependentNameSuffix						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Name Suffix						
Use this for the suffix to an individual's name; e.g., Sr., Jr. or III.						
NOT USED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	NM109	67	Identification Code	X 1	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

**REF - DEPENDENT ADDITIONAL
IDENTIFICATION****X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

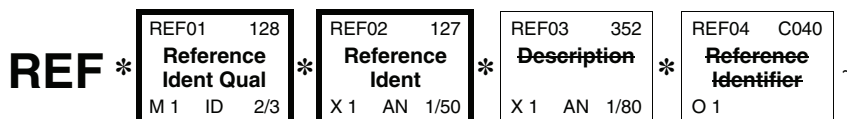
Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
OR
Required when this segment is used to transmit the Patient Account Number when REF01 = EJ (see Section 1.4.6).
OR
Required when this segment is used to transmit the Provider's Contract Number when REF01 = CT.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey identification numbers for the dependent. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100D loop.

2. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

TR3 Example: REF*1L*660415~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2100D_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02.				
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100D loop.				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		18	Plan Number	
		1L	Group or Policy Number	
			Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes "IG" or "6P" when they can be determined.	
		1W	Member Identification Number	
			This code is only for Property and Casualty use when the Property and Casualty Patient Identifier is a Member ID and would be used in an 837 claim in 2010CA REF. This code must not be used for any other purposes.	
		6P	Group Number	
		CT	Contract Number	
			This code is to be used only to identify the provider's contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100D. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.	
		EA	Medical Record Identification Number	
		EJ	Patient Account Number	
		F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number	
		GH	Identification Card Serial Number	
			Use this code when the Identification Card has a number in addition to the Member Identification Number or Identity Card Number. The Identification Card Serial Number uniquely identifies the card when multiple cards have been or will be issued to a member (e.g., on a monthly basis, replacement cards). This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.	

			HJ	Identity Card Number			
				Use this code when the Identity Card Number is different than the Member Identification Number. This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.			
			IF	Issue Number			
			IG	Insurance Policy Number			
			MRC	Eligibility Category			
				CODE SOURCE 844: Eligibility Category			
			N6	Plan Network Identification Number			
			SY	Social Security Number			
				The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.			
			Y4	Agency Claim Number			
				This code is to only be used when submitting an eligibility request to a Property and Casualty payer. Use this code to identify the Property and Casualty Claim Number associated with the dependent. This code is not a HIPAA requirement as of this writing.			
REQUIRED	REF02	127		Reference Identification	X 1	AN	1/50
				Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier			
				SYNTAX: R0203			
				OD: 270B1_2100D_REF02__DependentSupplementalIdentifier			
				IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Supplemental Identifier			
				Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).			
NOT USED	REF03	352		Description	X 1	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040		REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1		

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - DEPENDENT ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME

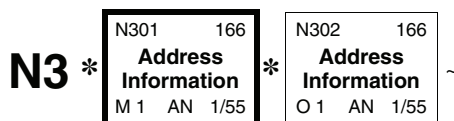
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 270B1_2100D_N301__DependentAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2100D_N302__DependentAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Address Line				
Use this information for the second line of the address information.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

N4 - DEPENDENT CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE**X12 Segment Name:** Geographic Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party**X12 Syntax:** 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

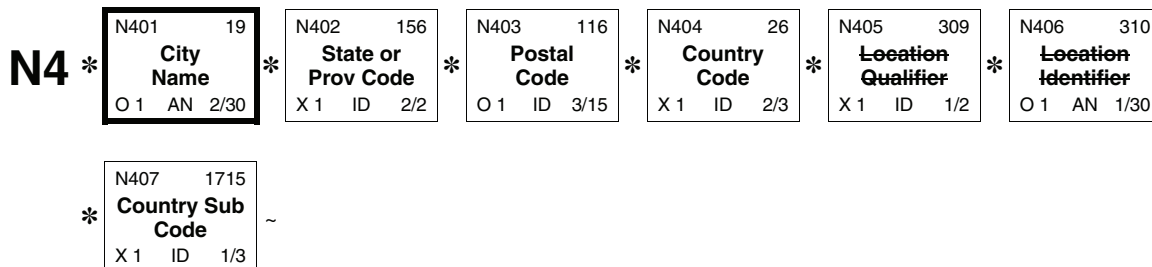
If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Example:** N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 270B1_2100D_N401__DependentCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent City Name	O 1 AN 2/30

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code X 1 ID 2/2 Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_N402__DependentStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code O 1 ID 3/15 Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_N403__DependentPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code X 1 ID 2/3 Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_N404__CountryCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier X 1 ID 1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier O 1 AN 1/30
SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code X 1 ID 1/3 Code identifying the country subdivision SYNTAX: E0207, C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_N407__CountrySubdivisionCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - PROVIDER INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information source is known to process this information in creating a 271 response and the information receiver feels it is necessary to identify a specific provider or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. This segment must not be used to identify the information receiver or the information receiver's specialty type, unless the information is different from that sent in the 2100B loop.

2. If identifying a specific provider, use this segment to convey specific information about a provider's role in the eligibility/benefit being inquired about when the provider is not the information receiver. For example, if the information receiver is a hospital and a referring provider must be identified, this is the segment where the referring provider would be identified.

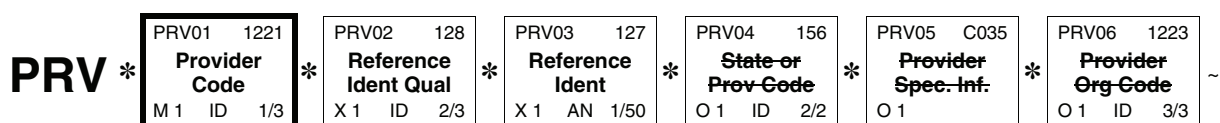
3. If identifying a specific provider, this segment contains reference identification numbers, all of which may be used up until the time the National Provider Identifier (NPI) is mandated for use. After the NPI is mandated, only the code for National Provider Identifier may be used.

4. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110D, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.

5. PRV02 qualifies PRV03.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*EI*9991234567~
PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1	ID	1/3
OD: 270B1_2100D_PRV01__ProviderCode						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			AD	Admitting		
			AT	Attending		
			BI	Billing		
			CO	Consulting		
			CV	Covering		
			H	Hospital		
			HH	Home Health Care		
			LA	Laboratory		
			OT	Other Physician		
			P1	Pharmacist		
			P2	Pharmacy		
			PC	Primary Care Physician		
			PE	Performing		
			R	Rural Health Clinic		
			RF	Referring		
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility		
			SU	Supervising		

SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/3
--------------------	--------------	------------	---	------------	-----------	------------

Code qualifying the Reference Identification

SYNTAX: P0203

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the information source is known to process this information in creating a 271 response and the information receiver feels it is necessary to identify a specific provider or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 270B1_2100D_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier

If this segment is used to identify a specific provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use, code value "HPI" must be used, otherwise one of the other code values may be used.

If this segment is used to identify a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110D, use code PXC.

CODE	DEFINITION
9K	Servicer
	Use this code for the identification number assigned by the information source to be used by the information receiver in health care transactions.
D3	National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number
	CODE SOURCE 307: National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number
EI	Employer's Identification Number
HPI	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier
	Required value when identifying a specific provider when the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.
	CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier
PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code
	CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy
SY	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
TJ	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number

SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: P0203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when PRV02 is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_PRV03__ProviderIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Provider Identifier Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).	X 1	AN	1/50
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION	O 1		
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code	O 1	ID	3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

**DMG - DEPENDENT DEMOGRAPHIC
INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Demographic Information**X12 Purpose:** To supply demographic information**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0102**

If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P1011**

If either DMG10 or DMG11 is present, then the other is required.

3. **C1105**

If DMG11 is present, then DMG05 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).

OR

Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).

OR

Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).

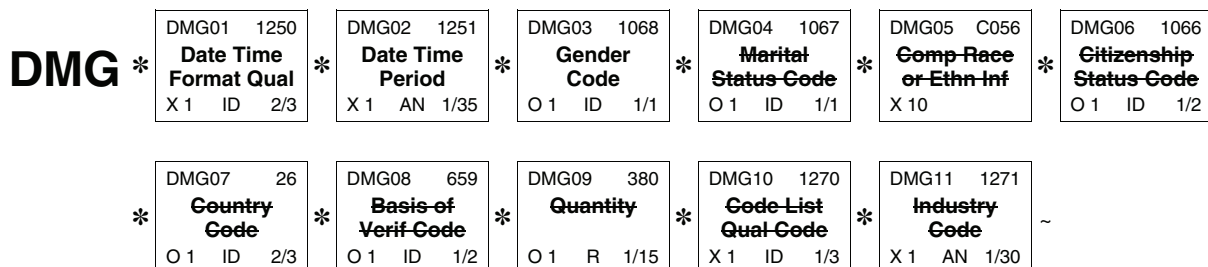
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey the birth date or gender demographic information for the dependent.

2. Please refer to Section 1.4.8 Search Options for specific information about how to identify an individual to an Information Source.

TR3 Example: DMG*D8*19430121*F~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
SITUATIONAL	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>	X 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2100D_DMG01__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier				
Use this code to indicate the format of the date of birth that follows in DMG02.				
CODE	DEFINITION			
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD			
SITUATIONAL	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing the Primary Search Option (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the dependent is the patient and the information receiver is utilizing one of the Required Alternate Search Options that require the Patient's Date of Birth (See Section 1.4.8).</i> OR <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8).</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>	X 1 AN 1/35
OD: 270B1_2100D_DMG02__DependentBirthDate				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Birth Date				
Use this date for the date of birth of the individual.				

SITUATIONAL	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual	O 1	ID	1/1						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the information receiver believes this is needed for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 270B1_2100D_DMG03__DependentGenderCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Gender Code												
Use this code to indicate the dependent's gender.												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male
CODE	DEFINITION											
F	Female											
M	Male											
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	DMG05	C056	COMPOSITE RACE OR ETHNICITY INFORMATION	X 10								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O 1	ID	1/2						
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O 1	ID	1/2						
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O 1	R	1/15						
NOT USED	DMG10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	X 1	ID	1/3						
NOT USED	DMG11	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30						

SEGMENT DETAIL

INS - DEPENDENT RELATIONSHIP**X12 Segment Name:** Insured Benefit**X12 Purpose:** To provide benefit information on insured entities**X12 Syntax:** 1. P1112

If either INS11 or INS12 is present, then the other is required.

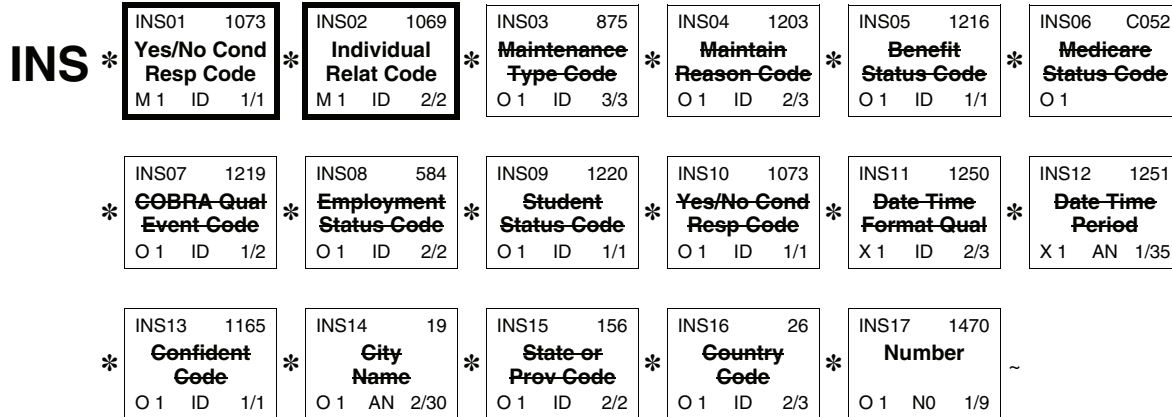
Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver believes it is necessary to identify for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8) the dependent's relationship to the insured and/or the birth sequence of the dependent in the case of multiple births with the same birth date. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Different types of health plans identify patients in different manners depending upon how their eligibility is structured. However, two approaches predominate.

The first approach is to assign each member of the family (and plan) a unique ID number. This number can be used to identify and access that individual's information independent of whether he or she is a child, spouse, or the actual subscriber to the plan. The relationship of this individual to the actual subscriber or contract holder would be one of spouse, child, self, etc.

The second approach is to assign the actual subscriber or contract holder a unique ID number that is entered into the eligibility system. Any related spouse, children, or dependents are identified through the subscriber's ID and have no unique identification number of their own. In this approach, the subscriber would be identified at the Loop 2100C subscriber or insured level and the actual patient (spouse, child, etc.) would be identified at the Loop 2100D dependent level under the subscriber.

TR3 Example: INS*N*01~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES										
REQUIRED	INS01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: INS01 indicates status of the insured. A “Y” value indicates the insured is a subscriber; an “N” value indicates the insured is a dependent. od: 270B1_2100D_INS01_InsuredIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Insured Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	N	No							
CODE	DEFINITION													
N	No													
REQUIRED	INS02	1069	Individual Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities od: 270B1_2100D_INS02_IndividualRelationshipCode	M 1	ID	2/2								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Spouse</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Child</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Other Adult</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Spouse	19	Child	34	Other Adult			
CODE	DEFINITION													
01	Spouse													
19	Child													
34	Other Adult													
NOT USED	INS03	875	Maintenance Type Code	O 1	ID	3/3								
NOT USED	INS04	1203	Maintenance Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	INS05	1216	Benefit Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	INS06	C052	MEDICARE STATUS CODE	O 1										
NOT USED	INS07	1219	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Qualifying	O 1	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	INS08	584	Employment Status Code	O 1	ID	2/2								
NOT USED	INS09	1220	Student Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	INS10	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O 1	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	INS11	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	INS12	1251	Date Time Period	X 1	AN	1/35								

NOT USED	INS13	1165	Confidentiality Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS14	19	City Name	O 1	AN	2/30
NOT USED	INS15	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	INS16	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	INS17	1470	Number	O 1	N0	1/9

A generic number

SEMANTIC: INS17 is the number assigned to each family member born with the same birth date. This number identifies birth sequence for multiple births allowing proper tracking and response of benefits for each dependent (i.e., twins, triplets, etc.).

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the information receiver believes it is necessary to identify the birth sequence of the dependent in the case of multiple births with the same birth date supplied in 2100 DMG02 for an Alternate Search Option supported by the Information Source (See Section 1.4.8). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 270B1_2100D_INS17__BirthSequenceNumber

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Birth Sequence Number

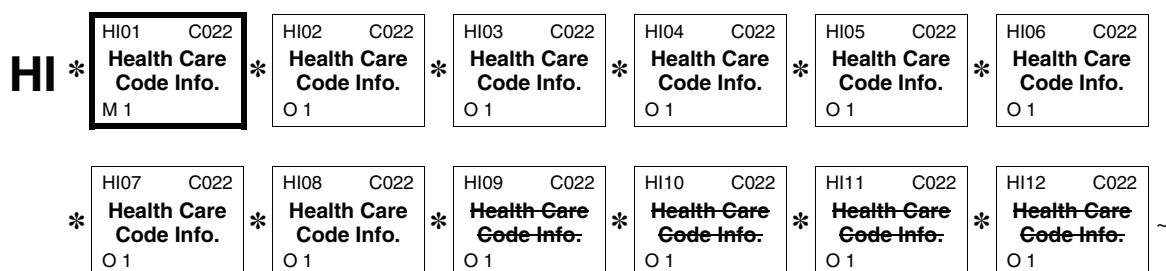
SEGMENT DETAIL

**HI - DEPENDENT HEALTH CARE DIAGNOSIS
CODE****X12 Segment Name:** Health Care Information Codes**X12 Purpose:** To supply information related to the delivery of health care**Loop:** 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver believes the Diagnosis information is relevant to the inquiry, the information is available and if the information source supports or is believed to support this level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use the HI segment when an information source supports or may be thought to support this level of functionality. If not supported, the information source will process without this segment. The information source must not use information in an HI segment of the 270 transaction in the determination of eligibility or benefits for the dependent if that information cannot be returned in the 271 response.
 2. Use this segment to identify Diagnosis codes as they relate to the information provided in the EQ segments.
 3. Do not transmit the decimal points in the diagnosis codes. The decimal point is assumed.

TR3 Example: HI*BK:8901*BF:87200*BF:5559~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	HI01	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	M	1							
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities												
SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.												
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI01_C022												
E codes are Not Used in HI01 except when defined by the claims processor. E codes may be put in any other HI element using BF as the qualifier.												
The diagnosis listed in this element is assumed to be the principal diagnosis.												
REQUIRED	HI01 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3						
Code identifying a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.												
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI01_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)
CODE	DEFINITION											
ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)											
BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)											
REQUIRED	HI01 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30						
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.												
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI01_C02202_DiagnosisCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code												
NOT USED	HI01 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	HI01 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	HI01 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18						
NOT USED	HI01 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15						
NOT USED	HI01 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1						

SITUATIONAL		HI02	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data element has been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI02_C022							
REQUIRED	HI02 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI02_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
			CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)				
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
			CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)				
REQUIRED	HI02 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI02_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI02 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI02 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI02 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI02 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI02 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI02 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI02 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI03	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION O 1 To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_HI03_C022			
REQUIRED	HI03 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 270B1_2100D_HI03_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)			
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
REQUIRED	HI03 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes. OD: 270B1_2100D_HI03_C02202_DiagnosisCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code	M	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI03 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI03 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI03 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI03 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI03 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI03 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI03 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL		HI04	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI04_C022							
REQUIRED		HI04 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI04_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis			
				CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)			
			BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis			
				CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
REQUIRED		HI04 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI04_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED		HI04 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED		HI04 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED		HI04 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED		HI04 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED		HI04 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED		HI04 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED		HI04 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL	HI05	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION O 1 To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2100D_HI05_C022			
REQUIRED	HI05 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 270B1_2100D_HI05_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)			
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
REQUIRED	HI05 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes. OD: 270B1_2100D_HI05_C02202_DiagnosisCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code	M	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI05 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI05 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI05 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI05 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL	HI06	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI06_C022							
REQUIRED	HI06 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI06_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI06 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI06_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI06 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI06 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI06 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI06 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI06 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI06 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI06 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI07	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities																
SYNTAX:																
P0304																
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.																
E0809																
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.																
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI07_C022																
REQUIRED	HI07 - 1	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3										
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI07_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI07 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI07_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI07 - 3	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI07 - 4	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI07 - 5	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI07 - 6	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI07 - 7	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI07 - 8	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI07 - 9	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI08	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI08_C022							
REQUIRED	HI08 - 1		1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI08_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI08 - 2		1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 270B1_2100D_HI08_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI08 - 3		1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI08 - 4		1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI08 - 5		782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI08 - 6		380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI08 - 7		799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08 - 8		1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08 - 9		1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1
NOT USED	HI09	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI10	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI11	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
NOT USED	HI12	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - DEPENDENT DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 2**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the information receiver wishes to convey the plan date(s) for the dependent in relation to the eligibility/benefit inquiry. If not required by this implementation guide, may be sent at the sender's discretion but cannot be required by the information source.

OR

Required when utilizing a search option other than either the Primary Search Option or a Required Alternate Search Option identified in section 1.4.8 which requires the ID Card Issue Date. If not required by this implementation guide, may be sent at the sender's discretion but cannot be required by the information source.

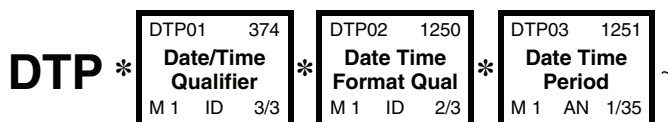
TR3 Notes: 1. Absence of a Plan date indicates the request is for the date the transaction is processed and the information source is to process the transaction in the same manner as if the processing date was sent.

2. Use this segment to convey the plan date(s) for the dependent or for the issue date of the dependent's identification card for the information source.

3. When using code "291" (Plan) at this level, it is implied that these dates apply to all of the Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry (EQ) loops that follow. If there is a need to supply a different Plan date for a specific EQ loop, it must be provided in the DTP segment within the EQ loop and it will only apply to that EQ loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*291*D8*20051015~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time OD: 270B1_2100D_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier	M 1	ID	3/3						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>102</td><td>Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.</td></tr><tr><td>291</td><td>Plan</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	102	Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.	291	Plan			
CODE	DEFINITION											
102	Issue Used for the ID Card Issue Date if utilizing a search option other than the Primary or one of the Required Alternate Search Options identified in section 1.4.8 and the Card Issue Date is present on the identification card and is available.											
291	Plan											
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03. OD: 270B1_2100D_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier Use this code to specify the format of the date(s) or time(s) that follow in the next data element.	M 1	ID	2/3						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>D8</td><td>Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD</td></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD			
CODE	DEFINITION											
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD											
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD											
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times OD: 270B1_2100D_DTP03__DateTimePeriod Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.	M 1	AN	1/35						

SEGMENT DETAIL

EQ - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**X12 Segment Name:** Eligibility or Benefit Inquiry**X12 Purpose:** To specify inquired eligibility or benefit information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0102

At least one of EQ01 or EQ02 is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY **Loop**
Repeat: 99**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to begin the eligibility/benefit inquiry looping structure.

2. If the EQ segment is used, either EQ01 - Service Type Code or EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier must be used. Only EQ01 or EQ02 is to be sent, not both.

An information source must support a generic request for Eligibility. This is accomplished by submitting a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01. An information source may support the use of Service Type Codes other than "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01 at their discretion.

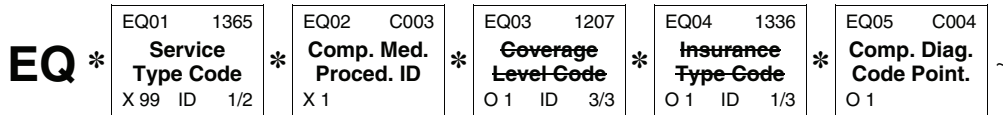
An information source may support the use of EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier at their discretion. The EQ02 allows for a very specific inquiry, such as one based on a procedure code. Additional information such as diagnosis codes can be supplied in the 2100D HI segment and place of service in the 2110D III segment.

3. If an information source receives a Service Type Code "30" submitted in the 270 EQ01 or a Service Type Code that they do not support, the 2110D EB03 values identified in Section 1.4.7.1 Item #8 must also be returned if they are a covered benefit category at a plan level. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.

4. EQ01 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110D loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EQ01, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EQ01 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports more than Service Type Code "30", and can support requests for multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EQ01 must be supported.

TR3 Example: EQ*98^34^44^81^A0^A3~**TR3 Example:** EQ*30~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
SITUATIONAL	EQ01	1365	Service Type Code	X 99 ID 1/2
Code identifying the classification of service				
SYNTAX: R0102				
SEMANTIC: Position of data in the repeating data element conveys no significance.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required if utilizing a Service Type Code inquiry and EQ02 is not used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ01__ServiceTypeCode				
An information source must support a generic request for Eligibility. This is accomplished by submitting a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01.				
An information source may support the use of Service Type Codes from the list other than "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) in EQ01 at their discretion. If an information source supports codes in addition to "30", the information source may provide a list of the supported codes from the list below to the information receiver. If no list is provided, an information receiver may transmit the most appropriate code.				
If an inquiry is submitted with a Service Type Code from the list other than "30" and the information source does not support this level of functionality, a generic response will be returned. The generic response will be the same response as if a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) was received by the information source. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.				
EQ01 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110D loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EQ01, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EQ01 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports more than Service Type Code "30", and can support requests for multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EQ01 must be supported.				
Not used if EQ02 is used.				
CODE	DEFINITION			
1	Medical Care			
2	Surgical			
3	Consultation			

4	Diagnostic X-Ray
5	Diagnostic Lab
6	Radiation Therapy
7	Anesthesia
8	Surgical Assistance
9	Other Medical
10	Blood Charges
11	Used Durable Medical Equipment
12	Durable Medical Equipment Purchase
13	Ambulatory Service Center Facility
14	Renal Supplies in the Home
15	Alternate Method Dialysis
16	Chronic Renal Disease (CRD) Equipment
17	Pre-Admission Testing
18	Durable Medical Equipment Rental
19	Pneumonia Vaccine
20	Second Surgical Opinion
21	Third Surgical Opinion
22	Social Work
23	Diagnostic Dental
24	Periodontics
25	Restorative
26	Endodontics
27	Maxillofacial Prosthetics
28	Adjunctive Dental Services
30	Health Benefit Plan Coverage
	If only a single category of inquiry can be supported, use this code.
32	Plan Waiting Period
33	Chiropractic
34	Chiropractic Office Visits
35	Dental Care
36	Dental Crowns
37	Dental Accident
38	Orthodontics
39	Prosthodontics
40	Oral Surgery
41	Routine (Preventive) Dental
42	Home Health Care
43	Home Health Prescriptions
44	Home Health Visits
45	Hospice
46	Respite Care
47	Hospital

48	Hospital - Inpatient
49	Hospital - Room and Board
50	Hospital - Outpatient
51	Hospital - Emergency Accident
52	Hospital - Emergency Medical
53	Hospital - Ambulatory Surgical
54	Long Term Care
55	Major Medical
56	Medically Related Transportation
57	Air Transportation
58	Cabulance
59	Licensed Ambulance
60	General Benefits
61	In-vitro Fertilization
62	MRI/CAT Scan
63	Donor Procedures
64	Acupuncture
65	Newborn Care
66	Pathology
67	Smoking Cessation
68	Well Baby Care
69	Maternity
70	Transplants
71	Audiology Exam
72	Inhalation Therapy
73	Diagnostic Medical
74	Private Duty Nursing
75	Prosthetic Device
76	Dialysis
77	Otological Exam
78	Chemotherapy
79	Allergy Testing
80	Immunizations
81	Routine Physical
82	Family Planning
83	Infertility
84	Abortion
85	AIDS
86	Emergency Services
87	Cancer
88	Pharmacy
89	Free Standing Prescription Drug
90	Mail Order Prescription Drug
91	Brand Name Prescription Drug

92	Generic Prescription Drug
93	Podiatry
94	Podiatry - Office Visits
95	Podiatry - Nursing Home Visits
96	Professional (Physician)
97	Anesthesiologist
98	Professional (Physician) Visit - Office
99	Professional (Physician) Visit - Inpatient
A0	Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient
A1	Professional (Physician) Visit - Nursing Home
A2	Professional (Physician) Visit - Skilled Nursing Facility
A3	Professional (Physician) Visit - Home
A4	Psychiatric
A5	Psychiatric - Room and Board
A6	Psychotherapy
A7	Psychiatric - Inpatient
A8	Psychiatric - Outpatient
A9	Rehabilitation
AA	Rehabilitation - Room and Board
AB	Rehabilitation - Inpatient
AC	Rehabilitation - Outpatient
AD	Occupational Therapy
AE	Physical Medicine
AF	Speech Therapy
AG	Skilled Nursing Care
AH	Skilled Nursing Care - Room and Board
AI	Substance Abuse
AJ	Alcoholism
AK	Drug Addiction
AL	Vision (Optometry)
AM	Frames
AN	Routine Exam
	Use for Routine Vision Exam only.
AO	Lenses
AQ	Nonmedically Necessary Physical
AR	Experimental Drug Therapy
B1	Burn Care
B2	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Formulary
B3	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
BA	Independent Medical Evaluation
BB	Partial Hospitalization (Psychiatric)
BC	Day Care (Psychiatric)
BD	Cognitive Therapy

BE	Massage Therapy
BF	Pulmonary Rehabilitation
BG	Cardiac Rehabilitation
BH	Pediatric
BI	Nursery
BJ	Skin
BK	Orthopedic
BL	Cardiac
BM	Lymphatic
BN	Gastrointestinal
BP	Endocrine
BQ	Neurology
BR	Eye
BS	Invasive Procedures
BT	Gynecological
BU	Obstetrical
BV	Obstetrical/Gynecological
BW	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Brand Name
BX	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Generic
BY	Physician Visit - Office: Sick
BZ	Physician Visit - Office: Well
C1	Coronary Care
CA	Private Duty Nursing - Inpatient
CB	Private Duty Nursing - Home
CC	Surgical Benefits - Professional (Physician)
CD	Surgical Benefits - Facility
CE	Mental Health Provider - Inpatient
CF	Mental Health Provider - Outpatient
CG	Mental Health Facility - Inpatient
CH	Mental Health Facility - Outpatient
CI	Substance Abuse Facility - Inpatient
CJ	Substance Abuse Facility - Outpatient
CK	Screening X-ray
CL	Screening laboratory
CM	Mammogram, High Risk Patient
CN	Mammogram, Low Risk Patient
CO	Flu Vaccination
CP	Eyewear and Eyewear Accessories
CQ	Case Management
DG	Dermatology
DM	Durable Medical Equipment
DS	Diabetic Supplies
GF	Generic Prescription Drug - Formulary
GN	Generic Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary

			GY	Allergy	
			IC	Intensive Care	
			MH	Mental Health	
			NI	Neonatal Intensive Care	
			ON	Oncology	
			PT	Physical Therapy	
			PU	Pulmonary	
			RN	Renal	
			RT	Residential Psychiatric Treatment	
			TC	Transitional Care	
			TN	Transitional Nursery Care	
			UC	Urgent Care	
SITUATIONAL	EQ02	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER		X 1
			To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required if utilizing a Medical Procedure Code inquiry when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality and EQ01 is not used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C003		
			An information source may support the use of EQ02 - Composite Medical Procedure Identifier at their discretion. The EQ02 allows for a very specific inquiry, such as one based on a procedure code. Additional information such as diagnosis codes can be supplied in the 2100D HI segment and place of service can be supplied in the 2110D III segment.		
			If an inquiry is submitted with EQ02 and the information source does not support this level of functionality, a generic response will be returned. The generic response will be the same response as if a Service Type Code of "30" (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) was received by the information source. Refer to Section 1.4.7 for additional information.		
			Not used if EQ01 is used.		

REQUIRED	EQ02 - 1	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) SEMANTIC: C003-01 qualifies C003-02 and C003-08. OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00301_ProductorServiceIDQualifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID Qualifier Use this code to qualify the type of specific Product/Service ID that will be used in EQ02-2.			M	ID	2/2																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association</td></tr><tr><td>CJ</td><td>Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes</td></tr><tr><td>HC</td><td>Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System</td></tr><tr><td>ID</td><td>International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>IV</td><td>Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List</td></tr><tr><td>N4</td><td>National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format</td></tr><tr><td>ZZ</td><td>Mutually Defined Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS). CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)</td></tr></table>									CODE	DEFINITION	AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association	CJ	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes	HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System	ID	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List	N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format	ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS). CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)
CODE	DEFINITION																							
AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association																							
CJ	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes																							
HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System																							
ID	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																							
IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List																							
N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format																							
ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS). CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)																							
REQUIRED	EQ02 - 2	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service SEMANTIC: If C003-08 is used, then C003-02 represents the beginning value in the range in which the code occurs. OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00302_ProcedureCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Procedure Code Use this number for the product/service ID as identified by the preceding data element (EQ02-1).	M	AN	1/48																		

SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-03 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00303_ProcedureModifier Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.	O AN 2/2
SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-04 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00304_ProcedureModifier Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.	O AN 2/2

SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2
This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
SEMANTIC: C003-05 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00305_ProcedureModifier				
Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.				
SITUATIONAL	EQ02 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2
This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
SEMANTIC: C003-06 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a fourth modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code, the modifier is available and when the information receiver believes that the information source supports this high level of functionality. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ02_C00306_ProcedureModifier				
Used when an information source supports or may be thought to support this high level of functionality if modifiers are required to further specify the service. If not supported, information source will process without this data element.				
NOT USED	EQ02 - 7	352	Description	O AN 1/80
NOT USED	EQ02 - 8	234	Product/Service ID	O AN 1/48
NOT USED	EQ03	1207	Coverage Level Code	O 1 ID 3/3
NOT USED	EQ04	1336	Insurance Type Code	O 1 ID 1/3
SITUATIONAL	EQ05	C004	COMPOSITE DIAGNOSIS CODE POINTER	O 1
To identify one or more diagnosis code pointers				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a 2100D HI segment is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 270B1_2110D_EQ05_C004				

REQUIRED	EQ05 - 1	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer M NO 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-01 identifies the primary diagnosis code for this service line. od: 270B1_2110D_EQ05_C00401_DiagnosisCodePointer This first pointer designates the primary diagnosis for this EQ segment. Remaining diagnosis pointers indicate declining level of importance to the EQ segment. Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 2	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O NO 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-02 identifies the second diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a second diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110D_EQ05_C00402_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 3	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O NO 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-03 identifies the third diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a third diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110D_EQ05_C00403_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.
SITUATIONAL	EQ05 - 4	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer O NO 1/2 A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-04 identifies the fourth diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a fourth diagnosis related to this EQ segment. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 270B1_2110D_EQ05_C00404_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.

SEGMENT DETAIL

III - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INQUIRY INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Information

X12 Purpose: To report information

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0102**

If either III01 or III02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **L030405**

If III03 is present, then at least one of III04 or III05 are required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY

Segment Repeat: 1

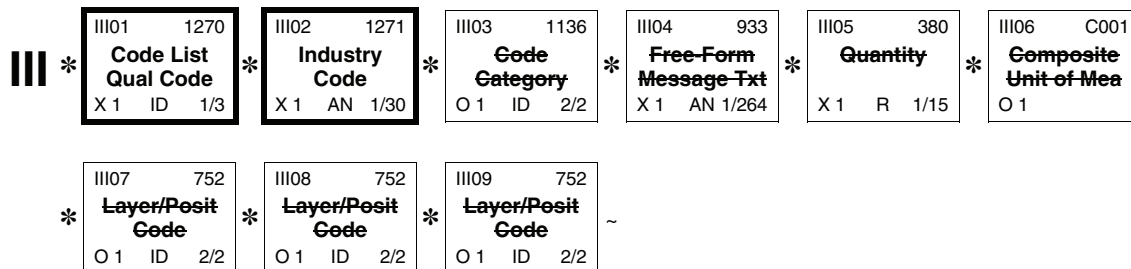
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the information receiver believes the Facility Type information is relevant to the inquiry and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use the III segment when an information source supports or may be thought to support this level of functionality. If not supported, the information source will process without this segment.

TR3 Example: III*ZZ*21~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	III01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 OD: 270B1_2110D_III01__CodeListQualifierCode	X 1	ID	1/3
Use this code to specify the code that is following in the III02 is a Facility Type Code.						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			ZZ	Mutually Defined		
				Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.		

REQUIRED	III02	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30
----------	-------	------	---------------	-----	----	------

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

SYNTAX: P0102

OD: 270B1_2110D_III02__IndustryCode

Use this element for codes identifying a place of service from code source 237. As a courtesy, the codes are listed below; however, the code list is thought to be complete at the time of publication of this implementation guideline. Since this list is subject to change, only codes contained in the document available from code source 237 are to be supported in this transaction and take precedence over any and all codes listed here.

- 01 Pharmacy
- 03 School
- 04 Homeless Shelter
- 05 Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility
- 06 Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility
- 07 Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility
- 08 Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility
- 11 Office
- 12 Home
- 13 Assisted Living Facility
- 14 Group Home
- 15 Mobile Unit
- 20 Urgent Care Facility
- 21 Inpatient Hospital
- 22 Outpatient Hospital
- 23 Emergency Room - Hospital
- 24 Ambulatory Surgical Center
- 25 Birthing Center
- 26 Military Treatment Facility
- 31 Skilled Nursing Facility
- 32 Nursing Facility
- 33 Custodial Care Facility
- 34 Hospice
- 41 Ambulance - Land
- 42 Ambulance - Air or Water
- 49 Independent Clinic
- 50 Federally Qualified Health Center
- 51 Inpatient Psychiatric Facility
- 52 Psychiatric Facility - Partial Hospitalization
- 53 Community Mental Health Center
- 54 Intermediate Care Facility/Mentally Retarded
- 55 Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 56 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center
- 57 Non-residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 60 Mass Immunization Center
- 61 Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 62 Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 65 End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility
- 71 Public Health Clinic
- 72 Rural Health Clinic
- 81 Independent Laboratory
- 99 Other Place of Service

NOT USED	III03	1136	Code Category	O 1	ID	2/2
----------	-------	------	---------------	-----	----	-----

NOT USED	III04	933	Free-form Message Text	X 1	AN	1/264
NOT USED	III05	380	Quantity	X 1	R	1/15
NOT USED	III06	C001	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	O 1		
NOT USED	III07	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III08	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2

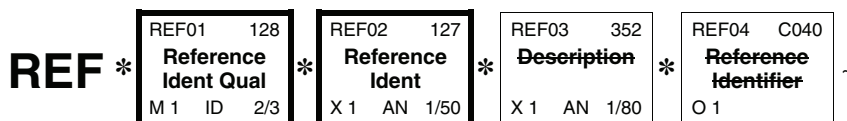
SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - DEPENDENT ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the dependent has received a referral or prior authorization number and the information receiver believes the information is relevant to the inquiry (such as for a benefit or procedure that requires a referral or prior authorization) and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment when it is necessary to provide a referral or prior authorization number for the benefit being inquired about.**TR3 Example:** REF*9F*660415~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 270B1_2110D_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			9F	Referral Number
			G1	Prior Authorization Number

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: R0203 OD: 270B1_2110D_REF02__PriorAuthorizationorReferralNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Prior Authorization or Referral Number Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).	X 1	AN	1/50
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X 1	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1		

SEGMENT DETAIL

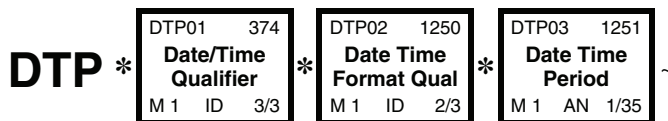
**DTP - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY/BENEFIT
DATE****X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INQUIRY**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the plan date(s) are different from the date(s) provided in the 2100C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes:

1. Use this segment to convey plan dates associated with the information contained in the corresponding EQ segment.
2. This segment is only to be used to override dates provided in Loop 2100D when the date differs from the date provided in the DTP segment in Loop 2100D. Dates that apply to the entire request must be placed in the DTP segment in Loop 2100D. In order for a date to appear here, there must be a date or a date range in the corresponding 2100D loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*291*D8*20051031~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time OD: 270B1_2110D_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier	M 1 ID 3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			291	Plan

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	M 1 ID 2/3
-----------------	--------------	-------------	--	-------------------

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.

OD: 270B1_2110D_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier

Use this code to specify the format of the date(s) or time(s) that follow in the next data element.

CODE	DEFINITION
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period	M 1 AN 1/35
-----------------	--------------	-------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

OD: 270B1_2110D_DTP03__DateTimePeriod

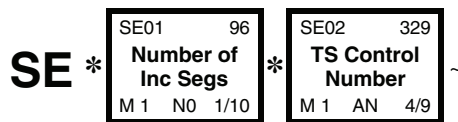
Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.

SEGMENT DETAIL

SE - TRANSACTION SET TRAILER

X12 Segment Name: Transaction Set Trailer**X12 Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)**X12 Comments:** 1. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to mark the end of a transaction set and provide control information on the total number of segments included in the transaction set.**TR3 Example:** SE*41*0001~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments OD: 270B1__SE01__TransactionSegmentCount IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Segment Count Use this number to indicate the total number of segments included in the transaction set inclusive of the ST and SE segments.	M 1 NO 1/10
REQUIRED	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set OD: 270B1__SE02__TransactionSetControlNumber The transaction set control numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. This unique number also aids in error resolution research. Start with a number, for example "0001", and increment from there. This number must be unique within a specific functional group (segments GS through GE) and interchange, but can repeat in other groups and interchanges.	M 1 AN 4/9

2.5 Transaction Set Listing

2.5.1 Implementation

This section lists the levels, loops, and segments contained in this implementation. It also serves as an index to the segment detail. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the Implementation section.

IMPLEMENTATION

271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Response

Table 1 - Header

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
211	0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
213	0200	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Table 2 - Information Source Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
215	0100	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
217	0250	AAA	Request Validation	S	9	
			LOOP ID - 2100A INFORMATION SOURCE NAME			1
220	0300	NM1	Information Source Name	R	1	
224	0800	PER	Information Source Contact Information	S	3	
229	0850	AAA	Request Validation	S	9	

Table 2 - Information Receiver Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000B INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL			>1
232	0100	HL	Information Receiver Level	S	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100B INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME			1
235	0300	NM1	Information Receiver Name	R	1	
239	0400	REF	Information Receiver Additional Identification	S	9	
241	0600	N3	Information Receiver Address	S	1	
242	0700	N4	Information Receiver City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	
244	0850	AAA	Information Receiver Request Validation	S	9	
247	0900	PRV	Information Receiver Provider Information	S	1	

Table 2 - Subscriber Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000C SUBSCRIBER LEVEL			>1
249	0100	HL	Subscriber Level	S	1	
252	0200	TRN	Subscriber Trace Number	S	3	
			LOOP ID - 2100C SUBSCRIBER NAME			1
255	0300	NM1	Subscriber Name	R	1	
259	0400	REF	Subscriber Additional Identification	S	9	
263	0600	N3	Subscriber Address	S	1	
265	0700	N4	Subscriber City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	

268	0850	AAA	Subscriber Request Validation	S	9
271	0900	PRV	Provider Information	S	1
274	1000	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	S	1
277	1100	INS	Subscriber Relationship	S	1
280	1150	HI	Subscriber Health Care Diagnosis Code	S	1
289	1200	DTP	Subscriber Date	S	9
291	1275	MPI	Subscriber Military Personnel Information	S	1
LOOP ID - 2110C SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION					>1
295	1300	EB	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Information	S	1
315	1350	HSD	Health Care Services Delivery	S	9
320	1400	REF	Subscriber Additional Identification	S	9
323	1500	DTP	Subscriber Eligibility/Benefit Date	S	20
325	1600	AAA	Subscriber Request Validation	S	9
328	2500	MSG	Message Text	S	10
LOOP ID - 2115C SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION					10
330	2600	III	Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Additional Information	S	1
334	3300	LS	Loop Header	S	1
LOOP ID - 2120C SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME					23
335	3400	NM1	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Name	S	1
341	3600	N3	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Address	S	1
342	3700	N4	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity City, State, ZIP Code	S	1
345	3800	PER	Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Contact Information	S	3
350	3900	PRV	Subscriber Benefit Related Provider Information	S	1
352	4000	LE	Loop Trailer	S	1

Table 2 - Dependent Detail

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000D DEPENDENT LEVEL						>1
353	0100	HL	Dependent Level	S	1	
357	0200	TRN	Dependent Trace Number	S	3	
LOOP ID - 2100D DEPENDENT NAME						1
360	0300	NM1	Dependent Name	R	1	
363	0400	REF	Dependent Additional Identification	S	9	
367	0600	N3	Dependent Address	S	1	
369	0700	N4	Dependent City, State, ZIP Code	S	1	
372	0850	AAA	Dependent Request Validation	S	9	
375	0900	PRV	Provider Information	S	1	
378	1000	DMG	Dependent Demographic Information	S	1	
381	1100	INS	Dependent Relationship	S	1	
384	1150	HI	Dependent Health Care Diagnosis Code	S	1	
393	1200	DTP	Dependent Date	S	9	
395	1275	MPI	Dependent Military Personnel Information	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2110D DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION						>1
399	1300	EB	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Information	S	1	
418	1350	HSD	Health Care Services Delivery	S	9	
423	1400	REF	Dependent Additional Identification	S	9	
426	1500	DTP	Dependent Eligibility/Benefit Date	S	20	
428	1600	AAA	Dependent Request Validation	S	9	

431	2500	MSG	Message Text	S	10		
LOOP ID - 2115D DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION						10	
433	2600	III	Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Additional Information	S	1		
437	3300	LS	Loop Header	S	1		
LOOP ID - 2120D DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME						23	
438	3400	NM1	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Name	S	1		
444	3600	N3	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Address	S	1		
445	3700	N4	Dependent Benefit Related Entity City, State, ZIP Code	S	1		
448	3800	PER	Dependent Benefit Related Entity Contact Information	S	3		
453	3900	PRV	Dependent Benefit Related Provider Information	S	1		
455	4000	LE	Loop Trailer	S	1		
456	4100	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	R	1		

2.5.2 X12 Standard

This section is included as a reference. The implementation guide reference clarifies actual usage. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the X12 Standard section.

STANDARD

271 Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information

Functional Group ID: **HB**

This X12 Transaction Set contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set can be used to communicate information about or changes to eligibility, coverage or benefits from information sources (such as - insurers, sponsors, payors) to information receivers (such as - physicians, hospitals, repair facilities, third party administrators, governmental agencies). This information includes but is not limited to: benefit status, explanation of benefits, coverages, dependent coverage level, effective dates, amounts for co-insurance, co-pays, deductibles, exclusions and limitations.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
0100	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
0200	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	M	1	

Table 2 - Detail

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000			>1
0100	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	
0200	TRN	Trace	O	9	
0250	AAA	Request Validation	O	9	
		LOOP ID - 2100			>1
0300	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
0400	REF	Reference Information	O	9	
0500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1	
0600	N3	Party Location	O	1	
0700	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
0800	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
0850	AAA	Request Validation	O	9	
0900	PRV	Provider Information	O	1	
1000	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1	
1100	INS	Insured Benefit	O	1	
1150	HI	Health Care Information Codes	O	1	
1200	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	9	
1250	LUI	Language Use	O	9	
1275	MPI	Military Personnel Information	O	9	
		LOOP ID - 2110			>1
1300	EB	Eligibility or Benefit Information	O	1	
1350	HSD	Health Care Services Delivery	O	9	
1400	REF	Reference Information	O	9	
1500	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	20	
1600	AAA	Request Validation	O	9	
1700	VEH	Vehicle Information	O	1	
1800	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1	
1900	PDR	Property Description - Real	O	1	

2000	PDP	Property Description - Personal	O	1	
2100	LIN	Item Identification	O	1	
2200	EM	Equipment Characteristics	O	1	
2300	SD1	Safety Data	O	1	
2400	PKD	Packaging Description	O	1	
2500	MSG	Message Text	O	10	
LOOP ID - 2115				>1	
2600	III	Information	O	1	
2700	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	5	
2800	AMT	Monetary Amount Information	O	5	
2900	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	5	
LOOP ID - 2117				>1	
3000	LQ	Industry Code Identification	O	1	
3100	AMT	Monetary Amount Information	O	5	
3200	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	5	
3300	LS	Loop Header	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2120				>1	
3400	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
3500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	1	
3600	N3	Party Location	O	1	
3700	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
3800	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
3900	PRV	Provider Information	O	1	
4000	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1	
4100	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

NOTE:

2/0200 If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.

2.6 271 - Segment Detail

This section specifies the segments, data elements, and codes for this implementation. Refer to section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information on the components of the Segment Detail section.

SEGMENT DETAIL

ST - TRANSACTION SET HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Transaction Set Header

X12 Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

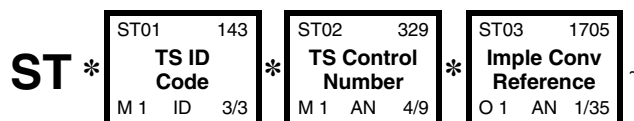
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: REQUIRED

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this control segment to mark the start of a transaction set. One ST segment exists for every transaction set that occurs within a functional group.

TR3 Example: ST*271*0001*005010X279A1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES				
REQUIRED	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set SEMANTIC: The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set). OD: 271B1__ST01__TransactionSetIdentifierCode Use this code to identify the transaction set ID for the transaction set that will follow the ST segment. Each X12 standard has a transaction set identifier code that is unique to that transaction set.	M 1 ID 3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>271</td><td>Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	271	Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information	
CODE	DEFINITION							
271	Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information							
REQUIRED	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set OD: 271B1__ST02__TransactionSetControlNumber The transaction set control numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. This unique number also aids in error resolution research. Start with a number, for example "0001", and increment from there.	M 1 AN 4/9				

REQUIRED	ST03	1705	Implementation Convention Reference	O 1 AN 1/35
-----------------	-------------	-------------	--	--------------------

Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention

SEMANTIC: The implementation convention reference (ST03) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate implementation convention to match the transaction set definition. When used, this implementation convention reference takes precedence over the implementation reference specified in the GS08.

OD: 271B1__ST03__ImplementationConventionReference

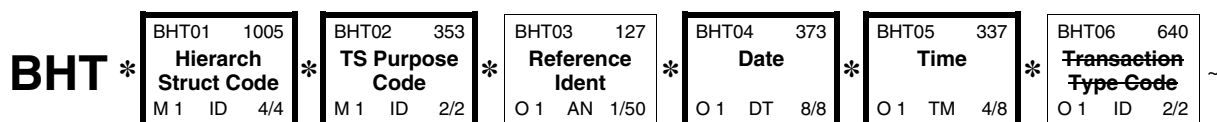
This element must be populated with 005010X279A1.

This element contains the same value as GS08. Some translator products strip off the ISA and GS segments prior to application (ST/SE) processing. Providing the information from the GS08 at this level will ensure that the appropriate application mapping is utilized at translation time.

SEGMENT DETAIL

BHT - BEGINNING OF HIERARCHICAL TRANSACTION**X12 Segment Name:** Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction**X12 Purpose:** To define the business hierarchical structure of the transaction set and identify the business application purpose and reference data, i.e., number, date, and time**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this required segment to start the transaction set and indicate the sequence of the hierarchical levels of information that will follow in Table 2.**TR3 Example:** BHT*0022*11*199800114000001*19980101*1401~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	BHT01	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code	M 1 ID 4/4
Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set				
OD: 271B1__BHT01__HierarchicalStructureCode				
Use this code to specify the sequence of hierarchical levels that may appear in the transaction set. This code only indicates the sequence of the levels, not the requirement that all levels be present. For example, if code "0022" is used, the dependent level may or may not be present for each subscriber.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			0022	Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent
REQUIRED	BHT02	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M 1 ID 2/2
Code identifying purpose of transaction set				
OD: 271B1__BHT02__TransactionSetPurposeCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			06	Confirmation
Use this code only to acknowledge the successful cancellation of a 270 transaction that was received with a BHT02 value of "01" Cancellation.				

			11	Response			
SITUATIONAL	BHT03	127	Reference Identification		O 1 AN 1/50		
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
			SEMANTIC: BHT03 is the number assigned by the originator to identify the transaction within the originator's business application system.				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the transaction is used in Real Time (See Section 1.4.3). If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 271B1__BHT03__SubmitterTransactionIdentifier				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Submitter Transaction Identifier				
			This information may be sent at the creator of the 271's discretion if using the transaction in a Batch mode and a Submitter Transaction Identifier was received in the 270 transaction BHT03, otherwise this is not used. Due to the nature of batch transaction processing, the receiver of the 270 transaction (whether it is a clearinghouse or information source) may or may not be able to return the 270 BHT03 value in the 271 BHT03. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage for additional information and requirements.				
			This element is to be used to trace the transaction from one point to the next point, such as when the transaction is passed from one clearinghouse to another clearinghouse. This identifier is to be the identifier received in the BHT03 of the corresponding 270 transaction. This identifier is not to be passed through the complete life of the transaction, rather replaced with the identifier received in the 270.				
REQUIRED	BHT04	373	Date		O 1 DT 8/8		
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year				
			SEMANTIC: BHT04 is the date the transaction was created within the business application system.				
			OD: 271B1__BHT04__TransactionSetCreationDate				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Set Creation Date				
			Use this date for the date the transaction set was generated.				
REQUIRED	BHT05	337	Time		O 1 TM 4/8		
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)				
			SEMANTIC: BHT05 is the time the transaction was created within the business application system.				
			OD: 271B1__BHT05__TransactionSetCreationTime				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Set Creation Time				
			Use this time for the time the transaction set was generated.				
NOT USED	BHT06	640	Transaction Type Code		O 1 ID 2/2		

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000A — INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: REQUIRED

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

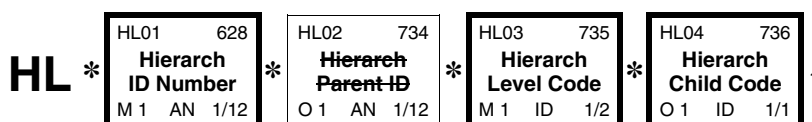
2. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

```

Information Source Loop 2000A
  Information Receiver Loop 2000B
    Subscriber Loop 2000C
      Dependent Loop 2000D
        Eligibility or Benefit Information
      Subscriber Loop 2000C
        Eligibility or Benefit Information
      Dependent Loop 2000D
        Eligibility or Benefit Information
  
```

TR3 Example: HL*1**20*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

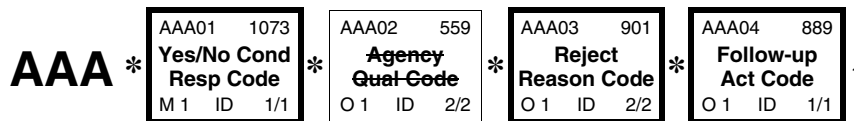
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 271B1_2000A_HL01__HierarchicalIDNumber Use the sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE). An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~	M 1 AN 1/12						
NOT USED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O 1 AN 1/12						
REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information. OD: 271B1_2000A_HL03__HierarchicalLevelCode All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Information Source identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.	M 1 ID 1/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Information Source</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	20	Information Source			
CODE	DEFINITION									
20	Information Source									
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment. OD: 271B1_2000A_HL04__HierarchicalChildCode Use this code to indicate whether there are additional hierarchical levels subordinate to this Information Source.	O 1 ID 1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.	1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.	
CODE	DEFINITION									
0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.									
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.									

SEGMENT DETAIL

AAA - REQUEST VALIDATION

X12 Segment Name: Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2000A — INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level based on the entities identified in ISA06, ISA08, GS02 or GS03 and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use of this segment at this location in the HL is to identify reasons why a request cannot be processed based on the entities identified in ISA06, ISA08, GS02 or GS03.**TR3 Example:** AAA*Y**42*Y~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid. OD: 271B1_2000A_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1						
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>N</td><td>No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.	Y	Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.			
CODE	DEFINITION											
N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.											
Y	Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.											
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O 1	ID	2/2						

REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/2
----------	-------	-----	---------------------------	-----	----	-----

Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection

OD: 271B1_2000A_AAA03__RejectReasonCode

Use this code to indicate the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully by the entity identified in either ISA08 or GS03.

CODE	DEFINITION
04	Authorized Quantity Exceeded Use this code to indicate that the transaction exceeds the number of patient requests allowed by the entity identified in either ISA08 or GS03. See section 1.4.3 Batch and Real Time for more information regarding the number of patient requests allowed in a transaction. This is not to be used to indicate that the number of patient requests exceeds the number allowed by the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.
41	Authorization/Access Restrictions Use this code to indicate that the entity identified in GS02 is not authorized to submit 270 transactions to the entity identified in either ISA08 or GS03. This is not to be used to indicate Authorization/Access Restrictions as related to the Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A.
42	Unable to Respond at Current Time Use this code to indicate that the entity identified in either ISA08 or GS03 is unable to process the transaction at the current time. This indicates that there is a problem within the systems of the entity identified in either ISA08 or GS03 and is not related to any problem with the Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A.
79	Invalid Participant Identification Use this code to indicate that the value in either GS02 or GS03 is invalid.

REQUIRED	AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code	O 1	ID	1/1
----------	-------	-----	------------------------------	-----	----	-----

Code identifying follow-up actions allowed

OD: 271B1_2000A_AAA04__FollowupActionCode

Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).

CODE	DEFINITION
C	Please Correct and Resubmit
N	Resubmission Not Allowed
P	Please Resubmit Original Transaction
R	Resubmission Allowed
S	Do Not Resubmit; Inquiry Initiated to a Third Party

Y

Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and
Respond Again Shortly

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - INFORMATION SOURCE NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

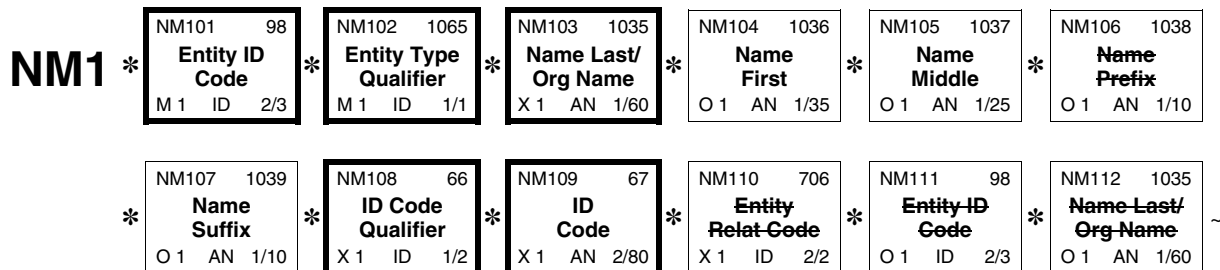
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100A — INFORMATION SOURCE NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name and identification number. This NM1 loop is used to identify the eligibility or benefit information source (e.g., insurance company, HMO, IPA, employer).**TR3 Example:** NM1*PR*2*ACE INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*87728~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2100A_NM101_EntityIdentifierCode				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		2B	Third-Party Administrator	
		36	Employer	
		GP	Gateway Provider	
		P5	Plan Sponsor	
		PR	Payer	

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. OD: 271B1_2100A_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.	M 1	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity			
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity											
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 OD: 271B1_2100A_NM103__InformationSourceLastorOrganizationName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Last or Organization Name Use this name for the organization name if NM102 is “2”. Otherwise, this will be the individual’s last name.	X 1	AN	1/60						
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 = “1” (person) and the person has a first name. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100A_NM104__InformationSourceFirstName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source First Name	O 1	AN	1/35						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is “1” and the identifier in 2100A NM109 and Last Name in 2100A NM103 and First Name in 2100A NM104 and Name Suffix in 2100A NM107 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the source of eligibility or benefit information. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100A_NM105__InformationSourceMiddleName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Middle Name	O 1	AN	1/25						
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10						

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O 1 AN 1/10
Suffix to individual name				

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when NM102 is "1" and the identifier in 2100A NM109 and Last Name in 2100A NM103 and First Name in 2100A NM104 and Middle Name in 2100A NM105 if sent, are not sufficient to identify the source of eligibility or benefit information. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2100A_NM107__InformationSourceNameSuffix

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Name Suffix

REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				

SYNTAX: P0809

OD: 271B1_2100A_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use this element to qualify the identification number submitted in NM109. This is the number that the information source associates with the information receiver. Because only one number can be submitted in NM109, the following hierarchy must be used. Additional identifiers are to be placed in the REF segment. If the information receiver is a provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use and the provider is a covered health care provider under the mandate, code value "XX" must be used. Otherwise, one of the following codes may be used with the following hierarchy applied: Use the first code that applies: "SV", "PP", "FI", "34". The code "SV" is recommended to be used prior to the mandated use of the National Provider ID.

Use "PI" when Information Receiver is a payer and "XV" is not used.

Use "XV" when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).

If the information receiver is an employer, use code value "24".

CODE	DEFINITION
24	Employer's Identification Number
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)
FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number
NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification
PI	Payor Identification
XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID
XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier

REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code SYNTAX: P0809 OD: 271B1_2100A_NM109__InformationSourcePrimaryIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Primary Identifier	X 1	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

**PER - INFORMATION SOURCE CONTACT
INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Administrative Communications Contact**X12 Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0304**

If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P0506**

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3. **P0708**

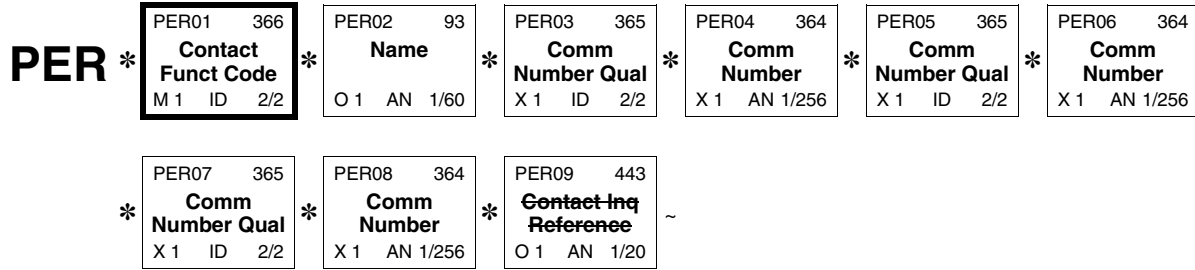
If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100A — INFORMATION SOURCE NAME**Segment Repeat:** 3**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the Information Source desires to advise the Information Receiver on how to contact the Information Source about this eligibility response. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at the sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Notes:** 1. If this segment is used, at a minimum either PER02 must be used or PER03 and PER04 must be used. It is recommended that at least PER02, PER03 and PER04 are sent if this segment is used.

2. When the communication number represents a telephone number in the United States and other countries using the North American Dialing Plan (for voice, data, fax, etc.), the communication number should always include the area code and phone number using the format AAABBBCCCC. Where AAA is the area code, BBB is the telephone number prefix, and CCCC is the telephone number (e.g. (534)224-2525 would be represented as 5342242525). The extension, when applicable, should be included in the communication number immediately after the telephone number.

TR3 Example: PER*IC*MEMBER SERVICES*TE*8005551654*FX*2128769304~**TR3 Example:** PER*IC*BILLING DEPT*TE*2128763654*EX*2104*FX*2128769304~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M 1 ID 2/2 Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named OD: 271B1_2100A_PER01__ContactFunctionCode Use this code to specify the type of person or group to which the contact number applies.
SITUATIONAL	PER02	93	IC Name	Information Contact O 1 AN 1/60 Free-form name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to identify an individual or other contact point to discuss information related to this transaction. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100A_PER02__InformationSourceContactName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Contact Name Use this data element when the name of the individual to contact is not already defined or is different than the name within the prior name segment (e.g. N1 or NM1).
SITUATIONAL	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X 1 ID 2/2 Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0304 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a contact communication number, e-mail or Web address is to be transmitted. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100A_PER03__CommunicationNumberQualifier Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.
			ED EM	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number Electronic Mail

SITUATIONAL	PER04	364	FX	Facsimile			
			TE	Telephone			
			UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)			
			Communication Number	X 1	AN	1/256	
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable				
			SYNTAX: P0304				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when PER02 is not present or when a contact number, e-mail or Web address is to be sent in addition to the contact name. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100A_PER04__InformationSourceCommunicationNumber				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Communication Number				
			Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.				
The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number							
SITUATIONAL	PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/2	
			Code identifying the type of communication number				
			SYNTAX: P0506				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100A_PER05__CommunicationNumberQualifier				
			Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.				

SITUATIONAL **PER06** **364** **Communication Number** **X 1** **AN** **1/256**
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

SYNTAX: P0506

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD:

271B1_2100A_PER06__InformationSourceCommunicationNumber

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Communication Number

The format for US domestic phone numbers is:

AAABBBCCCC

AAA = Area Code

BBBCCCC = Local Number

Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.

SITUATIONAL **PER07** **365** **Communication Number Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **2/2**
Code identifying the type of communication number

SYNTAX: P0708

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100A_PER07__CommunicationNumberQualifier

Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.

CODE	DEFINITION
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
FX	Facsimile
TE	Telephone
UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)

SITUATIONAL	PER08	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0708 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100A_PER08__InformationSourceCommunicationNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Source Communication Number The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.	X 1 AN 1/256
NOT USED	PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O 1 AN 1/20

SEGMENT DETAIL

AAA - REQUEST VALIDATION

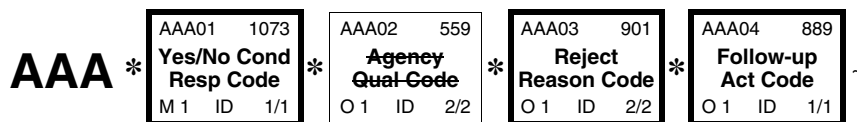
X12 Segment Name: Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2100A — INFORMATION SOURCE NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to the information source data contained in the original 270 transaction's information source name loop (Loop 2100A) or to indicate that the information source itself is experiencing system problems and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to the information source data contained in the original 270 transaction's information source name loop (Loop 2100A) or to indicate that the information source itself is experiencing system problems.

TR3 Example: AAA*Y**42*Y~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid. OD: 271B1_2100A_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.		

			Y	Yes			
					Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.		
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code		O 1	ID	2/2
REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code		O 1	ID	2/2
			Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection				
			OD: 271B1_2100A_AAA03__RejectReasonCode				
			Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			04	Authorized Quantity Exceeded			
				Use this code to indicate that the transaction exceeds the number of patient requests allowed by the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A. See section 1.4.3 Batch and Real Time for more information regarding the number of patient requests allowed in a transaction.			
			41	Authorization/Access Restrictions			
				Use this code to indicate that the entity identified in ISA06 or GS02 is not authorized to submit 270 transactions to the Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A.			
			42	Unable to Respond at Current Time			
				Use this code to indicate that Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A is unable to process the transaction at the current time. This indicates that there is a problem within the Information Source's system.			
			79	Invalid Participant Identification			
				Use this code to indicate that Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A is invalid. If the transaction is processed by a clearing house, VAN, etc., use this code to indicate that the Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A is not a valid identifier for Information Sources the clearing house, VAN, etc. have access to. If the transaction is sent directly to the Information Source, use this code to indicate that the Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A is not a valid identifier.			
			80	No Response received - Transaction Terminated			
				Use this code only if the transaction is processed by a clearing house, VAN, etc. Use this code to indicate that the transaction was sent to the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A however no response was received in the expected time frame.			
				This code must not be used by the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.			

REQUIRED	AAA04	889	T4	Payer Name or Identifier Missing		
			Use this code to indicate that either the name or identifier for Information Source Identified in Loop 2100A is missing.			
			Follow-up Action Code	O 1	ID	1/1
			Code identifying follow-up actions allowed			
			OD: 271B1_2100A_AAA04__FollowupActionCode			
			Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).			
CODE		DEFINITION				
C	Please Correct and Resubmit					
N	Resubmission Not Allowed					
P	Please Resubmit Original Transaction					
R	Resubmission Allowed					
S	Do Not Resubmit; Inquiry Initiated to a Third Party					
W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit					
X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit					
Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly					

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL**X12 Segment Name:** Hierarchical Level**X12 Purpose:** To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments**X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.**Loop:** 2000B — INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required unless the 271 response contains an AAA segment in loop 2000A or 2100A. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

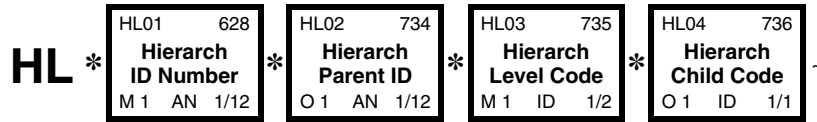
Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

2. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

Information Source Loop 2000A
 Information Receiver Loop 2000B
 Subscriber Loop 2000C
 Dependent Loop 2000D
 Eligibility or Benefit Information
 Subscriber Loop 2000C
 Eligibility or Benefit Information
 Dependent Loop 2000D
 Eligibility or Benefit Information

TR3 Example: HL*2*1*21*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number	M 1 AN 1/12
<p>A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure</p> <p>COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.</p> <p>OD: 271B1_2000B_HL01_HierarchicalIDNumber</p> <p>Use the sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE).</p> <p>An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is:</p> <p>HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~</p>				
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O 1 AN 1/12
<p>Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to</p> <p>COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.</p> <p>OD: 271B1_2000B_HL02_HierarchicalParentIDNumber</p> <p>Use this ID number to identify the specific Information Source to which this Information Receiver is subordinate.</p>				

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1	ID	1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 271B1_2000B_HL03__HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Information Receiver identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

21	Information Receiver
-----------	-----------------------------

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1	ID	1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 271B1_2000B_HL04__HierarchicalChildCode

Use this code to indicate whether there are additional hierarchical levels subordinate to the current hierarchical level.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
----------	--

1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
----------	---

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**X12 Segment Name:** Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

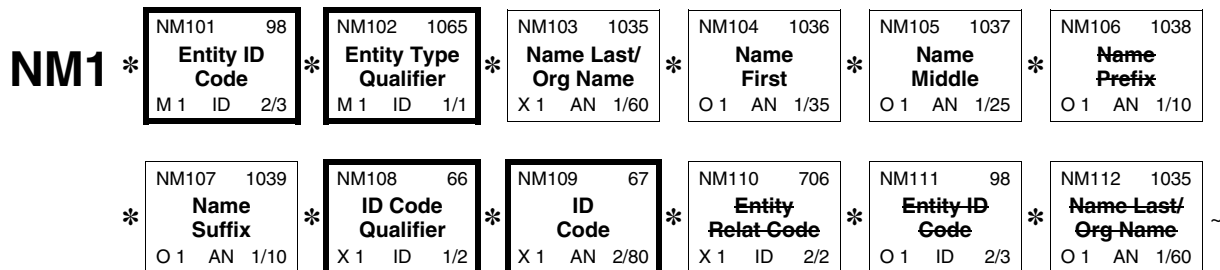
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name and/or identification number. This NM1 loop is used to identify the eligibility/benefit information receiver (e.g., provider, medical group, IPA, or hospital).**TR3 Example:** NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*34*111223333~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2100B_NM101_EntityIdentifierCode				
CODE	DEFINITION			
1P	Provider			
2B	Third-Party Administrator			
36	Employer			
80	Hospital			
FA	Facility			

			GP	Gateway Provider			
			P5	Plan Sponsor			
			PR	Payer			
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier		M 1	ID	1/1
			Code qualifying the type of entity				
			SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier				
			Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			1	Person			
			2	Non-Person Entity			
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name		X 1	AN	1/60
			Individual last name or organizational name				
			SYNTAX: C1203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_NM103__InformationReceiverLastorOrganizationName				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Last or Organization Name				
			Use this name for the organization name if the entity type qualifier is a non-person entity. Otherwise, this will be the individual's last name.				
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First		O 1	AN	1/35
			Individual first name				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_NM104__InformationReceiverFirstName				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver First Name				
			Use this name only if NM102 is "1".				

SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle O 1 AN 1/25 Individual middle name or initial <p>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i></p> <p>OD: 271B1_2100B_NM105__InformationReceiverMiddleName</p> <p>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Middle Name</p> <p>Use this name only if NM102 is "1".</p>
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix O 1 AN 1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix O 1 AN 1/10 Suffix to individual name <p>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i></p> <p>OD: 271B1_2100B_NM107__InformationReceiverNameSuffix</p> <p>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Name Suffix</p> <p>Use name suffix only if NM102 is "1"; e.g., Sr., Jr., or III.</p>
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier X 1 ID 1/2 Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809 <p>OD: 271B1_2100B_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier</p> <p>Use this element to qualify the identification number submitted in NM109. This is the number that the information source associates with the information receiver. Because only one number can be submitted in NM109, the following hierarchy must be used. Additional identifiers are to be placed in the REF segment. If the information receiver is a provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use and the provider is a covered health care provider under the mandate, code value "XX" must be used. Otherwise, one of the following codes may be used with the following hierarchy applied: Use the first code that applies: "SV", "PP", "FI", "34". The code "SV" is recommended to be used prior to the mandated use of the National Provider ID.</p> <p>Use "PI" when Information Receiver is a payer and "XV" is not used.</p> <p>Use "XV" when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).</p> <p>If the information receiver is an employer, use code value "24".</p>

			CODE	DEFINITION			
			24	Employer's Identification Number			
				Use this code only when the 270/271 transaction sets are used by an employer inquiring about eligibility and benefits of their employees.			
			34	Social Security Number			
				The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.			
			FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number			
			PI	Payor Identification			
				Use this code only when the information receiver is a payer.			
			PP	Pharmacy Processor Number			
			SV	Service Provider Number			
				Use this code for the identification number assigned by the information source.			
			XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
				CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
			XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
				CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code		X 1	AN	2/80
				Code identifying a party or other code			
				SYNTAX: P0809			
				OD: 271B1_2100B_NM109__InformationReceiverIdentificationNumber			
				IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Identification Number			
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code		X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code		O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name		O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - INFORMATION RECEIVER ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION

X12 Segment Name: Reference Information

X12 Purpose: To specify identifying information

X12 Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

Segment Repeat: 9

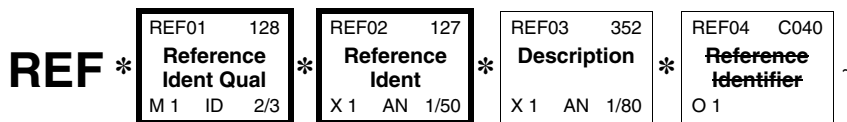
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment when needed to convey other or additional identification numbers for the information receiver. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100B loop.

TR3 Example: REF*EO*477563928~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

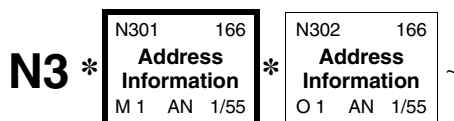
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2100B_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02, REF03, or both.				
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100B loop.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			0B	State License Number
				The state assigning the license number must be identified in REF03.
			1C	Medicare Provider Number

			1D	Medicaid Provider Number	
			1J	Facility ID Number	
			4A	Personal Identification Number (PIN)	
			CT	Contract Number	
			EL	Electronic device pin number	
			EO	Submitter Identification Number	
			HPI	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	
				The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier may be used in this segment prior to being mandated for use.	
				CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier	
			JD	User Identification	
			N5	Provider Plan Network Identification Number	
			N7	Facility Network Identification Number	
			Q4	Prior Identifier Number	
			SY	Social Security Number	
				The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.	
			TJ	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number	
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X 1 AN 1/50	
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			OD: 271B1_2100B_REF02__InformationReceiverAdditionalIdentifier		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Identifier		
			Use this information for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).		
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when REF01 = "0B". If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 271B1_2100B_REF03__InformationReceiverAdditionalIdentifierState		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Identifier State		
			Use this element for the two character state code of the state assigning the identifier supplied in REF02.		
			See Code source 22: States and Outlying Areas of the U.S.		
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1	

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - INFORMATION RECEIVER ADDRESS**X12 Segment Name:** Party Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party**Loop:** 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Example:** N3*201 PARK AVENUE*SUITE 300~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 271B1_2100B_N301__InformationReceiverAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second address line exists. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2100B_N302__InformationReceiverAdditionalAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Additional Address Line				

SEGMENT DETAIL

N4 - INFORMATION RECEIVER CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE**X12 Segment Name:** Geographic Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party**X12 Syntax:** 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

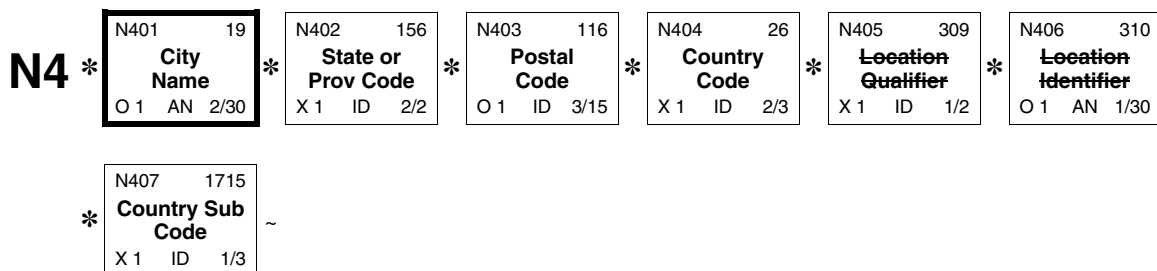
If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when this information was used from the 270 transaction to identify the Information Receiver. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Example:** N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 271B1_2100B_N401_InformationReceiverCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver City Name	O 1 AN 2/30

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code X 1 ID 2/2 Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100B_N402__InformationReceiverStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code O 1 ID 3/15 Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100B_N403__InformationReceiverPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code X 1 ID 2/3 Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100B_N404__CountryCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier X 1 ID 1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier O 1 AN 1/30
SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code X 1 ID 1/3 Code identifying the country subdivision SYNTAX: E0207, C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100B_N407__CountrySubdivisionCode CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

AAA - INFORMATION RECEIVER REQUEST VALIDATION

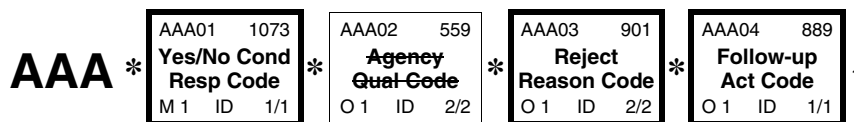
X12 Segment Name: Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to the information receiver data contained in the original 270 transaction's information receiver name loop (Loop 2100B) and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to the information receiver data contained in the original 270 transaction's information receiver name loop (Loop 2100B).

TR3 Example: AAA*N**43*C~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid. OD: 271B1_2100B_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.									

			Y	Yes			
				Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.			
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O 1	ID	2/2	
REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/2	
			Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_AAA03__RejectReasonCode				
			Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			15	Required application data missing			
				Use this code only when the information receiver's additional identification is missing.			
			41	Authorization/Access Restrictions			
			43	Invalid/Missing Provider Identification			
			44	Invalid/Missing Provider Name			
			45	Invalid/Missing Provider Specialty			
			46	Invalid/Missing Provider Phone Number			
			47	Invalid/Missing Provider State			
			48	Invalid/Missing Referring Provider Identification Number			
			50	Provider Ineligible for Inquiries			
			51	Provider Not on File			
			79	Invalid Participant Identification			
				Use this code only when the information receiver is not a provider or payer.			
			97	Invalid or Missing Provider Address			
			T4	Payer Name or Identifier Missing			
				Use this code only when the information receiver is a payer.			
REQUIRED	AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code	O 1	ID	1/1	
			Code identifying follow-up actions allowed				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_AAA04__FollowupActionCode				
			Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			C	Please Correct and Resubmit			
			N	Resubmission Not Allowed			
			R	Resubmission Allowed			
			S	Do Not Resubmit; Inquiry Initiated to a Third Party			
			W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit			
			X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit			

Y

Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and
Respond Again Shortly

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - INFORMATION RECEIVER PROVIDER INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Provider Information

X12 Purpose: To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider

X12 Syntax: 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

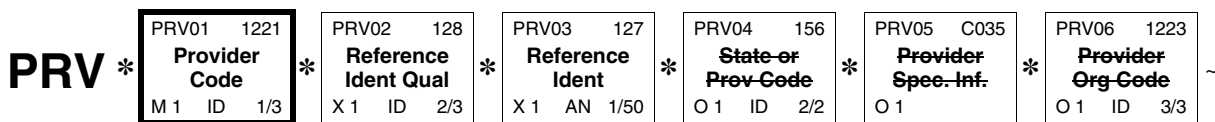
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the 270 request contained a 2100B PRV segment and the information contained in the PRV segment was used to determine the 271 response. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. This segment is used to convey additional information about a provider's role in the eligibility/benefit being inquired about and who is also the Information Receiver. For example, if the Information Receiver is also the Referring Provider, this PRV segment would be used to identify the provider's role. This PRV segment applies to all benefits returned for this Information Receiver unless overridden by a PRV segment in the 2100C, 2120C, 2100D or 2120D loops.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1	ID	1/3
OD: 271B1_2100B_PRV01_ProviderCode						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			AD	Admitting		
			AT	Attending		
			BI	Billing		
			CO	Consulting		
			CV	Covering		
			H	Hospital		
			HH	Home Health Care		

			LA	Laboratory			
			OT	Other Physician			
			P1	Pharmacist			
			P2	Pharmacy			
			PC	Primary Care Physician			
			PE	Performing			
			R	Rural Health Clinic			
			RF	Referring			
			SB	Submitting			
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility			
			SU	Supervising			
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier		X 1	ID	2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the 270 request contained a 2100B PRV segment and the information contained in PRV02 and PRV03 was used to determine the 271 response. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code			
			CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy				
SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification		X 1	AN	1/50
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the 270 request contained a 2100B PRV segment and the information contained in PRV02 and PRV03 was used to determine the 271 response. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100B_PRV03__InformationReceiverProviderTaxonomyCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Information Receiver Provider Taxonomy Code				
			Use this number for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).				
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code		O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION		O 1		
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code		O 1	ID	3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000C — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required unless the 271 response contains an AAA segment in loop 2000A, 2100A or 2100B. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

2. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

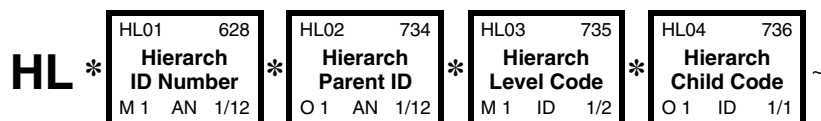
```

Information Source Loop 2000A
  Information Receiver Loop 2000B
    Subscriber Loop 2000C
      Dependent Loop 2000D
        Eligibility or Benefit Information
      Subscriber Loop 2000C
        Eligibility or Benefit Information
          Dependent Loop 2000D
            Eligibility or Benefit Information
  
```

The above example shows 2 different Subscribers. The first Subscriber is not the patient, only the dependent is the patient. The second Subscriber is a patient and the Dependent is also a patient.

TR3 Example: HL*3*2*22*1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 271B1_2000C_HL01_HierarchicalIDNumber An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~ HL*3*2*22*1~ NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*B***MI*1122333301~ HL*4*3*23*0~ NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY*LOU~ Eligibility/Benefit Data HL*5*2*22*0~ NM1*IL*1*BROWN*JOHN*E***MI*22211333301~ Eligibility/Benefit Data Use the sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE).	M 1 AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate. OD: 271B1_2000C_HL02_HierarchicalParentIDNumber Use this ID number to identify the specific Information Receiver to which this Subscriber is subordinate.	O 1 AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1 ID 1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 271B1_2000C_HL03__HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Subscriber identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
22	Subscriber
	Use the subscriber level to identify the insured or subscriber of the health care coverage. This entity may or may not be the actual patient.

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1 ID 1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 271B1_2000C_HL04__HierarchicalChildCode

Because of the hierarchical structure, the code value in the HL04 at the Loop 2000C level should be "1" if a Loop 2000D level (dependent) is associated with this subscriber. If no Loop 2000D level exists for this subscriber, then the code value for HL04 should be "0" (zero).

CODE	DEFINITION
0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.

SEGMENT DETAIL

TRN - SUBSCRIBER TRACE NUMBER**X12 Segment Name:** Trace**X12 Purpose:** To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

X12 Set Notes: 1. If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.

Loop: 2000C — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL**Segment Repeat:** 3**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the 270 request contained one or two TRN segments and the subscriber is the patient (See Section 1.4.2.). One TRN segment for each TRN submitted in the 270 must be returned.

OR

Required when the Information Source needs to return a unique trace number for the current transaction.

If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. An information source may receive up to two TRN segments in each loop 2000C of a 270 transaction and must return each of them in loop 2000C of the 271 transaction unless the person submitted in loop 2000C is determined to be a dependent, then the TRN segments must be returned in loop 2000D. See Section 1.4.2. The returned TRN segments will have a value of "2" in TRN01. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage for additional information.

2. If the subscriber is the patient, an information source may add one TRN segment to loop 2000C with a value of "1" in TRN01 and must identify themselves in TRN03.

3. This segment must not be used if the subscriber is not the patient. See section 1.4.2. Basic Concepts.

4. If this transaction passes through a clearinghouse, the clearinghouse will receive from the information source the information receiver's TRN segment and the clearinghouse's TRN segment with a value of "2" in TRN01. Since the ultimate destination of the transaction is the information receiver, if the clearinghouse intends on passing their TRN segment to the information receiver, the clearinghouse must change the value in TRN01 to "1" of their TRN segment. This must be done since the trace number in the clearinghouse's TRN segment is not actually a referenced transaction trace number to the information receiver.

5. The trace number in the 271 transaction TRN02 must be returned exactly as submitted in the 270 transaction. For example, if the 270 transaction TRN02 was 012345678 it must be returned as 012345678 and not as 12345678.

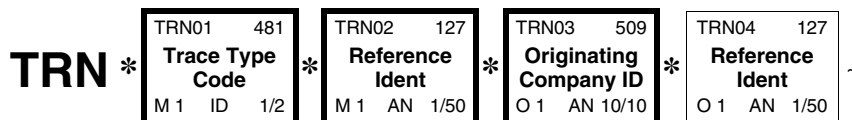
TR3 Example: TRN*2*98175-012547*9877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*2*109834652831*9XYZCLEARH*REALTIME~
TRN*1*209991094361*9ABCINSURE~

The above example represents how an information source would respond. The first TRN segment was initiated by the information receiver. The second TRN segment was initiated by the clearinghouse. The third TRN segment was initiated by the information source.

TR3 Example: TRN*2*98175-012547*9877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*1*109834652831*9XYZCLEARH*REALTIME~
TRN*1*209991094361*9ABCINSURE~

The above example represents how a clearinghouse would respond to the same set of TRN segments if the clearinghouse intends to pass their TRN segment on to the information receiver. If the clearinghouse does not intend to pass their TRN segment on to the information receiver, only the first and third TRN segments in the example would be sent.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced OD: 271B1_2000C_TRN01_TraceTypeCode	M 1 ID 1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1	<p>Current Transaction Trace Numbers</p> <p>The term “Current Transaction Trace Numbers” refers to trace or reference numbers assigned by the creator of the 271 transaction (the information source).</p> <p>If a clearinghouse has assigned a TRN segment and intends on returning their TRN segment in the 271 response to the information receiver, they must convert the value in TRN01 to “1” (since it will be returned by the information source as a “2”).</p>

2			Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers	
			The term “Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers” refers to trace or reference numbers originally sent in the 270 transaction and now returned in the 271.	
REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification M 1 AN 1/50 Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction. OD: 271B1_2000C_TRN02__TraceNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Number This element must contain the trace number submitted in TRN02 from the 270 transaction and must be returned exactly as submitted.	
REQUIRED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier O 1 AN 10/10 A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions, business transaction or assigning tracking reference identification. SEMANTIC: TRN03 identifies an organization. OD: 271B1_2000C_TRN03__TraceAssigningEntityIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Identifier If TRN01 is “1”, use this information to identify the organization that assigned this trace number. If TRN01 is “2”, this is the value received in the original 270 transaction. The first position must be either a “1” if an EIN is used, a “3” if a DUNS is used or a “9” if a user assigned identifier is used.	
SITUATIONAL	TRN04	127	Reference Identification O 1 AN 1/50 Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SEMANTIC: TRN04 identifies a further subdivision within the organization. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when TRN01 = “2” and this element was used in the corresponding 270 TRN segment.</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when TRN01 = “1” and the Information Source needs to further identify a specific component, such as a specific division or group of the entity identified in the previous data element (TRN03). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2000C_TRN04__TraceAssigningEntityAdditionalIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Additional Identifier	

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - SUBSCRIBER NAME**X12 Segment Name:** Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

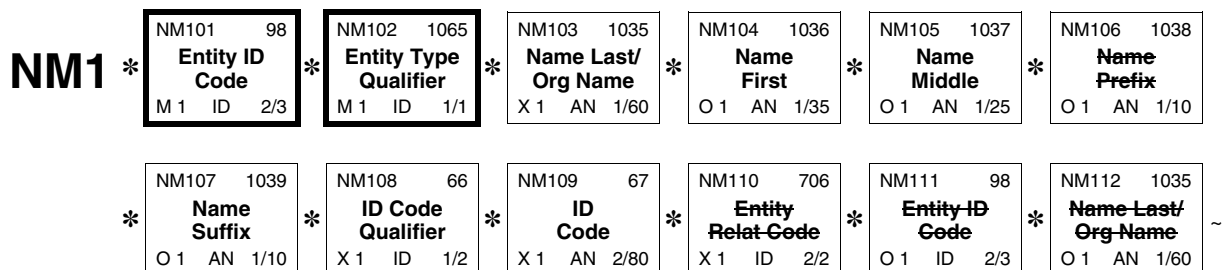
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name and/or identification number. This NM1 loop is used to identify the insured or subscriber.**TR3 Example:** NM1*IL*1*SMITH*JOHN*L***MI*4441155501~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual OD: 271B1_2100C_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode	M 1 ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			IL	Insured or Subscriber

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. OD: 271B1_2100C_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier				M 1	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION					
			1	Person					
			2	Non-Person Entity					
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_NM103__SubscriberLastName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Last Name Use this name for the subscriber’s last name.				X 1	AN	1/60
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 = 1 (Person) and the person has a first name unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_NM104__SubscriberFirstName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber First Name Use this name for the subscriber’s first name.				O 1	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_NM105__SubscriberMiddleNameorInitial IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Middle Name or Initial Use this name for the subscriber’s middle name or initial.				O 1	AN	1/25
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix				O 1	AN	1/10

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name	O 1 AN 1/10
--------------------	-------	------	---	-------------

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_NM107__SubscriberNameSuffix

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Name Suffix

Use this for the suffix to an individual's name; e.g., Sr., Jr., or III.

SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X 1 ID 1/2
--------------------	-------	----	--	------------

SYNTAX: P0809

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use this element to qualify the identification number submitted in NM109. This is the primary number that the information source associates with the subscriber.

CODE	DEFINITION
II	Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States
	Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.
MI	Member Identification Number
	This code may only be used prior to the mandated use of code "II". This is the unique number the payer or information source uses to identify the insured (e.g., Health Insurance Claim Number, Medicaid Recipient ID Number, HMO Member ID, etc.).

SITUATIONAL	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code SYNTAX: P0809 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_NM109__SubscriberPrimaryIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Primary Identifier Use this code for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (NM108).	X 1	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - SUBSCRIBER ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION

X12 Segment Name: Reference Information

X12 Purpose: To specify identifying information

X12 Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 9

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires additional identifiers necessary to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when the 270 request contained a REF segment with a Patient Account Number in Loop 2100C/REF02 with REF01 equal EJ;
OR
Required when the 270 request contained a REF segment and the information provided in that REF segment was used to locate the individual in the information source's system (See Section 1.4.7).
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

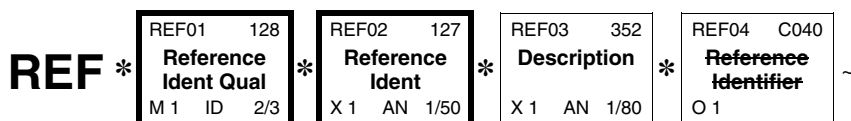
TR3 Notes: 1. If the 270 request contained a REF segment with a Patient Account Number in REF02 with REF01 equal EJ, then it must be returned in the 271 transaction using this segment if the patient is the Subscriber. The Patient Account Number in the 271 transaction must be returned exactly as submitted in the 270 transaction.

2. Use this segment to supply an identification number other than or in addition to the Member Identification Number. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100C loop.

3. Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Numbers are to be provided in the NM1 segment as a Member Identification Number when it is the primary number an information source knows a member by (such as for Medicare or Medicaid). Do not use this segment for the Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Number unless they are different from the Member Identification Number provided in the NM1 segment.

TR3 Example: REF*EJ*660415~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification OD: 271B1_2100C_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier	M 1 ID 2/3
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02, REF03, or both.				
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100C loop.				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		18	Plan Number	
		1L	Group or Policy Number	
			Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes IG or 6P when they can be determined.	
		1W	Member Identification Number	
			Use only if Loop 2100C NM108 contains II, and is prior to the mandated use of the HIPAA Unique Patient Identifier.	
		3H	Case Number	
		49	Family Unit Number	
			Required when the Information Source is a Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) and the individual has a suffix to their member ID number that is required for use in the NCPDP Telecom Standard in the Insurance Segment in field 303-C3 Person Code. If not required by this implementation Guide, do not send.	
			NOTE: For all other uses, the Family Unit Number (suffix) is considered a part of the Member ID number and is used to uniquely identify the individual and must be returned at the end of the Member ID number in 2100C NM109 or in 2100C REF02 if REF01 is "1W".	
		6P	Group Number	
		CE	Class of Contract Code	
			This code is used in the 835 and may be returned if there is sufficient information contained in the 270 transaction to determine the applicable Class of Contract for claims processing.	

CT	Contract Number
	This code is to be used only to identify the provider's contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100C. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.
EA	Medical Record Identification Number
EJ	Patient Account Number
F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number
	See segment note 3.
GH	Identification Card Serial Number
	Use this code when the Identification Card has a number in addition to the Member Identification Number or Identity Card Number. The Identification Card Serial Number uniquely identifies the card when multiple cards have been or will be issued to a member (e.g., on a monthly basis, replacement cards). This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.
HJ	Identity Card Number
	Use this code when the Identity Card Number is different than the Member Identification Number. This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.
IF	Issue Number
IG	Insurance Policy Number
N6	Plan Network Identification Number
NQ	Medicaid Recipient Identification Number
	See segment note 3.
Q4	Prior Identifier Number
	This code is to be used when a corrected or new identification number is returned in NM109, the originally submitted identification number is to be returned in REF02. To be used in conjunction with code "001" in INS03 and code "25" in INS04.
SY	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
Y4	Agency Claim Number
	This code is to only to be used when the information source is a Property and Casualty payer. Use this code to identify the Property and Casualty Claim Number associated with the subscriber. This code is not a HIPAA requirement as of this writing.

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: R0203 OD: 271B1_2100C_REF02__SubscriberSupplementalIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Supplemental Identifier Use this information for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01). If REF01 is "EJ", the Patient Account Number from the 270 transaction must be returned exactly as submitted.	X 1 AN 1/50
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content SYNTAX: R0203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when REF01 = "18", "6P" or "N6" and a name needs to be associated with the corresponding identifier. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_REF03__PlanGrouporPlanNetworkName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Plan, Group or Plan Network Name	X 1 AN 1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - SUBSCRIBER ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

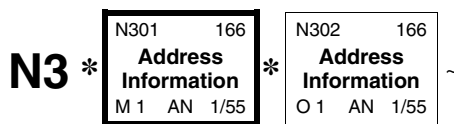
Situational Rule: Required when the Subscriber is the patient or when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7),
OR
Required if a rejection response is generated and this segment was present in the 270 and is the cause of the rejection.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Do not return address information from the 270 request unless the transaction is rejected and the rejection was caused by the address and this segment was present in the 270. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 7 for additional information.

2. Use this segment to identify address information for a subscriber.

TR3 Example: N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 271B1_2100C_N301__SubscriberAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				

SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information	O 1 AN 1/55
			Address information	

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_N302__SubscriberAddressLine

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Address Line

Use this information for the second line of the address information.

SEGMENT DETAIL

N4 - SUBSCRIBER CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE

X12 Segment Name: Geographic Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

X12 Syntax: 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

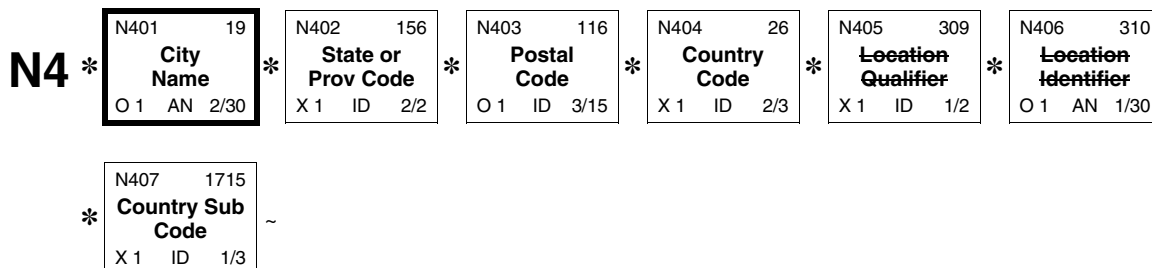
Situational Rule: Required when the Subscriber is the patient or when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7),
OR
Required if a rejection response is generated and this segment was present in the 270 and is the cause of the rejection.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Do not return address information from the 270 request unless the transaction is rejected and the rejection was caused by the address and this segment was present in the 270. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 7 for additional information.

2. Use this segment to identify address information for a subscriber.

TR3 Example: N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 271B1_2100C_N401__SubscriberCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber City Name	O 1 AN 2/30
SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_N402__SubscriberStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces	X 1 ID 2/2
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_N403__SubscriberPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes	O 1 ID 3/15
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_N404__SubscriberCountryCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Country Code CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.	X 1 ID 2/3
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier	O 1 AN 1/30

SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code	X 1	ID	1/3
-------------	------	------	---------------------------------	-----	----	-----

Code identifying the country subdivision

SYNTAX: E0207, C0704

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_N407__SubscriberCountrySubdivisionCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Country Subdivision Code

CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds

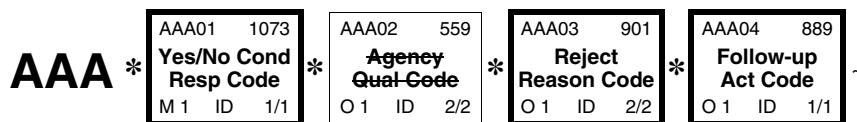
Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

AAA - SUBSCRIBER REQUEST VALIDATION

X12 Segment Name: Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to the data contained in the original 270 transaction's subscriber name loop (Loop 2100C) and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to the data contained in the original 270 transaction's subscriber name loop (Loop 2100C).**TR3 Example:** AAA*N**72*C~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid. OD: 271B1_2100C_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.	Y	Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.
CODE	DEFINITION											
N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.											
Y	Yes Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.											
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O 1	ID	2/2						

REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/2
			Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection			
			OD: 271B1_2100C_AAA03__RejectReasonCode			
			Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.			
			Use codes "43", "45", "47", "48", or "51" only in response to information that is in or should be in the PRV segment in the Subscriber Name loop (2100C).			
			See section 1.4.8 Search Options for data content criteria for the subscriber.			
		CODE	DEFINITION			
		15	Required application data missing			
		35	Out of Network			
			Use this code to indicate that the subscriber is not in the Network of the provider identified in the 2100B NM1 segment, or the 2100B/2100CPRV segment if present in the 270 transaction.			
		42	Unable to Respond at Current Time			
			Use this code in a batch environment where an information source returns all requests from the 270 in the 271 and identifies "Unable to Respond at Current Time" for each individual request (subscriber or dependent) within the transaction that they were unable to process for reasons other than data content (such as their system is down or timed out when generating a response).			
		43	Invalid/Missing Provider Identification			
		45	Invalid/Missing Provider Specialty			
		47	Invalid/Missing Provider State			
		48	Invalid/Missing Referring Provider Identification Number			
		49	Provider is Not Primary Care Physician			
		51	Provider Not on File			
		52	Service Dates Not Within Provider Plan Enrollment			
		56	Inappropriate Date			
		57	Invalid/Missing Date(s) of Service			
		58	Invalid/Missing Date-of-Birth			
			Code 58 may not be returned if the information source has located an individual and the Birth Date does not match; use code 71 instead.			
		60	Date of Birth Follows Date(s) of Service			
		61	Date of Death Precedes Date(s) of Service			
		62	Date of Service Not Within Allowable Inquiry Period			
		63	Date of Service in Future			

			71	Patient Birth Date Does Not Match That for the Patient on the Database			
				Code 71 must be returned when the transaction was rejected when the information source located an individual based other information submitted, but the Birth Date does not match.			
			72	Invalid/Missing Subscriber/Insured ID			
				Required when the transaction was rejected when the information source cannot find a match for the Subscriber/Insured ID number submitted or if the ID submitted was formatted incorrectly or missing.			
			73	Invalid/Missing Subscriber/Insured Name			
				Required when the transaction was rejected when the information source cannot find a match for the Subscriber Name submitted or if the Subscriber Name was missing.			
			74	Invalid/Missing Subscriber/Insured Gender Code			
			75	Subscriber/Insured Not Found			
				Code 75 may not be returned if the information receiver submitted all four pieces of the mandated search option.			
			76	Duplicate Subscriber/Insured ID Number			
			78	Subscriber/Insured Not in Group/Plan Identified			
REQUIRED	AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code		O 1	ID	1/1
			Code identifying follow-up actions allowed				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_AAA04__FollowupActionCode				
			Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			C	Please Correct and Resubmit			
			N	Resubmission Not Allowed			
			R	Resubmission Allowed			
				Use only when AAA03 is "42".			
			S	Do Not Resubmit; Inquiry Initiated to a Third Party			
			W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit			
			X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit			
			Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly			
				Use only when AAA03 is "42".			

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - PROVIDER INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Provider Information

X12 Purpose: To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider

X12 Syntax: 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the 270 request contained a 2100C PRV segment and the information contained in the PRV segment was used to determine the 271 response.;

OR

Required when needed either to identify a provider's role or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loops. This PRV segment applies to all benefits in this 2100C loop unless overridden by a PRV segment in the 2120C loop.

If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

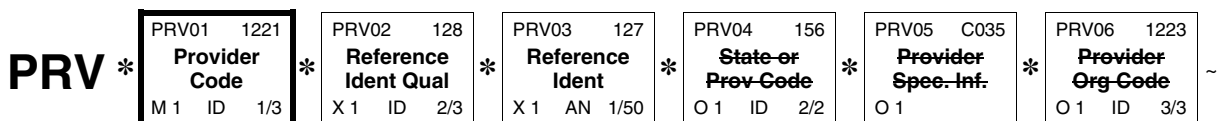
TR3 Notes: 1. If identifying a specific provider, use this segment to convey specific information about a provider's role in the eligibility/benefit being inquired about or to convey the provider's Taxonomy Code when the provider is not the information receiver. For example, if the information receiver is a hospital and a referring provider must be identified, this is the segment where the referring provider would be identified.

2. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110C, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.

3. If there is a PRV segment in 2100B, this PRV overrides it for this occurrence of the 2100C loop.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																																						
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1	ID	1/3																																				
od: 271B1_2100C_PRV01__ProviderCode																																										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>Admitting</td></tr><tr><td>AT</td><td>Attending</td></tr><tr><td>BI</td><td>Billing</td></tr><tr><td>CO</td><td>Consulting</td></tr><tr><td>CV</td><td>Covering</td></tr><tr><td>H</td><td>Hospital</td></tr><tr><td>HH</td><td>Home Health Care</td></tr><tr><td>LA</td><td>Laboratory</td></tr><tr><td>OT</td><td>Other Physician</td></tr><tr><td>P1</td><td>Pharmacist</td></tr><tr><td>P2</td><td>Pharmacy</td></tr><tr><td>PC</td><td>Primary Care Physician</td></tr><tr><td>PE</td><td>Performing</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>Rural Health Clinic</td></tr><tr><td>RF</td><td>Referring</td></tr><tr><td>SK</td><td>Skilled Nursing Facility</td></tr><tr><td>SU</td><td>Supervising</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	AD	Admitting	AT	Attending	BI	Billing	CO	Consulting	CV	Covering	H	Hospital	HH	Home Health Care	LA	Laboratory	OT	Other Physician	P1	Pharmacist	P2	Pharmacy	PC	Primary Care Physician	PE	Performing	R	Rural Health Clinic	RF	Referring	SK	Skilled Nursing Facility	SU	Supervising
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
AD	Admitting																																									
AT	Attending																																									
BI	Billing																																									
CO	Consulting																																									
CV	Covering																																									
H	Hospital																																									
HH	Home Health Care																																									
LA	Laboratory																																									
OT	Other Physician																																									
P1	Pharmacist																																									
P2	Pharmacy																																									
PC	Primary Care Physician																																									
PE	Performing																																									
R	Rural Health Clinic																																									
RF	Referring																																									
SK	Skilled Nursing Facility																																									
SU	Supervising																																									
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X 1	ID	2/3																																				
SYNTAX: P0203																																										
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider’s specialty type. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																																										
od: 271B1_2100C_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier																																										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>PXC</td><td>Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy																																
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy																																									

SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: P0203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider's specialty type. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_PRV03__ProviderIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Provider Identifier Use this number for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).	X 1	AN	1/50
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION	O 1		
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code	O 1	ID	3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

DMG - SUBSCRIBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Demographic Information**X12 Purpose:** To supply demographic information**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0102**

If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P1011**

If either DMG10 or DMG11 is present, then the other is required.

3. **C1105**

If DMG11 is present, then DMG05 is required.

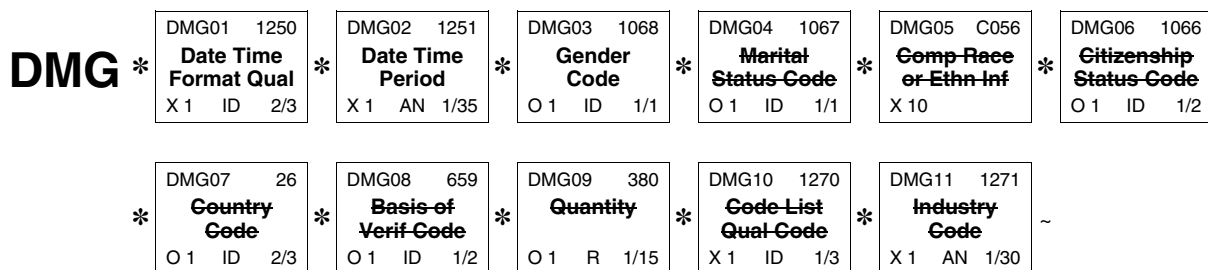
Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the Subscriber is the patient or when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7), but not required if a rejection response is generated with a 2100C or 2110C AAA segment and this segment was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to convey the birth date or gender demographic information for the subscriber.

TR3 Example: DMG*D8*19430917*M~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
SITUATIONAL	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when Subscriber Birth Date is sent in DMG02. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_DMG01__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier Use this code to indicate the format of the date of birth that follows in DMG02.	X 1	ID	2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD		
SITUATIONAL	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Subscriber is the patient or when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7), but not required if a rejection response is generated with a 2100C or 2110C AAA segment and this segment was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_DMG02__SubscriberBirthDate IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Birth Date Use this date for the date of birth of the subscriber.	X 1	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Subscriber for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100C_DMG03__SubscriberGenderCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Gender Code	O 1	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			F	Female		
			M	Male		
			U	Unknown		
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1

NOT USED	DMG05	C056	COMPOSITE RACE OR ETHNICITY INFORMATION	X 10		
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O 1	R	1/15
NOT USED	DMG10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	X 1	ID	1/3
NOT USED	DMG11	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30

SEGMENT DETAIL

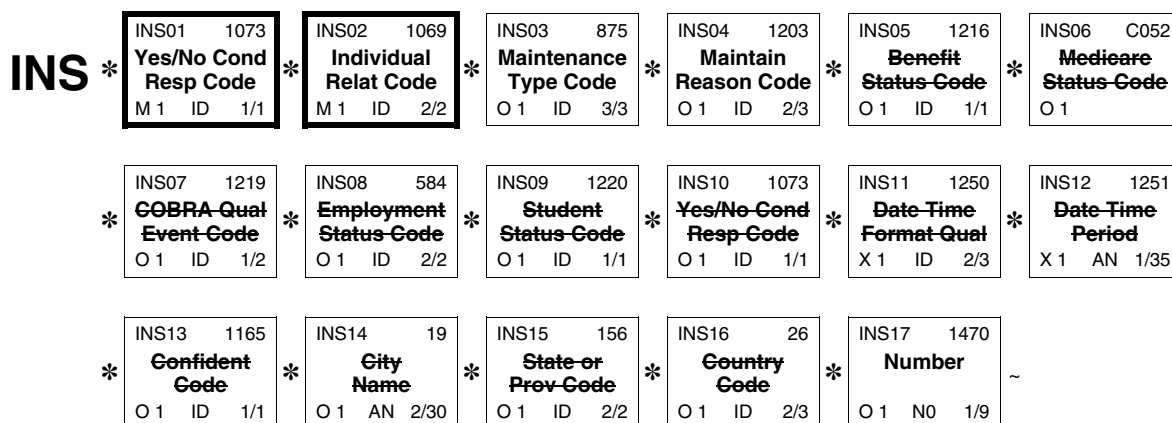
INS - SUBSCRIBER RELATIONSHIP

X12 Segment Name: Insured Benefit**X12 Purpose:** To provide benefit information on insured entities**X12 Syntax:** 1. P1112

If either INS11 or INS12 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when acknowledging a change in the identifying elements for the subscriber from those submitted in the 270 or the Birth Sequence Number submitted in INS17 of the 270 was used to locate the Subscriber. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Example:** INS*Y*18*001*25~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	INS01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: INS01 indicates status of the insured. A "Y" value indicates the insured is a subscriber; an "N" value indicates the insured is a dependent.	M 1 ID 1/1
OD: 271B1_2100C_INS01_InsuredIndicator				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Insured Indicator				
CODE	DEFINITION			
Y	Yes			

REQUIRED	INS02	1069	Individual Relationship Code		M 1	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_INS02__IndividualRelationshipCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			18	Self			
SITUATIONAL	INS03	875	Maintenance Type Code		O 1	ID	3/3
			Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required along with INS04 when acknowledging a change in the identifying elements for the subscriber from those submitted in the 270. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_INS03__MaintenanceTypeCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			001	Change			
SITUATIONAL	INS04	1203	Maintenance Reason Code		O 1	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the reason for the maintenance change				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required along with INS03 when acknowledging a change in the identifying elements for the subscriber from those submitted in the 270. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_INS04__MaintenanceReasonCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			25	Change in Identifying Data Elements			
			Use this code to indicate that a change has been made to the primary elements that identify a specific person. Such elements are first name, last name, date of birth, identification numbers, and address.				
NOT USED	INS05	1216	Benefit Status Code		O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS06	C052	MEDICARE STATUS CODE		O 1		
NOT USED	INS07	1219	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Qualifying		O 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	INS08	584	Employment Status Code		O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	INS09	1220	Student Status Code		O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS10	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code		O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS11	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier		X 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	INS12	1251	Date Time Period		X 1	AN	1/35
NOT USED	INS13	1165	Confidentiality Code		O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	INS14	19	City Name		O 1	AN	2/30
NOT USED	INS15	156	State or Province Code		O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	INS16	26	Country Code		O 1	ID	2/3

SITUATIONAL	INS17	1470	Number	O 1	N0	1/9
			A generic number			

SEMANTIC: INS17 is the number assigned to each family member born with the same birth date. This number identifies birth sequence for multiple births allowing proper tracking and response of benefits for each dependent (i.e., twins, triplets, etc.).

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the Birth Sequence Number submitted in the 270 was used to locate the Subscriber. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_INS17__BirthSequenceNumber

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Birth Sequence Number

Use to indicate the birth order in the event of multiple birth's in association with the birth date supplied in DMG02.

SEGMENT DETAIL

HI - SUBSCRIBER HEALTH CARE DIAGNOSIS CODE**X12 Segment Name:** Health Care Information Codes**X12 Purpose:** To supply information related to the delivery of health care**Loop:** 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when an HI segment was received in the 270 and if the information source uses the information in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response for the subscriber. All information used from the HI segment of the 270 used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response for the subscriber must be returned. If information was provided in an HI segment of 270 but was not used in the determination of the eligibility or benefits for the subscriber it must not be returned. The information source must not use information in an HI segment of the 270 transaction in the determination of eligibility or benefits for the subscriber if that information cannot be returned in the 271 response.

OR

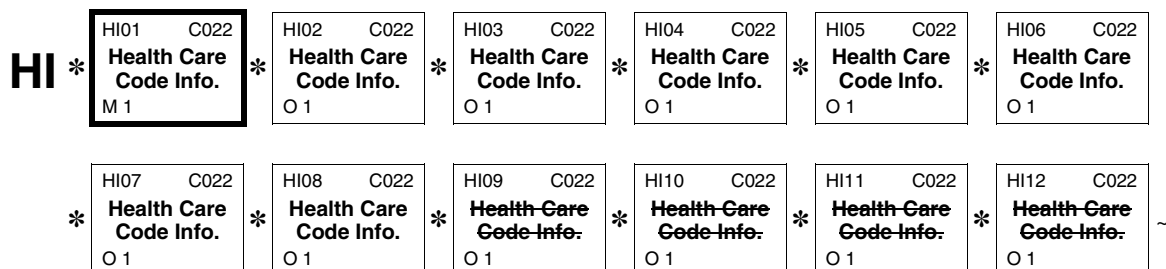
Required when needed to identify limitations in the benefits identified in the 2110C loops, such as if benefits are limited for a specific diagnosis code if the information source can support this high level functionality. If the information source cannot support this high level functionality, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use the Diagnosis code pointers in 2110C EB14 to identify which diagnosis code or codes in this HI segment relates to the information provided in the EB segment.

2. Do not transmit the decimal points in the diagnosis codes. The decimal point is assumed.

TR3 Example: HI*BK:8901*BF:87200*BF:5559~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	HI01	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION		M 1	
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities						
SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.						
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI01_C022						
E codes are Not Used in HI01 except when defined by the claims processor. E codes may be put in any other HI element using BF as the qualifier.						
The diagnosis listed in this element is assumed to be the principal diagnosis.						
REQUIRED	HI01-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
Code identifying a specific industry code list						
SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.						
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI01_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code						
		CODE	DEFINITION			
		ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)			
		BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
REQUIRED	HI01-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list						
SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.						
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI01_C02202_DiagnosisCode						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code						
NOT USED	HI01-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI01-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI01-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI01-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI01-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI01-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI01-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL		HI02	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O 1
		To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities					
		SYNTAX:					
		P0304					
		If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.					
		E0809					
		Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.					
		SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data element has been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI02_C022					
REQUIRED		HI02-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list					
		SEMANTIC:					
		C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI02_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode					
		IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code					
		CODE		DEFINITION			
		ABF		International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis			
				CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)			
		BF		International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis			
				CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)			
REQUIRED		HI02-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list					
		SEMANTIC:					
		If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI02_C02202_DiagnosisCode					
		IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code					
NOT USED		HI02-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED		HI02-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED		HI02-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED		HI02-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED		HI02-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED		HI02-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED		HI02-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL	HI03	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1					
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities												
SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI03_C022												
REQUIRED	HI03-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3						
Code identifying a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.												
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI03_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)
CODE	DEFINITION											
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)											
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)											
REQUIRED	HI03-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30						
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.												
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI03_C02202_DiagnosisCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code												
NOT USED	HI03-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	HI03-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	HI03-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18						
NOT USED	HI03-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15						
NOT USED	HI03-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI03-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI03-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1						

SITUATIONAL	HI04	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI04_C022							
REQUIRED	HI04-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI04_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI04-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI04_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI04-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI04-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI04-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI04-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI04-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI04-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI04-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI05	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities																
SYNTAX:																
P0304																
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.																
E0809																
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI05_C022																
REQUIRED	HI05-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3										
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI05_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI05-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 271B1_2100C_HI05_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI05-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI05-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI05-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI05-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI05-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI05-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI05-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL		HI06	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O 1
		To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities					
		SYNTAX:					
		P0304					
		If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.					
		E0809					
		Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.					
		SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI06_C022					
REQUIRED	HI06-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
		Code identifying a specific industry code list					
		SEMANTIC:					
		C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI06_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode					
		IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code					
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)					
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
		CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)					
REQUIRED	HI06-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list					
		SEMANTIC:					
		If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.					
		OD: 271B1_2100C_HI06_C02202_DiagnosisCode					
		IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code					
NOT USED	HI06-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI06-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI06-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI06-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI06-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI06-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI06-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	

SITUATIONAL	HI07	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATIONO 1			
			To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities			
			SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.			
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI07_C022			
REQUIRED	HI07-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list			
			SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.			
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI07_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code			
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis		
				CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		
			BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis		
				CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)		
REQUIRED	HI07-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			
			SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.			
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI07_C02202_DiagnosisCode			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code			
NOT USED	HI07-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI07-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI07-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI07-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI07-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI07-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI07-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL	HI08	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
			To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities				
			SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI08_C022				
REQUIRED	HI08-01		1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list				
			SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI08_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis			
			CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)				
			BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis			
			CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)				
REQUIRED	HI08-02		1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list				
			SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.				
			OD: 271B1_2100C_HI08_C02202_DiagnosisCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code				
NOT USED	HI08-03		1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI08-04		1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI08-05		782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI08-06		380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI08-07		799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08-08		1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI08-09		1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1
NOT USED	HI09	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O	1
NOT USED	HI10	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O	1
NOT USED	HI11	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O	1
NOT USED	HI12	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION			O	1

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - SUBSCRIBER DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

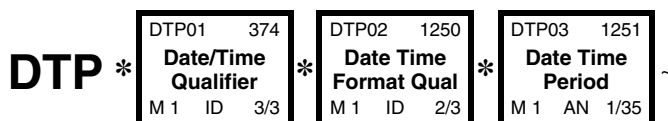
Situational Rule: Required to identify the Plan (DTP01 = 291) or Plan Begin (DTP01 = 346) date when the individual has active coverage unless multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply, which must then be returned in the 2110C DTP (See Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when needed to identify other relevant dates that apply to the Subscriber.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. The dates represented may be in the past, the current date, or a future date. The dates may also be a single date or a span of dates. Which date(s) to use is determined by the format qualifier in DTP02.

2. Dates supplied in the 2100C DTP apply to the Subscriber and all 2110C loops unless overridden by an occurrence of a 2110C DTP with the same value in DTP01.

TR3 Example: DTP*346*D8*19950818~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M 1 ID 3/3
OD: 271B1_2100C_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier				
CODE	DEFINITION			
096	Discharge			
102	Issue			
152	Effective Date of Change			
291	Plan			

			307	Eligibility				
			318	Added				
				Information Sources are encouraged to return Added date in the case of retroactive eligibility.				
			340	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Begin				
			341	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) End				
			342	Premium Paid to Date Begin				
			343	Premium Paid to Date End				
			346	Plan Begin				
			347	Plan End				
			356	Eligibility Begin				
			357	Eligibility End				
			382	Enrollment				
			435	Admission				
			442	Date of Death				
			458	Certification				
			472	Service				
			539	Policy Effective				
			540	Policy Expiration				
			636	Date of Last Update				
			771	Status				
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier			M 1	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format					
			SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.					
			OD: 271B1_2100C_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier					
			Use this code to specify the format of the date(s)/time(s) that follow in the next data element.					
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD				
			RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD				
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period			M 1	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times					
			OD: 271B1_2100C_DTP03__DateTimePeriod					
			Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.					

SEGMENT DETAIL

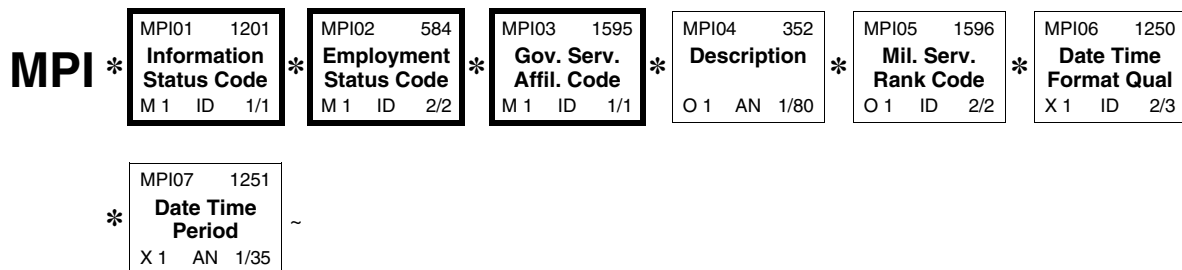
MPI - SUBSCRIBER MILITARY PERSONNEL INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Military Personnel Information**X12 Purpose:** To report military service data**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0607

If either MPI06 or MPI07 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100C — SUBSCRIBER NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when this transaction is processed by DOD or CHAMPUS/TRICARE and when necessary to convey the Subscriber's military service data. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Example:** MPI*C*AO*A**L3~

Current Active Military - Overseas Air Force Lieutenant Colonel

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	MPI01	1201	Information Status Code A code to indicate the status of information OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI01_InformationStatusCode	M 1 ID 1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION
			A	Partial
			C	Current
			L	Latest
			O	Oldest
			P	Prior
			S	Second Most Current
			T	Third Most Current

REQUIRED	MPI02	584	Employment Status Code	M 1	ID	2/2
Code showing the general employment status of an employee/claimant						

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI02__EmploymentStatusCode

CODE	DEFINITION
AE	Active Reserve
AO	Active Military - Overseas
AS	Academy Student
AT	Presidential Appointee
AU	Active Military - USA
CC	Contractor
DD	Dishonorably Discharged
HD	Honorably Discharged
IR	Inactive Reserves
LX	Leave of Absence: Military
PE	Plan to Enlist
RE	Recommissioned
RM	Retired Military - Overseas
RR	Retired Without Recall
RU	Retired Military - USA

REQUIRED	MPI03	1595	Government Service Affiliation Code	M 1	ID	1/1
Code specifying the government service affiliation						

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI03__GovernmentServiceAffiliationCode

CODE	DEFINITION
A	Air Force
B	Air Force Reserves
C	Army
D	Army Reserves
E	Coast Guard
F	Marine Corps
G	Marine Corps Reserves
H	National Guard
I	Navy
J	Navy Reserves
K	Other
L	Peace Corp
M	Regular Armed Forces
N	Reserves
O	U.S. Public Health Service
Q	Foreign Military
R	American Red Cross
S	Department of Defense
U	United Services Organization
W	Military Sealift Command

SITUATIONAL	MPI04	352	Description	O 1 AN 1/80
--------------------	--------------	------------	--------------------	--------------------

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

SEMANTIC: MPI04 is the actual response to further identify the exact military unit.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to further identify the exact military unit. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI04__Description

SITUATIONAL	MPI05	1596	Military Service Rank Code	O 1 ID 2/2
--------------------	--------------	-------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------

Code specifying the military service rank

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the current or most recent military service rank. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI05__MilitaryServiceRankCode

CODE	DEFINITION
A1	Admiral
A2	Airman
A3	Airman First Class
B1	Basic Airman
B2	Brigadier General
C1	Captain
C2	Chief Master Sergeant
C3	Chief Petty Officer
C4	Chief Warrant
C5	Colonel
C6	Commander
C7	Commodore
C8	Corporal
C9	Corporal Specialist 4
E1	Ensign
F1	First Lieutenant
F2	First Sergeant
F3	First Sergeant-Master Sergeant
F4	Fleet Admiral
G1	General
G4	Gunnery Sergeant
L1	Lance Corporal
L2	Lieutenant
L3	Lieutenant Colonel
L4	Lieutenant Commander
L5	Lieutenant General
L6	Lieutenant Junior Grade
M1	Major
M2	Major General
M3	Master Chief Petty Officer

M4	Master Gunnery Sergeant Major
M5	Master Sergeant
M6	Master Sergeant Specialist 8
P1	Petty Officer First Class
P2	Petty Officer Second Class
P3	Petty Officer Third Class
P4	Private
P5	Private First Class
R1	Rear Admiral
R2	Recruit
S1	Seaman
S2	Seaman Apprentice
S3	Seaman Recruit
S4	Second Lieutenant
S5	Senior Chief Petty Officer
S6	Senior Master Sergeant
S7	Sergeant
S8	Sergeant First Class Specialist 7
S9	Sergeant Major Specialist 9
SA	Sergeant Specialist 5
SB	Staff Sergeant
SC	Staff Sergeant Specialist 6
T1	Technical Sergeant
V1	Vice Admiral
W1	Warrant Officer

SITUATIONAL MPI06 1250 **Date Time Period Format Qualifier** X 1 ID 2/3
Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

SYNTAX: P0607

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the beginning date or date span of military service. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI06__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier

CODE	DEFINITION
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD

SITUATIONAL MPI07 1251 **Date Time Period** X 1 AN 1/35
Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

SYNTAX: P0607

SEMANTIC: MPI07 indicates the date span of military service.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the beginning date or date span of military service. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100C_MPI07__DateTimePeriod

SEGMENT DETAIL

EB - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Eligibility or Benefit Information

X12 Purpose: To supply eligibility or benefit information

X12 Syntax: 1. P0910

If either EB09 or EB10 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

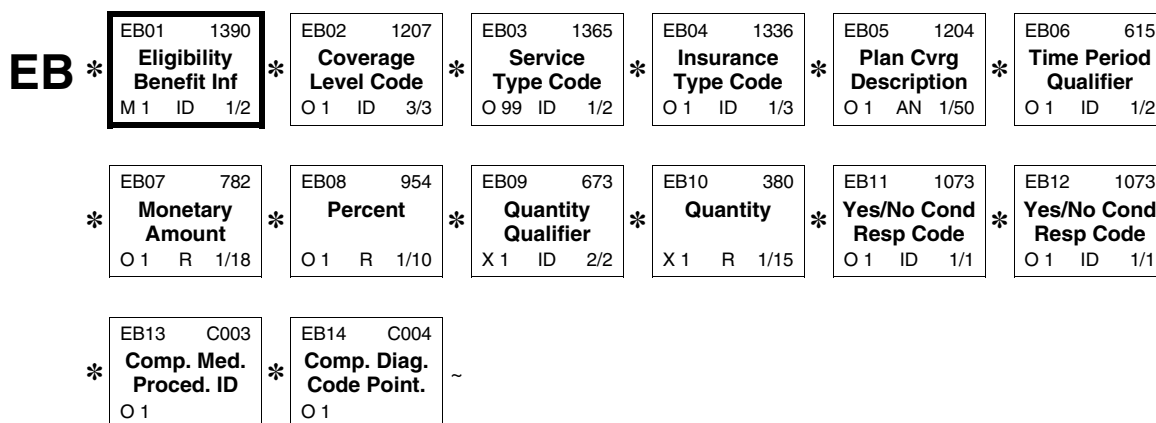
Situational Rule: Required when the subscriber is the person whose eligibility or benefits are being described and the transaction is not rejected (see Section 1.4.10) or if the transaction needs to be rejected in this loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes:

1. See Section 1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set for information about what information must be returned if the subscriber is the person whose eligibility or benefits are being sent.
2. Either EB03 or EB13 may be used in the same EB segment, not both.
3. EB03 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110C loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EB03, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EB03 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports responses with multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EB03 must be supported if all other elements in the 2110C loop are identical.
4. A limit to the number of repeats of EB loops has not been established. In a batch environment there is no practical reason to limit the number of EB loop repeats. In a real time environment, consideration should be given to how many EB loops are generated given the amount of time it takes to format the response and the amount of time it will take to transmit that response. Since these limitations will vary by information source, it would be completely arbitrary for the developers to set a limit. It is not the intent of the developers to limit the amount of information that is returned in a response, rather to alert information sources to consider the potential delays if the response contains too much information to be formatted and transmitted in real time.
5. Use this segment to begin the eligibility/benefit information looping structure. The EB segment is used to convey the specific eligibility or benefit information for the entity identified.

- TR3 Example:** **EB*1*FAM*96*GP~**
Active Coverage for subscriber and family, for Professional (Physician) services, and coverage is through a Group Policy
- TR3 Example:** **EB*B**68***27*10~**
Co-payment for Well Baby Care is \$10 per visit
- TR3 Example:** **EB*C*FAM*****23*600~**
Deductible for the family is \$600 per calendar year
- TR3 Example:** **EB*L~**
Primary Care Provider (information about the Primary Care Provider will be located in the 2120 loop)
- TR3 Example:** **EB*A**A6*****.50~**
Co-Insurance is 50 percent for Psychotherapy
- TR3 Example:** **EB*B**98^34^44^81^A0^A3*****10**VS*1~**
Co-payment for Professional (Physician) Visit - Office, Chiropractic Office Visits, Home Health Visits, Routine Physical, Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient, Professional (Physician) Visit - Home, is \$10 for one visit

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	EB01	1390	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code Code identifying eligibility or benefit information SEMANTIC: EB01 qualifies EB06 through EB10. OD: 271B1_2110C_EB01__EligibilityorBenefitInformation IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Eligibility or Benefit Information Use this code to identify the eligibility or benefit information. This may be the eligibility status of the individual or the benefit related category that is being further described in the following data elements. This data element also qualifies the data in elements EB06 through EB10. If codes A, B, C, G, J or Y are used, it is required that the patient's portion of responsibility is reflected in either EB07 or EB08. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.	M 1	ID	1/2
</						

SITUATIONAL	EB02	1207	J	Cost Containment			
			See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.				
			K	Reserve			
			L	Primary Care Provider			
			M	Pre-existing Condition			
			MC	Managed Care Coordinator			
			N	Services Restricted to Following Provider			
			O	Not Deemed a Medical Necessity			
			P	Benefit Disclaimer			
			Not recommended. See section 1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transaction.				
			Q	Second Surgical Opinion Required			
			R	Other or Additional Payor			
			S	Prior Year(s) History			
			T	Card(s) Reported Lost/Stolen			
			Code “T” is typically used by Medicaids to indicate to a provider that the person who has presented the ID card is using a stolen ID card.				
			U	Contact Following Entity for Eligibility or Benefit Information			
			V	Cannot Process			
			W	Other Source of Data			
			X	Health Care Facility			
			Y	Spend Down			
			See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.				
			Coverage Level Code		O 1	ID	3/3
			Code indicating the level of coverage being provided for this insured				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify the types of individuals associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2110C_EB02__BenefitCoverageLevelCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Coverage Level Code				
			This element is used in conjunction with EB01 codes (e.g. Active Family Coverage, Deductible Individual, etc.). This element can be used to identify types of individual’s within the Subscriber’s family that eligibility or benefits extends to (unless EB01 = E - Exclusions).				
			CODE		DEFINITION		
			CHD		Children Only		
			DEP		Dependents Only		
			ECH		Employee and Children		
			EMP		Employee Only		
			ESP		Employee and Spouse		

SITUATIONAL	EB03	1365	FAM	Family	O	ID	1/2
			IND	Individual			
			SPC	Spouse and Children			
			SPO	Spouse Only			
			Service Type Code		99		

Code identifying the classification of service

SEMANTIC: Position of data in the repeating data element conveys no significance.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the subscriber is the patient and has been found in the Information Source's system to identify Active or Inactive Health Benefit Plan Coverage (See Section 1.4.7);*
OR
Required when one of the Service Type Codes identified in Section 1.4.7 must be returned;
OR
Required when responding to a corresponding Service Type code used from the 270 transaction;
OR
Required when the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop need to be associated with a specific Service Type Code.
If not required by this implementation guide or if EB13 is used, do not send.

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB03__ServiceTypeCode

See Section 1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set for information about what service type codes must be returned.

EB03 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110C loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EB03, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EB03 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports responses with multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EB03 must be supported if all other elements in the 2110C loop are identical.

Not used if EB13 is present.

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Medical Care
2	Surgical
3	Consultation
4	Diagnostic X-Ray
5	Diagnostic Lab
6	Radiation Therapy
7	Anesthesia
8	Surgical Assistance
9	Other Medical
10	Blood Charges
11	Used Durable Medical Equipment

12	Durable Medical Equipment Purchase
13	Ambulatory Service Center Facility
14	Renal Supplies in the Home
15	Alternate Method Dialysis
16	Chronic Renal Disease (CRD) Equipment
17	Pre-Admission Testing
18	Durable Medical Equipment Rental
19	Pneumonia Vaccine
20	Second Surgical Opinion
21	Third Surgical Opinion
22	Social Work
23	Diagnostic Dental
24	Periodontics
25	Restorative
26	Endodontics
27	Maxillofacial Prosthetics
28	Adjunctive Dental Services
30	Health Benefit Plan Coverage
	See Section 1.4.7.1
32	Plan Waiting Period
33	Chiropractic
34	Chiropractic Office Visits
35	Dental Care
36	Dental Crowns
37	Dental Accident
38	Orthodontics
39	Prosthodontics
40	Oral Surgery
41	Routine (Preventive) Dental
42	Home Health Care
43	Home Health Prescriptions
44	Home Health Visits
45	Hospice
46	Respite Care
47	Hospital
48	Hospital - Inpatient
49	Hospital - Room and Board
50	Hospital - Outpatient
51	Hospital - Emergency Accident
52	Hospital - Emergency Medical
53	Hospital - Ambulatory Surgical
54	Long Term Care
55	Major Medical
56	Medically Related Transportation

57	Air Transportation
58	Cabulance
59	Licensed Ambulance
60	General Benefits
61	In-vitro Fertilization
62	MRI/CAT Scan
63	Donor Procedures
64	Acupuncture
65	Newborn Care
66	Pathology
67	Smoking Cessation
68	Well Baby Care
69	Maternity
70	Transplants
71	Audiology Exam
72	Inhalation Therapy
73	Diagnostic Medical
74	Private Duty Nursing
75	Prosthetic Device
76	Dialysis
77	Otological Exam
78	Chemotherapy
79	Allergy Testing
80	Immunizations
81	Routine Physical
82	Family Planning
83	Infertility
84	Abortion
85	AIDS
86	Emergency Services
87	Cancer
88	Pharmacy
89	Free Standing Prescription Drug
90	Mail Order Prescription Drug
91	Brand Name Prescription Drug
92	Generic Prescription Drug
93	Podiatry
94	Podiatry - Office Visits
95	Podiatry - Nursing Home Visits
96	Professional (Physician)
97	Anesthesiologist
98	Professional (Physician) Visit - Office
99	Professional (Physician) Visit - Inpatient
A0	Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient

A1	Professional (Physician) Visit - Nursing Home
A2	Professional (Physician) Visit - Skilled Nursing Facility
A3	Professional (Physician) Visit - Home
A4	Psychiatric
A5	Psychiatric - Room and Board
A6	Psychotherapy
A7	Psychiatric - Inpatient
A8	Psychiatric - Outpatient
A9	Rehabilitation
AA	Rehabilitation - Room and Board
AB	Rehabilitation - Inpatient
AC	Rehabilitation - Outpatient
AD	Occupational Therapy
AE	Physical Medicine
AF	Speech Therapy
AG	Skilled Nursing Care
AH	Skilled Nursing Care - Room and Board
AI	Substance Abuse
AJ	Alcoholism
AK	Drug Addiction
AL	Vision (Optometry)
AM	Frames
AN	Routine Exam
	Use for Routine Vision Exam only.
AO	Lenses
AQ	Nonmedically Necessary Physical
AR	Experimental Drug Therapy
B1	Burn Care
B2	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Formulary
B3	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
BA	Independent Medical Evaluation
BB	Partial Hospitalization (Psychiatric)
BC	Day Care (Psychiatric)
BD	Cognitive Therapy
BE	Massage Therapy
BF	Pulmonary Rehabilitation
BG	Cardiac Rehabilitation
BH	Pediatric
BI	Nursery
BJ	Skin
BK	Orthopedic
BL	Cardiac
BM	Lymphatic

BN	Gastrointestinal
BP	Endocrine
BQ	Neurology
BR	Eye
BS	Invasive Procedures
BT	Gynecological
BU	Obstetrical
BV	Obstetrical/Gynecological
BW	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Brand Name
BX	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Generic
BY	Physician Visit - Office: Sick
BZ	Physician Visit - Office: Well
C1	Coronary Care
CA	Private Duty Nursing - Inpatient
CB	Private Duty Nursing - Home
CC	Surgical Benefits - Professional (Physician)
CD	Surgical Benefits - Facility
CE	Mental Health Provider - Inpatient
CF	Mental Health Provider - Outpatient
CG	Mental Health Facility - Inpatient
CH	Mental Health Facility - Outpatient
CI	Substance Abuse Facility - Inpatient
CJ	Substance Abuse Facility - Outpatient
CK	Screening X-ray
CL	Screening laboratory
CM	Mammogram, High Risk Patient
CN	Mammogram, Low Risk Patient
CO	Flu Vaccination
CP	Eyewear and Eyewear Accessories
CQ	Case Management
DG	Dermatology
DM	Durable Medical Equipment
DS	Diabetic Supplies
GF	Generic Prescription Drug - Formulary
GN	Generic Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
GY	Allergy
IC	Intensive Care
MH	Mental Health
NI	Neonatal Intensive Care
ON	Oncology
PT	Physical Therapy
PU	Pulmonary
RN	Renal
RT	Residential Psychiatric Treatment

SITUATIONAL	EB04	1336	TC	Transitional Care	O 1 ID 1/3
			TN	Transitional Nursery Care	
			UC	Urgent Care	
			Insurance Type Code		
			Code identifying the type of insurance policy within a specific insurance program		
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires the Subscriber's Insurance Type Code for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7). If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>					
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB04__InsuranceTypeCode					
			CODE	DEFINITION	
			12	Medicare Secondary Working Aged Beneficiary or Spouse with Employer Group Health Plan	
			13	Medicare Secondary End-Stage Renal Disease Beneficiary in the Mandated Coordination Period with an Employer's Group Health Plan	
			14	Medicare Secondary, No-fault Insurance including Auto is Primary	
			15	Medicare Secondary Worker's Compensation	
			16	Medicare Secondary Public Health Service (PHS) or Other Federal Agency	
			41	Medicare Secondary Black Lung	
			42	Medicare Secondary Veteran's Administration	
			43	Medicare Secondary Disabled Beneficiary Under Age 65 with Large Group Health Plan (LGHP)	
			47	Medicare Secondary, Other Liability Insurance is Primary	
			AP	Auto Insurance Policy	
			C1	Commercial	
			CO	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA)	
			CP	Medicare Conditionally Primary	
			D	Disability	
			DB	Disability Benefits	
			EP	Exclusive Provider Organization	
			FF	Family or Friends	
			GP	Group Policy	
			HM	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)	
			HN	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) - Medicare Risk	
			HS	Special Low Income Medicare Beneficiary	
			IN	Indemnity	
			IP	Individual Policy	
			LC	Long Term Care	
			LD	Long Term Policy	

LI	Life Insurance
LT	Litigation
MA	Medicare Part A
MB	Medicare Part B
MC	Medicaid
MH	Medigap Part A
MI	Medigap Part B
MP	Medicare Primary
OT	Other

When this code is returned by Medicare or a Medicare Part D administrator, this code indicates a type of insurance of Medicare Part D.

PE	Property Insurance - Personal
PL	Personal
PP	Personal Payment (Cash - No Insurance)
PR	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PS	Point of Service (POS)
QM	Qualified Medicare Beneficiary
RP	Property Insurance - Real
SP	Supplemental Policy
TF	Tax Equity Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA)
WC	Workers Compensation
WU	Wrap Up Policy

SITUATIONAL EB05 1204 **Plan Coverage Description** O 1 AN 1/50
A description or number that identifies the plan or coverage

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a specific Plan Name exists for the plan which the individual has coverage in conjunction with the 2110C loop with EB01 Status = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 and EB03 Service Type Code = 30 (See Section 1.4.7). If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB05__PlanCoverageDescription

This element is to be used only to convey the specific product name or special program name for an insurance plan. For example, if a plan has a brand name, such as "Gold 1-2-3", the name may be placed in this element. This element must not be used to give benefit details of a plan.

SITUATIONAL EB06 615 **Time Period Qualifier** O 1 ID 1/2
Code defining periods

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the availability of the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop need to be qualified by a time period. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB06__TimePeriodQualifier

CODE	DEFINITION
6	Hour

7	Day
13	24 Hours
21	Years
22	Service Year
23	Calendar Year
24	Year to Date
25	Contract
26	Episode
27	Visit
28	Outlier
29	Remaining
30	Exceeded
31	Not Exceeded
32	Lifetime
33	Lifetime Remaining
34	Month
35	Week
36	Admission

SITUATIONAL

EB07

782

Monetary Amount

O 1 R 1/18

Monetary amount

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y. Do not use if EB01 = A. May be used at the sender's discretion for other EB01 values. May not be a negative number.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB07__BenefitAmount

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Amount

Use this monetary amount as qualified by EB01.

When EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y, the amount represents the Patient's portion of responsibility. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility.

Use if eligibility or benefit must be qualified by a monetary amount; e.g., deductible, co-payment.

SITUATIONAL	EB08	954	Percentage as Decimal	O 1 R 1/10
--------------------	-------------	------------	------------------------------	-------------------

Percentage expressed as a decimal (e.g., 0.0 through 1.0 represents 0% through 100%)

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when EB01 = A. Do not use if EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y. May be used at the sender's discretion for other EB01 values. May not be a negative number.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB08__BenefitPercent

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Percent**

Use this percentage rate as qualified by EB01.

When EB01 = A, the amount represents the Patient's portion of responsibility. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility.

Use if eligibility or benefit must be qualified by a percentage; e.g., co-insurance.

SITUATIONAL	EB09	673	Quantity Qualifier	X 1 ID 2/2
--------------------	-------------	------------	---------------------------	-------------------

Code specifying the type of quantity

SYNTAX: P0910

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to further qualify the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop by quantity. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_EB09__QuantityQualifier

Use this code to identify the type of units that are being conveyed in the following data element (EB10).

CODE	DEFINITION
8H	Minimum
99	Quantity Used
CA	Covered - Actual
CE	Covered - Estimated
D3	Number of Co-insurance Days
DB	Deductible Blood Units
DY	Days
HS	Hours
LA	Life-time Reserve - Actual
LE	Life-time Reserve - Estimated
M2	Maximum
MN	Month
P6	Number of Services or Procedures
QA	Quantity Approved
S7	Age, High Value
	Use this code when a benefit is based on a maximum age for the patient.
S8	Age, Low Value
	Use this code when a benefit is based on a minimum age for the patient.

			VS	Visits			
			YY	Years			
SITUATIONAL	EB10	380	Quantity		X 1	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity				
			SYNTAX: P0910				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to further qualify the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop by quantity. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2110C_EB10__BenefitQuantity				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Quantity				
			Use this number for the quantity value as qualified by the preceding data element (EB09).				
SITUATIONAL	EB11	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code		O 1	ID	1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response				
			SEMANTIC: EB11 is the authorization or certification indicator. A “Y” value indicates that an authorization or certification is required per plan provisions. An “N” value indicates that an authorization or certification is not required per plan provisions. A “U” value indicates it is unknown whether the plan provisions require an authorization or certification.				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate if authorization or certification is required for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2110C_EB11__AuthorizationorCertificationIndicator				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Authorization or Certification Indicator				
			Use code “U” - Unknown, In the event that a payer typically responds Yes or No for some benefits, but the inquired benefit requirements are not accessible or the rules are more complex than can be determined using the data sent in the 270.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			N	No			
			U	Unknown			
			Y	Yes			

SITUATIONAL	EB12	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O 1	ID	1/1										
Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response																
SEMANTIC: EB12 is the plan network indicator. A “Y” value indicates the benefits identified are considered In-Plan-Network. An “N” value indicates that the benefits identified are considered Out-Of-Plan-Network. A “U” value indicates it is unknown whether the benefits identified are part of the Plan Network.																
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate if benefits are considered In Plan Network or Out Of Plan Network for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB12__InPlanNetworkIndicator																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: In Plan Network Indicator																
Use code “U” - Unknown, In the event that a payer typically responds Yes or No for some benefits, but the inquired benefit requirements are not accessible or the rules are more complex than can be determined using the data sent in the 270.																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>Not Applicable</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Use code “W” - Not Applicable when benefits are the same regardless of whether they are In Plan-Network or Out of Plan-Network or a Plan-Network does not apply to the benefit.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	N	No	U	Unknown	W	Not Applicable	Use code “W” - Not Applicable when benefits are the same regardless of whether they are In Plan-Network or Out of Plan-Network or a Plan-Network does not apply to the benefit.	
CODE	DEFINITION															
N	No															
U	Unknown															
W	Not Applicable															
Use code “W” - Not Applicable when benefits are the same regardless of whether they are In Plan-Network or Out of Plan-Network or a Plan-Network does not apply to the benefit.																
<table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes</td></tr></table>							Y	Yes								
Y	Yes															
SITUATIONAL	EB13	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O 1												
To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers																
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a Medical Procedure Code was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110C loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the Information Source supports Medical Procedure Code based 271 transactions and a Medical Procedure Code is available and appropriate for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide or if EB03 is used, do not send.</i>																
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C003																
Use this composite data element only if an information source can support this high level of functionality. The EB13 allows for a very specific response.																
Not used if EB03 is present.																

REQUIRED	EB13-01	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M	ID	2/2
-----------------	----------------	------------	-------------------------------------	----------	-----------	------------

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

SEMANTIC:
C003-01 qualifies C003-02 and C003-08.

OD:
271B1_2110C_EB13_C00301_ProductorServiceIDQualifier

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Product or Service ID Qualifier**

Use this code to identify the external code list of the following procedure/service code.

CODE	DEFINITION
AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association
CJ	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes
HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System
ID	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)
IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code This code set is not allowed for use under HIPAA at the time of this writing. The qualifier can only be used 1) If a new rule names HIEC as an allowable code set under HIPAA. 2) For Property & Casualty claims/encounters that are not covered under HIPAA.
N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List
ZZ	Mutually Defined CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS). CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)

REQUIRED	EB13-02	234	Product/Service ID M AN 1/48 Identifying number for a product or service SEMANTIC: If C003-08 is used, then C003-02 represents the beginning value in the range in which the code occurs. OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00302_ProcedureCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Procedure Code Use this ID number for the product/service code as qualified by the preceding data element.
SITUATIONAL	EB13-03	1339	Procedure Modifier O AN 2/2 This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-03 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110C loop;</i> OR <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00303_ProcedureModifier Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.
SITUATIONAL	EB13-04	1339	Procedure Modifier O AN 2/2 This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-04 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110C loop;</i> OR <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00304_ProcedureModifier Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.

SITUATIONAL	EB13-05	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners						
SEMANTIC: C003-05 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110C loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00305_ProcedureModifier						
Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.						
SITUATIONAL	EB13-06	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners						
SEMANTIC: C003-06 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110C loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00306_ProcedureModifier						
Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.						
NOT USED	EB13-07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
SITUATIONAL	EB13-08	234	Product/Service ID	O	AN	1/48
Identifying number for a product or service						
SEMANTIC: C003-08 represents the ending value in the range in which the code occurs.						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source desires to indicate a range of procedure codes. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB13_C00308_ProductorServiceID						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID						
EB13-2 indicates the beginning of value of the range of procedure codes and EB13-8 represents the end of the range of procedure codes. All procedure codes in the range will apply.						

SITUATIONAL	EB14	C004	COMPOSITE DIAGNOSIS CODE POINTER	O 1
To identify one or more diagnosis code pointers				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a 2100C HI segment is used and the information in this 2110C EB loop is related to a diagnosis code. If 2100C HI segment is not used or if the information in this 2110C EB loop is not related to a diagnosis code, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB14_C004				
See requirements for the use of the 2100C HI segment for additional information.				
REQUIRED	EB14-01	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer	M NO 1/2
A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service				
SEMANTIC: C004-01 identifies the primary diagnosis code for this service line.				
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB14_C00401_DiagnosisCodePointer				
This first pointer designates the primary diagnosis for this EB segment. Remaining diagnosis pointers indicate declining level of importance to the EB segment. Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.				
SITUATIONAL	EB14-02	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer	O NO 1/2
A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service				
SEMANTIC: C004-02 identifies the second diagnosis code for this service line.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a second diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB14_C00402_DiagnosisCodePointer				
Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.				
SITUATIONAL	EB14-03	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer	O NO 1/2
A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service				
SEMANTIC: C004-03 identifies the third diagnosis code for this service line.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a third diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110C_EB14_C00403_DiagnosisCodePointer				
Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.				

SITUATIONAL	EB14-04	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer	O	N0	1/2
			A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service			
			SEMANTIC: C004-04 identifies the fourth diagnosis code for this service line.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a fourth diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2110C_EB14_C00404_DiagnosisCodePointer			
			Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100C.			

SEGMENT DETAIL

HSD - HEALTH CARE SERVICES DELIVERY

X12 Segment Name: Health Care Services Delivery

X12 Purpose: To specify the delivery pattern of health care services

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0102**

If either HSD01 or HSD02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C0605**

If HSD06 is present, then HSD05 is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION

Segment Repeat: 9

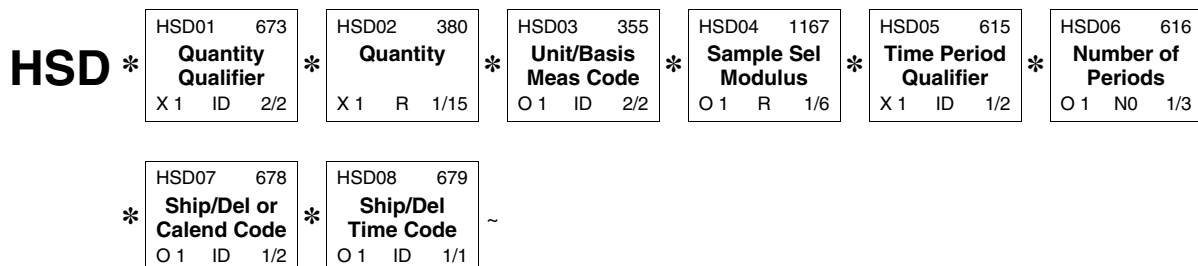
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when needed to identify a specific delivery or usage pattern associated with the benefits identified in either EB03 or EB13. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: HSD*VS*30***22~
Thirty visits per service year

TR3 Example: HSD*VS*12*WK*3*34*1~
Twelve visits, three visits per week, for 1 month.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES														
SITUATIONAL	HSD01	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying type and quantity benefits identified. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD01__QuantityQualifier Required if HSD02 is used.	X 1	ID	2/2												
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DY</td><td>Days</td></tr><tr><td>FL</td><td>Units</td></tr><tr><td>HS</td><td>Hours</td></tr><tr><td>MN</td><td>Month</td></tr><tr><td>VS</td><td>Visits</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	DY	Days	FL	Units	HS	Hours	MN	Month	VS	Visits			
CODE	DEFINITION																	
DY	Days																	
FL	Units																	
HS	Hours																	
MN	Month																	
VS	Visits																	
SITUATIONAL	HSD02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying type and quantity benefits identified. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD02__BenefitQuantity IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Quantity Required if HSD01 is used.	X 1	R	1/15												
SITUATIONAL	HSD03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD03__UnitorBasisforMeasurementCode	O 1	ID	2/2												
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DA</td><td>Days</td></tr><tr><td>MO</td><td>Months</td></tr><tr><td>VS</td><td>Visit</td></tr><tr><td>WK</td><td>Week</td></tr><tr><td>YR</td><td>Years</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	DA	Days	MO	Months	VS	Visit	WK	Week	YR	Years			
CODE	DEFINITION																	
DA	Days																	
MO	Months																	
VS	Visit																	
WK	Week																	
YR	Years																	

SITUATIONAL	HSD04	1167	<div>Sample Selection Modulus<div>O 1R1/6</div><div>To specify the sampling frequency in terms of a modulus of the Unit of Measure, e.g., every fifth bag, every 1.5 minutes</div><div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div><div>OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD04__SampleSelectionModulus</div></div>																																							
SITUATIONAL	HSD05	615	<div>Time Period Qualifier<div>X 1ID1/2</div><div>Code defining periods</div><div>SYNTAX: C0605</div><div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div><div>OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD05__TimePeriodQualifier</div><table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>6</td><td>Hour</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Day</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Years</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Service Year</td></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Calendar Year</td></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>Year to Date</td></tr><tr><td>25</td><td>Contract</td></tr><tr><td>26</td><td>Episode</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Visit</td></tr><tr><td>28</td><td>Outlier</td></tr><tr><td>29</td><td>Remaining</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>Exceeded</td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>Not Exceeded</td></tr><tr><td>32</td><td>Lifetime</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>Lifetime Remaining</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Month</td></tr><tr><td>35</td><td>Week</td></tr></tbody></table></div>				CODE	DEFINITION	6	Hour	7	Day	21	Years	22	Service Year	23	Calendar Year	24	Year to Date	25	Contract	26	Episode	27	Visit	28	Outlier	29	Remaining	30	Exceeded	31	Not Exceeded	32	Lifetime	33	Lifetime Remaining	34	Month	35	Week
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
6	Hour																																									
7	Day																																									
21	Years																																									
22	Service Year																																									
23	Calendar Year																																									
24	Year to Date																																									
25	Contract																																									
26	Episode																																									
27	Visit																																									
28	Outlier																																									
29	Remaining																																									
30	Exceeded																																									
31	Not Exceeded																																									
32	Lifetime																																									
33	Lifetime Remaining																																									
34	Month																																									
35	Week																																									
SITUATIONAL	HSD06	616	<div>Number of Periods<div>O 1N01/3</div><div>Total number of periods</div><div>SYNTAX: C0605</div><div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div><div>OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD06__PeriodCount</div><div>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Period Count</div></div>																																							

SITUATIONAL HSD07 678

Ship/Delivery or Calendar Pattern Code

O 1 ID 1/2

Code which specifies the routine shipments, deliveries, or calendar pattern

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD07__DeliveryFrequencyCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Delivery Frequency Code

CODE	DEFINITION
1	1st Week of the Month
2	2nd Week of the Month
3	3rd Week of the Month
4	4th Week of the Month
5	5th Week of the Month
6	1st & 3rd Weeks of the Month
7	2nd & 4th Weeks of the Month
8	1st Working Day of Period
9	Last Working Day of Period
A	Monday through Friday
B	Monday through Saturday
C	Monday through Sunday
D	Monday
E	Tuesday
F	Wednesday
G	Thursday
H	Friday
J	Saturday
K	Sunday
L	Monday through Thursday
M	Immediately
N	As Directed
O	Daily Mon. through Fri.
P	1/2 Mon. & 1/2 Thurs.
Q	1/2 Tues. & 1/2 Thurs.
R	1/2 Wed. & 1/2 Fri.
S	Once Anytime Mon. through Fri.
SG	Tuesday through Friday
SL	Monday, Tuesday and Thursday
SP	Monday, Tuesday and Friday
SX	Wednesday and Thursday
SY	Monday, Wednesday and Thursday
SZ	Tuesday, Thursday and Friday
T	1/2 Tue. & 1/2 Fri.
U	1/2 Mon. & 1/2 Wed.
V	1/3 Mon., 1/3 Wed., 1/3 Fri.

			W	Whenever Necessary																					
			X	1/2 By Wed., Bal. By Fri.																					
			Y	None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)																					
SITUATIONAL	HSD08	679	Ship/Delivery Pattern Time Code					O 1 ID 1/1																	
Code which specifies the time for routine shipments or deliveries																									
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																									
OD: 271B1_2110C_HSD08__DeliveryPatternTimeCode																									
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Delivery Pattern Time Code																									
<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>A</td><td>1st Shift (Normal Working Hours)</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>2nd Shift</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>3rd Shift</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>A.M.</td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>P.M.</td></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>As Directed</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>Any Shift</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)</td></tr></tbody></table>								CODE	DEFINITION	A	1st Shift (Normal Working Hours)	B	2nd Shift	C	3rd Shift	D	A.M.	E	P.M.	F	As Directed	G	Any Shift	Y	None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)
CODE	DEFINITION																								
A	1st Shift (Normal Working Hours)																								
B	2nd Shift																								
C	3rd Shift																								
D	A.M.																								
E	P.M.																								
F	As Directed																								
G	Any Shift																								
Y	None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)																								

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - SUBSCRIBER ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION**X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

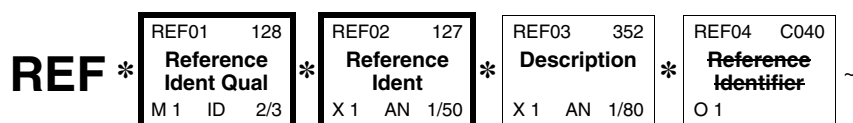
Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires one or more of these additional identifiers for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when an additional identifier is associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment for reference identifiers related only to the 2110C loop that it is contained in (e.g. Other or Additional Payer's identifiers).

2. Use this segment to identify other or additional reference numbers for the entity identified. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2110C loop.

TR3 Example: REF*G1*653745725~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2110C_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02, REF03, or both.				
Use "1W", "49", "F6", and "NQ" only in a 2110C loop with EB01 = "R".				
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2110C loop.				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		18	Plan Number	
		1L	Group or Policy Number	
			Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes "IG" or "6P" when they can be determined.	
		1W	Member Identification Number	
		49	Family Unit Number	
			Required when the Information Source is a Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) and the individual has a suffix to their member ID number that is required for use in the NCPDP Telecom Standard in the Insurance Segment in field 303-C3 Person Code. If not required by this implementation Guide, do not send.	
			NOTE: For all other uses, the Family Unit Number (suffix) is considered a part of the Member ID number and is used to uniquely identify the individual and must be returned at the end of the Member ID number in 2110C REF02 if REF01 is "1W".	
		6P	Group Number	
		9F	Referral Number	
		ALS	Alternative List ID	
			Allows the source to identify the list identifier of a list of drugs and its alternative drugs with the associated formulary status for the patient.	
		CLI	Coverage List ID	
			Allows the source to identify the list identifier of a list of drugs that have coverage limitations for the associated patient.	
		F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number	
		FO	Drug Formulary Number	
		G1	Prior Authorization Number	
		IG	Insurance Policy Number	

			M7	Medical Assistance Category	
			N6	Plan Network Identification Number	
			NQ	Medicaid Recipient Identification Number	
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X 1 AN 1/50	
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			OD: 271B1_2110C_REF02__SubscriberEligibilityorBenefitIdentifier		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Identifier		
			Use this information for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).		
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when REF01 = "18", "6P" or "N6" and a name needs to be associated with the corresponding identifier. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 271B1_2110C_REF03__PlanGrouporPlanNetworkName		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Plan, Group or Plan Network Name		
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1	

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY/BENEFIT DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 20**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

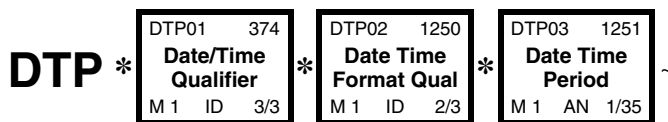
Situational Rule: Required when the individual has active coverage with multiple plans or multiple plan periods apply (See 2100C DTP segment);
OR
Required when needed to convey dates associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. When using the DTP segment in the 2110C loop this date applies only to the 2110C Eligibility or Benefit Information (EB) loop in which it is located.

If a DTP segment with the same DTP01 value is present in the 2100C loop, the date is overridden for only this 2110C Eligibility or Benefit Information (EB) loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*472*D8*19960624~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M 1	ID	3/3
OD: 271B1_2110C_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier						
		CODE	DEFINITION			
		096	Discharge			
		193	Period Start			
		194	Period End			
		198	Completion			
		290	Coordination of Benefits			

			291	Plan					
				Use code 291 only if multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply. Dates supplied in this DTP segment only apply to the 2110C loop in which it occurs.					
			292	Benefit					
			295	Primary Care Provider					
			304	Latest Visit or Consultation					
			307	Eligibility					
			318	Added					
			346	Plan Begin					
				Use code 346 only if multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply. Dates supplied in this DTP segment only apply to the 2110C loop in which it occurs.					
			348	Benefit Begin					
			349	Benefit End					
			356	Eligibility Begin					
			357	Eligibility End					
			435	Admission					
			472	Service					
			636	Date of Last Update					
			771	Status					
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier						M 1 ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format						
			SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.						
			OD: 271B1_2110C_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier						
			Use this code to specify the format of the date(s)/time(s) that follow in the next data element.						
			CODE	DEFINITION					
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD					
			RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD					
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period						M 1 AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times						
			OD: 271B1_2110C_DTP03__EligibilityorBenefitDateTimePeriod						
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Eligibility or Benefit Date Time Period						
			Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.						

SEGMENT DETAIL

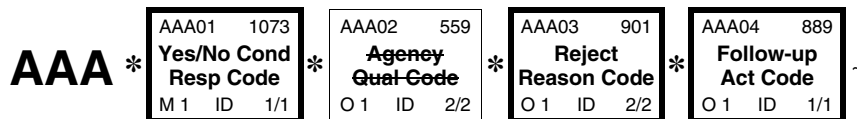
AAA - SUBSCRIBER REQUEST VALIDATION**X12 Segment Name:** Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to specific eligibility/benefit inquiry data contained in the original 270 transaction's subscriber eligibility/benefit inquiry information loop (Loop 2110C) and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to specific eligibility/benefit inquiry data contained in the original 270 transaction's subscriber eligibility/benefit inquiry information loop (Loop 2110C).

TR3 Example: AAA*N**70*C~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code "Y" indicates that the code is valid; code "N" indicates that the code is invalid. OD: 271B1_2110C_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.		

			Y	Yes			
					Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.		
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code		O 1	ID	2/2
REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code		O 1	ID	2/2
			Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection				
			OD: 271B1_2110C_AAA03__RejectReasonCode				
			Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			15	Required application data missing			
			33	Input Errors			
				Use this code only when data is present in this transaction and no other Reject Reason Code is valid for describing the error. Detail of the error must be supplied in the MSG segment of the 2110C loop containing this Reject Reason Code.			
			52	Service Dates Not Within Provider Plan Enrollment			
			53	Inquired Benefit Inconsistent with Provider Type			
			54	Inappropriate Product/Service ID Qualifier			
			55	Inappropriate Product/Service ID			
			56	Inappropriate Date			
			57	Invalid/Missing Date(s) of Service			
			60	Date of Birth Follows Date(s) of Service			
			61	Date of Death Precedes Date(s) of Service			
			62	Date of Service Not Within Allowable Inquiry Period			
			63	Date of Service in Future			
			69	Inconsistent with Patient's Age			
			70	Inconsistent with Patient's Gender			
			98	Experimental Service or Procedure			
			AA	Authorization Number Not Found			
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110C REF02 is not found.			
			AE	Requires Primary Care Physician Authorization			
			AF	Invalid/Missing Diagnosis Code(s)			
			AG	Invalid/Missing Procedure Code(s)			
				Use this code for errors with Procedure Codes in EQ02-2 or Procedure Code Modifiers in EQ02-3 through EQ02-6.			

REQUIRED	AAA04	889	AO	Additional Patient Condition Information Required														
				Use this code only if the Information Source supports responding to a detailed eligibility request and the information can be processed from a 270 transaction received by the Information Source but was not received and is needed to respond appropriately.														
			CI	Certification Information Does Not Match Patient														
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110C REF02 is found but is not associated with the subscriber.														
			E8	Requires Medical Review														
			IA	Invalid Authorization Number Format														
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110C REF02 is not formatted properly.														
			MA	Missing Authorization Number														
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number has been issued and is missing in 2110C REF02 but is needed to respond appropriately.														
			Follow-up Action Code		O 1	ID	1/1											
Code identifying follow-up actions allowed																		
OD: 271B1_2110C_AAA04__FollowupActionCode																		
Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).																		
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>Please Correct and Resubmit</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>Resubmission Not Allowed</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>Resubmission Allowed</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly</td></tr></table>					CODE	DEFINITION	C	Please Correct and Resubmit	N	Resubmission Not Allowed	R	Resubmission Allowed	W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit	X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit	Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly
CODE	DEFINITION																	
C	Please Correct and Resubmit																	
N	Resubmission Not Allowed																	
R	Resubmission Allowed																	
W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit																	
X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit																	
Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly																	

SEGMENT DETAIL

MSG - MESSAGE TEXT

X12 Segment Name: Message Text**X12 Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information**X12 Syntax:** 1. C0302

If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.

Loop: 2110C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 10**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the eligibility or benefit information cannot be codified in existing data elements (including combinations of multiple data elements and segments);
AND
Required when this information is pertinent to the eligibility or benefit response.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

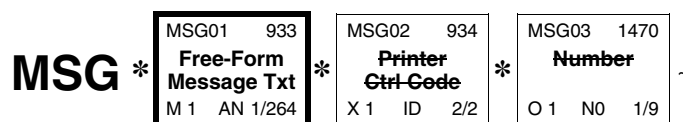
TR3 Notes: 1. Free form text or description fields are not recommended because they require human interpretation.

2. Under no circumstances can an information source use the MSG segment to relay information that can be sent using codified information in existing data elements (including combinations of multiple data elements and segments). Information that has been provided in codified form in other segments or elements elsewhere in the 271 for the individual must not be repeated in the MSG segment. If the information cannot be codified, then cautionary use of the MSG segment is allowed as a short term solution. It is highly recommended that the entity needing to use the MSG segment approach X12N with data maintenance to solve the long term business need, so the use of the MSG segment can be avoided for that issue.

3. Benefit Disclaimers are strongly discouraged. See section 1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transaction. Under no circumstances are more than one MSG segment to be used for a Benefit Disclaimer per individual response.

TR3 Example: MSG*Free form text is discouraged~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	MSG01	933	Free-form Message Text Free-form message text	M 1	AN	1/264
OD: 271B1_2110C_MSG01__FreeFormMessageText						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Free Form Message Text						
NOT USED	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	MSG03	1470	Number	O 1	N0	1/9

SEGMENT DETAIL

III - SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Information

X12 Purpose: To report information

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0102**

If either III01 or III02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **L030405**

If III03 is present, then at least one of III04 or III05 are required.

Loop: 2115C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION **Loop Repeat:** 10

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when III segments in Loop 2110C of the 270 Inquiry were used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response;
OR
Required when needed to identify limitations in the benefits explained in the corresponding Loop 2110C (such as if benefits are limited to a type of facility).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. This segment has two purposes. Information that was received in III segments in Loop 2110C of the 270 Inquiry and was used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response must be returned. If information was provided in III segments of Loop 2110C but was not used in the determination of the eligibility or benefits it must not be returned. This segment can also be used to identify limitations in the benefits explained in the corresponding Loop 2110C, such as if benefits are limited to a type of facility.

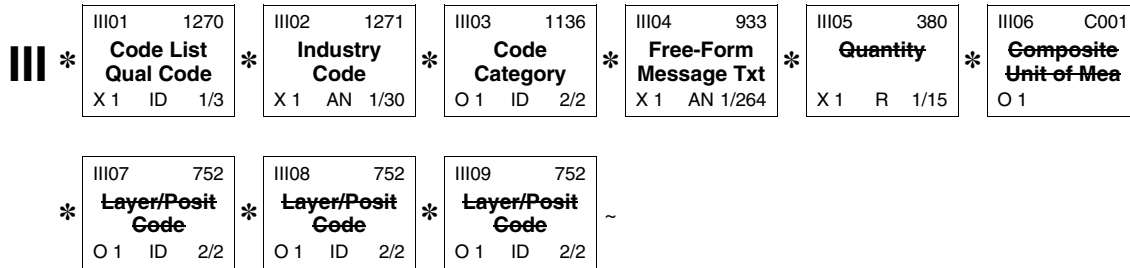
2. Use this segment to identify Nature of Injury Codes and/or Facility Type as they relate to the information provided in the EB segment.

3. Use the III segment only if an information source can support this high level functionality.

4. Use this segment only one time for the Facility Type Code.

TR3 Example: III*ZZ*21~
III***44*Broken bones and third degree burns~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES										
SITUATIONAL	III01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115C_III01__CodeListQualifierCode Use this code to specify if the code that is following in the III02 is a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code.	X 1	ID	1/3								
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>GR</td><td>National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code</td></tr><tr><td>NI</td><td>Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual</td></tr><tr><td>ZZ</td><td>Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	GR	National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code	NI	Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual	ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.			
CODE	DEFINITION													
GR	National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code													
NI	Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual													
ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.													
SITUATIONAL	III02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115C_III02__IndustryCode If III01 is GR, use this element for NCCI Nature of Injury code from code source 284.	X 1	AN	1/30								

If III01 is NI, use this element for Nature of Injury code from code source 407.

If III01 is ZZ, use this element for codes identifying a place of service from code source 237. As a courtesy, the codes are listed below, however, the code list is thought to be complete at the time of publication of this implementation guideline. Since this list is subject to change, only codes contained in the document available from code source 237 are to be supported in this transaction and take precedence over any and all codes listed here.

- 01 Pharmacy
- 03 School
- 04 Homeless Shelter
- 05 Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility
- 06 Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility
- 07 Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility
- 08 Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility
- 11 Office
- 12 Home
- 13 Assisted Living Facility
- 14 Group Home
- 15 Mobile Unit
- 20 Urgent Care Facility
- 21 Inpatient Hospital
- 22 Outpatient Hospital
- 23 Emergency Room - Hospital
- 24 Ambulatory Surgical Center
- 25 Birthing Center
- 26 Military Treatment Facility
- 31 Skilled Nursing Facility
- 32 Nursing Facility
- 33 Custodial Care Facility
- 34 Hospice
- 41 Ambulance - Land
- 42 Ambulance - Air or Water
- 49 Independent Clinic
- 50 Federally Qualified Health Center
- 51 Inpatient Psychiatric Facility
- 52 Psychiatric Facility - Partial Hospitalization
- 53 Community Mental Health Center
- 54 Intermediate Care Facility/Mentally Retarded
- 55 Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 56 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center
- 57 Non-residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 60 Mass Immunization Center
- 61 Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 62 Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 65 End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility
- 71 State or Local Public Health Clinic
- 72 Rural Health Clinic
- 81 Independent Laboratory
- 99 Other Place of Service

SITUATIONAL	III03	1136	Code Category Specifies the situation or category to which the code applies SYNTAX: L030405 SEMANTIC: III03 is used to categorize III04. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when III01 and III02 are not present or if additional information is needed (see III04). If not required by this implementation guide or if III01 is ZZ, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115C_III03__CodeCategory	O 1	ID	2/2
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			44	Nature of Injury		
SITUATIONAL	III04	933	Free-form Message Text Free-form message text SYNTAX: L030405 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when III03 = "44". If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115C_III04__InjuredBodyPartName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Injured Body Part Name Use this element to describe the injured body part or parts.	X 1	AN	1/264
NOT USED	III05	380	Quantity	X 1	R	1/15
NOT USED	III06	C001	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	O 1		
NOT USED	III07	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III08	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	III09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2

SEGMENT DETAIL

LS - LOOP HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Loop Header

X12 Purpose: To indicate that the next segment begins a loop

X12 Semantic: 1. One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with “LE”, must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

X12 Comments: 1. See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

Loop: 2115C — SUBSCRIBER ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Segment Repeat: 1

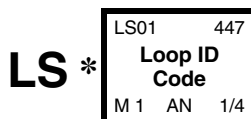
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when Loop 2120C is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the beginning of the Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Name loop. Because both the subscriber’s name loop and this loop begin with NM1 segments, the LS and LE segments are used to differentiate these two loops.

TR3 Example: LS*2120~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	M 1 AN 1/4
OD: 271B1_2110C_LS01__LoopIdentifierCode				
This data element must have the value of “2120”.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name

X12 Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

X12 Syntax: 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME **Loop**
Repeat: 23

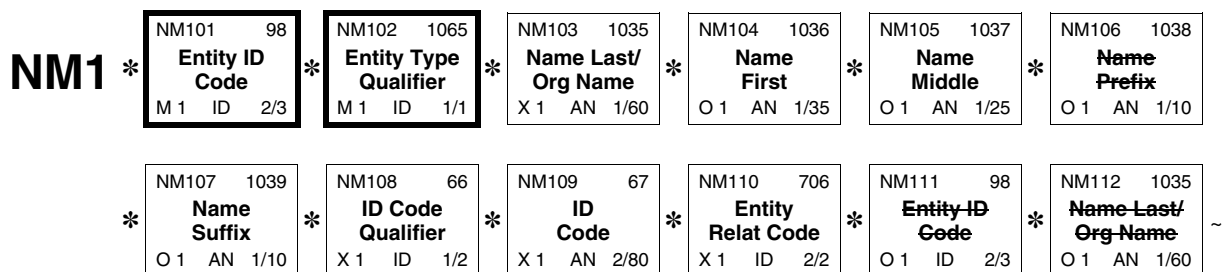
Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when provider was identified in 2100C PRV02 and PRV03 by Identification Number (not Taxonomy Code) in the 270 Inquiry and was used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response;
OR
Required when needed to identify an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop such as a provider (e.g. primary care provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source;
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: NM1*P3*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*11122333~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2120C_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		13	Contracted Service Provider	
		1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)	
			Use if identifying a Preferred Provider Organization (PPO) by name or identification number. May also be used if identifying the Network that benefits are restricted to when 2110C EB12 = "Y" (In-Network).	
		1P	Provider	
		2B	Third-Party Administrator	
		36	Employer	
		73	Other Physician	
		FA	Facility	
		GP	Gateway Provider	
		GW	Group	
		I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)	
		IL	Insured or Subscriber	
			Use if identifying an insured or subscriber to a plan other than the information source (such as in a co-ordination of benefits situation).	
		LR	Legal Representative	
		OC	Origin Carrier	
			Use if identifying an organization that added information relating to other insurance.	
		P3	Primary Care Provider	
		P4	Prior Insurance Carrier	
		P5	Plan Sponsor	
		PR	Payer	
		PRP	Primary Payer	
		SEP	Secondary Payer	
		TTP	Tertiary Payer	
		VER	Party Performing Verification	
			Use this code when identifying the true Information Source and no other code is appropriate. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 11 for additional information.	
		VN	Vendor	
		VY	Organization Completing Configuration Change	
			Use if identifying an organization that changed information relating to other insurance.	
		X3	Utilization Management Organization	

			Y2	Managed Care Organization								
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier	M 1	ID	1/1						
Code qualifying the type of entity												
SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.												
OD: 271B1_2120C_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier												
Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.												
<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></tbody></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity											
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	X 1	AN	1/60						
Individual last name or organizational name												
SYNTAX: C1203												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify by name an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source</i> OR <i>Required when NM109 is not used.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2120C_NM103__BenefitRelatedEntityLastorOrganizationName												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Last or Organization Name												
Use this name for the organization name if the entity type qualifier is a non-person entity. Otherwise, this will be the individual's last name.												
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First	O 1	AN	1/35						
Individual first name												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is "1" and NM103 is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2120C_NM104__BenefitRelatedEntityFirstName												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity First Name												
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle	O 1	AN	1/25						
Individual middle name or initial												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is "1" and the Last Name in NM103 and First Name in NM104 are not sufficient to identify the individual. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2120C_NM105__BenefitRelatedEntityMiddleName												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Middle Name												
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10						

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O 1 AN 1/10
Suffix to individual name				

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when NM102 is “1” and the Last Name in NM103 and First Name in NM104 and/or Middle Name in 2100A NM105 are not sufficient to identify the individual. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2120C_NM107__BenefitRelatedEntityNameSuffix

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Name Suffix

Use for name suffix only (e.g. Sr, Jr, II, III, etc.).

SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				

SYNTAX: P0809

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to identify by Identification Code an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source.*

OR

Required when NM103 is not used.

If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

OD: 271B1_2120C_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use code value “XX” if the entity is a provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use.

Use code value “XV” when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).

If the entity being identified is an individual, the “HIPAA Individual Identifier” must be used once this identifier has been adopted.

Otherwise use appropriate code value for the entity.

CODE	DEFINITION
24	Employer’s Identification Number
34	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)
FA	Facility Identification
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number
II	Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States
	Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.

MI	Member Identification Number
	Use this code to identify the entity's Member Identification Number associated with a payer other than the information source in Loop 2100A. This code may only be used prior to the mandated use of code "II".
NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification
PI	Payor Identification
PP	Pharmacy Processor Number
SV	Service Provider Number
XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID
	CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID
XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier
	CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier

SITUATIONAL

NM109

67

Identification Code**X 1 AN 2/80**

Code identifying a party or other code

SYNTAX: P0809

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to identify by Identification Code an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110C loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source.*

OR*Required when NM103 is not used.**If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2120C_NM109__BenefitRelatedEntityIdentifier

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Related Entity Identifier**

Use this code for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (NM108).

SITUATIONAL	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code Code describing entity relationship SYNTAX: C1110 COMMENT: NM110 and NM111 further define the type of entity in NM101. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate the Benefit Related Entity's relationship to the patient when EB01 = "R", the coverage is based on the Benefit Related Entity and the relationship is known. If not required by this implementation guide may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2120C_NM110__BenefitRelatedEntityRelationshipCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2																
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Parent</td></tr><tr><td>02</td><td>Child</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Domestic Partner</td></tr><tr><td>41</td><td>Spouse</td></tr><tr><td>48</td><td>Employee</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>Other</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Parent	02	Child	27	Domestic Partner	41	Spouse	48	Employee	65	Other	72	Unknown			
CODE	DEFINITION																					
01	Parent																					
02	Child																					
27	Domestic Partner																					
41	Spouse																					
48	Employee																					
65	Other																					
72	Unknown																					
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3																
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60																

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

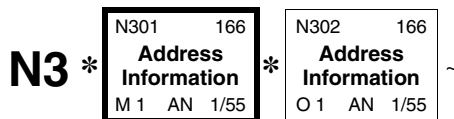
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when needed to further identify the entity or individual in loop 2120C NM1 and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify address information for an entity.

TR3 Example: N3*201 PARK AVENUE*SUITE 300~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 271B1_2120C_N301__BenefitRelatedEntityAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second address line exists and is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2120C_N302__BenefitRelatedEntityAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Address Line				
Use this information for the second line of the address information.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

**N4 - SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED
ENTITY CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE****X12 Segment Name:** Geographic Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party**X12 Syntax:** 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

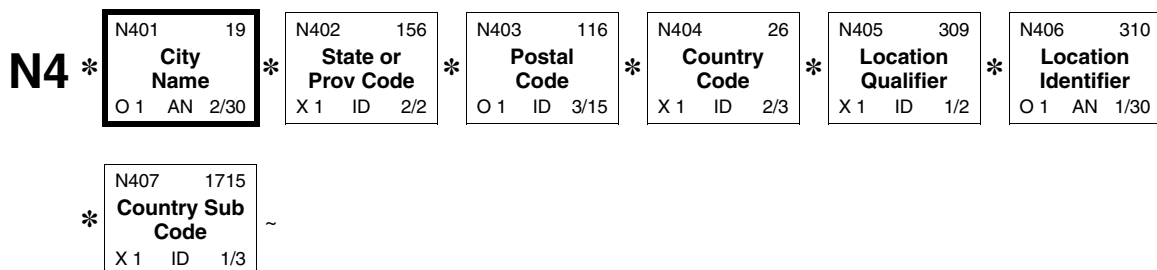
If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed to further identify the entity or individual in loop 2120C NM1 and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify address information for an entity.**TR3 Example:** N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 271B1_2120C_N401__BenefitRelatedEntityCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity City Name	O 1 AN 2/30

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code X 1 ID 2/2 Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2120C_N402__BenefitRelatedEntityStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity State Code
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code O 1 ID 3/15 Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2120C_N403__BenefitRelatedEntityPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code X 1 ID 2/3 Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2120C_N404__BenefitRelatedEntityCountryCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Country Code CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.

SITUATIONAL	N405	309	Location Qualifier				X 1	ID	1/2			
			Code identifying type of location									
			SYNTAX: C0605									
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed by CHAMPUS/TRICARE or CHAMPVA to communicate the DOD Health Service Region. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>									
			OD: 271B1_2120C_N405__BenefitRelatedEntityLocationQualifier									
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Location Qualifier												
CODE SOURCE 206: Government Bill of Lading Office Code												
Use this element only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region.												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RJ</td><td>Region</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Use this code only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region in N406.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	RJ	Region	Use this code only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region in N406.	
CODE	DEFINITION											
RJ	Region											
Use this code only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region in N406.												
SITUATIONAL	N406	310	Location Identifier				O 1	AN	1/30			
			Code which identifies a specific location									
			SYNTAX: C0605									
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed by CHAMPUS/TRICARE or CHAMPVA to communicate the DOD Health Service Region. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>									
			OD: 271B1_2120C_N406__BenefitRelatedEntityDODHealthServiceRegion									
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity DOD Health Service Region												
Use this element only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region.												
CODE SOURCE DOD1: Military Health Systems Functional Area Manual - Data.												
SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code				X 1	ID	1/3			
			Code identifying the country subdivision									
			SYNTAX: E0207, C0704									
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>									
			OD: 271B1_2120C_N407__BenefitRelatedEntityCountrySubdivisionCode									
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Country Subdivision Code												
CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds												
Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.												

SEGMENT DETAIL

**PER - SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED
ENTITY CONTACT INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Administrative Communications Contact**X12 Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0304**

If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P0506**

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3. **P0708**

If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 3**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when Contact Information exists and is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:**

1. Use this segment when needed to identify a contact name and/or communications number for the entity identified. This segment allows for three contact numbers to be listed. This segment is used when the information source wishes to provide a contact for the entity identified in loop 2120C NM1.

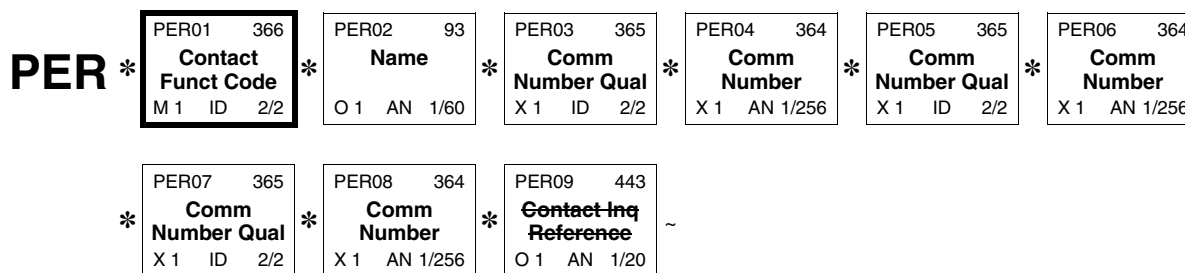
If telephone extension is sent, it should always be in the occurrence of the communications number following the actual phone number. See the example for an illustration.

2. If this segment is used, at a minimum either PER02 must be used or PER03 and PER04 must be used. It is recommended that at least PER02, PER03 and PER04 are sent if this segment is used.

3. When the communication number represents a telephone number in the United States and other countries using the North American Dialing Plan (for voice, data, fax, etc.), the communication number should always include the area code and phone number using the format AAABBBCCCC. Where AAA is the area code, BBB is the telephone number prefix, and CCCC is the telephone number (e.g. (534)224-2525 would be represented as 5342242525). The extension, when applicable, should be included in the communication number immediately after the telephone number.

TR3 Example: PER*IC*BILLING DEPT*TE*2128763654*EX*2104*FX*2128769304~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named OD: 271B1_2120C_PER01__ContactFunctionCode Use this code to specify the type of person or group to which the contact number applies.	M 1 ID 2/2
SITUATIONAL	PER02	93	IC Name Free-form name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the name of the individual to contact is not already defined or is different than the name within 2120C NM1 segment and the name is available;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when PER03 and PER04 are not present.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2120C_PER02__BenefitRelatedEntityContactName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Contact Name Use this name for the individual's name or group's name to use when contacting the individual or organization.	O 1 AN 1/60

SITUATIONAL **PER03** **365** **Communication Number Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **2/2**
Code identifying the type of communication number

SYNTAX: P0304

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when PER02 is not present or when a communication number, e-mail or Web address is to be sent in addition to the contact name. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2120C_PER03__CommunicationNumberQualifier

Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.

CODE	DEFINITION
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
TE	Telephone
UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
WP	Work Phone Number

SITUATIONAL **PER04** **364** **Communication Number** **X 1** **AN** **1/256**
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

SYNTAX: P0304

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when PER02 is not present or when a communication number, e-mail or Web address is to be sent in addition to the contact name. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD:

271B1_2120C_PER04__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number

The format for US domestic phone numbers is:

AAABBBCCCC

AAA = Area Code

BBBCCCC = Local Number

Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.

SITUATIONAL **PER05** **365** **Communication Number Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **2/2**
Code identifying the type of communication number

SYNTAX: P0506

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2120C_PER05__CommunicationNumberQualifier

Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.

CODE	DEFINITION
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number
EM	Electronic Mail
EX	Telephone Extension
FX	Facsimile
TE	Telephone
UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
WP	Work Phone Number

SITUATIONAL **PER06** **364** **Communication Number** **X 1** **AN** **1/256**
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

SYNTAX: P0506

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD:

271B1_2120C_PER06__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number

The format for US domestic phone numbers is:

AAABBBCCCC

AAA = Area Code

BBBCCCC = Local Number

Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.

SITUATIONAL	PER07	365	<div>Communication Number Qualifier</div> <div>X 1ID2/2</div> <div>Code identifying the type of communication number</div> <div>SYNTAX: P0708</div> <div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div> <div>OD: 271B1_2120C_PER07__CommunicationNumberQualifier</div> <div>Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.</div> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ED</td><td>Electronic Data Interchange Access Number</td></tr><tr><td>EM</td><td>Electronic Mail</td></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr><tr><td>FX</td><td>Facsimile</td></tr><tr><td>TE</td><td>Telephone</td></tr><tr><td>UR</td><td>Uniform Resource Locator (URL)</td></tr><tr><td>WP</td><td>Work Phone Number</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number	EM	Electronic Mail	EX	Telephone Extension	FX	Facsimile	TE	Telephone	UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)	WP	Work Phone Number
CODE	DEFINITION																		
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number																		
EM	Electronic Mail																		
EX	Telephone Extension																		
FX	Facsimile																		
TE	Telephone																		
UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)																		
WP	Work Phone Number																		
SITUATIONAL	PER08	364	<div>Communication Number</div> <div>X 1AN1/256</div> <div>Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable</div> <div>SYNTAX: P0708</div> <div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div> <div>OD: 271B1_2120C_PER08__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber</div> <div>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number</div> <div>The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number</div> <div>Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.</div>																
NOT USED	PER09	443	<div>Contact Inquiry Reference</div> <div>O 1AN1/20</div>																

SEGMENT DETAIL

**PRV - SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED
PROVIDER INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0203**

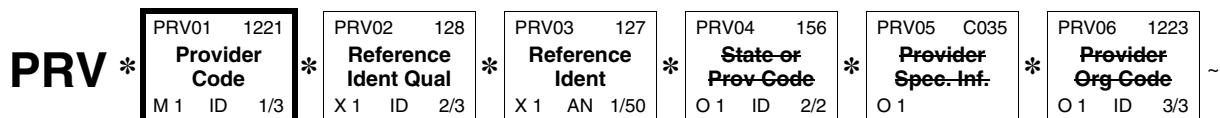
If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed either to identify a provider's role or associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110C, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.

2. If there is a PRV segment in 2100B or 2100C, this PRV overrides it for this occurrence of the 2110C loop.

TR3 Example: PRV*PE*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																				
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider OD: 271B1_2120C_PRV01__ProviderCode	M 1	ID	1/3																		
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>Admitting</td></tr><tr><td>AT</td><td>Attending</td></tr><tr><td>BI</td><td>Billing</td></tr><tr><td>CO</td><td>Consulting</td></tr><tr><td>CV</td><td>Covering</td></tr><tr><td>H</td><td>Hospital</td></tr><tr><td>HH</td><td>Home Health Care</td></tr><tr><td>LA</td><td>Laboratory</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	AD	Admitting	AT	Attending	BI	Billing	CO	Consulting	CV	Covering	H	Hospital	HH	Home Health Care	LA	Laboratory			
CODE	DEFINITION																							
AD	Admitting																							
AT	Attending																							
BI	Billing																							
CO	Consulting																							
CV	Covering																							
H	Hospital																							
HH	Home Health Care																							
LA	Laboratory																							

			OT	Other Physician			
			P1	Pharmacist			
			P2	Pharmacy			
			PC	Primary Care Physician			
			PE	Performing			
			R	Rural Health Clinic			
			RF	Referring			
			SB	Submitting			
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility			
			SU	Supervising			
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier			X 1	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider's specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2120C_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code			
			CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy				
SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification			X 1	AN 1/50
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider's specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110C loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2120C_PRV03__BenefitRelatedEntityProviderTaxonomyCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Provider Taxonomy Code				
			Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).				
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code			O 1	ID 2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION			O 1	
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code			O 1	ID 3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

LE - LOOP TRAILER

X12 Segment Name: Loop Trailer**X12 Purpose:** To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

X12 Semantic: 1. One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

X12 Comments: 1. See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

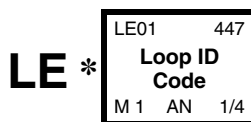
Loop: 2120C — SUBSCRIBER BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when Loop 2120C is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the end of the Subscriber Benefit Related Entity Name loop. Because both the subscriber's name loop and this loop begin with NM1 segments, the LS and LE segments are used to differentiate these two loops.

TR3 Example: LE*2120~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	M 1 AN 1/4
OD: 271B1_2110C_LE01__LoopIdentifierCode				
This data element must have the value of "2120".				

SEGMENT DETAIL

HL - DEPENDENT LEVEL

X12 Segment Name: Hierarchical Level

X12 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

- X12 Comments:**
1. The HL segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating line-item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line-item data.
 2. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure.

Loop: 2000D — DEPENDENT LEVEL **Loop Repeat:** >1

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required if the patient is a dependent who does not have a unique Member Identification Number (See Section 1.4.2) unless the 271 response contains an AAA segment in loop 2000A, 2100A, 2100B, 2100C or 2110C. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes:

1. See Section 1.4.2 Basic Concepts for more information about dependents and patients.

2. Use this segment to identify the hierarchical or entity level of information being conveyed. The HL structure allows for the efficient nesting of related occurrences of information. The developers' intent is to clearly identify the relationship of the patient to the subscriber and the subscriber to the provider.

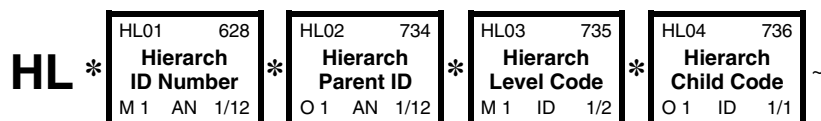
Additionally, multiple subscribers and/or dependents (i.e., the patient) can be grouped together under the same provider or the information for multiple providers or information receivers can be grouped together for the same payer or information source. See Section 1.3.2 for limitations on the number of occurrences of patients.

3. An example of the overall structure of the transaction set when used in batch mode is:

Information Source Loop 2000A
Information Receiver Loop 2000B
Subscriber Loop 2000C
Dependent Loop 2000D
Eligibility or Benefit Information
Subscriber Loop 2000C
Eligibility or Benefit Information
Dependent Loop 2000D
Eligibility or Benefit Information

The above example shows 2 different Subscribers. The first Subscriber is not the patient, only the dependent is the patient. The second Subscriber is a patient and the Dependent is also a patient.

TR3 Example: HL*4*3*23*0~

DIAGRAM

ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction. OD: 271B1_2000D_HL01__HierarchicalIDNumber Use the sequentially assigned positive number to identify each specific occurrence of an HL segment within a transaction set. The first HL segment in the transaction must begin with the number 1 and be incremented by 1 for each successive occurrence of the HL segment within that specific transaction set (ST through SE). An example of the use of the HL segment and this data element is: HL*1**20*1~ NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE COMPANY*****PI*842610001~ HL*2*1*21*1~ NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*0202034~ HL*3*2*22*1~ NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*B***MI*11122333301~ HL*4*3*23*0~ NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY*LOU~ Eligibility/Benefit Data HL*5*2*22*0~ NM1*IL*1*BROWN*JOHN*E***MI*22211333301~ Eligibility/Benefit Data	M 1 AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate. OD: 271B1_2000D_HL02__HierarchicalParentIDNumber Use this ID number to identify the specific Subscriber to which this Dependent is subordinate.	O 1 AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M 1 ID 1/2
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure

COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.

OD: 271B1_2000D_HL03__HierarchicalLevelCode

All data that follows this HL segment is associated with the Dependent identified by the level code. This association continues until the next occurrence of an HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
23	Dependent
	Use the dependent level to identify an individual(s) who may be a dependent of the subscriber/insured. This entity may or may not be the actual patient.

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O 1 ID 1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--------------------------------	-------------------

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

OD: 271B1_2000D_HL04__HierarchicalChildCode

Because of the hierarchical structure, and because no subordinate HL levels exist, the code value in the HL04 at the Loop 2000D level must be "0" (zero).

CODE	DEFINITION
0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.

SEGMENT DETAIL

TRN - DEPENDENT TRACE NUMBER**X12 Segment Name:** Trace**X12 Purpose:** To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

X12 Set Notes: 1. If the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry Transaction Set (270) includes a TRN segment, then the Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information Transaction Set (271) must return the trace number identified in the TRN segment.

Loop: 2000D — DEPENDENT LEVEL**Segment Repeat:** 3**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the 270 request contained one or two TRN segments and the dependent is the patient (See Section 1.4.2.). One TRN segment for each TRN submitted in the 270 must be returned.;
OR
Required when the Information Source needs to return a unique trace number for the current transaction.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. An information source may receive up to two TRN segments in each loop 2000D of a 270 transaction and must return each of them in loop 2000D of the 271 transaction unless the person submitted in loop 2000D is determined to be a subscriber, then the TRN segments must be returned in loop 2000C (See Section 1.4.2). The returned TRN segments will have a value of “2” in TRN01. See Section 1.4.6 Information Linkage for additional information.
 2. An information source may add one TRN segment to loop 2000D with a value of “1” in TRN01 and must identify themselves in TRN03.
 3. If this transaction passes through a clearinghouse, the clearinghouse will receive from the information source the information receiver’s TRN segment and the clearinghouse’s TRN segment with a value of “2” in TRN01. Since the ultimate destination of the transaction is the information receiver, if the clearinghouse intends on passing their TRN segment to the information receiver, the clearinghouse must change the value in TRN01 to “1” of their TRN segment. This must be done since the trace number in the clearinghouse’s TRN segment is not actually a referenced transaction trace number to the information receiver.
 4. The trace number in the 271 transaction TRN02 must be returned exactly as submitted in the 270 transaction. For example, if the 270 transaction TRN02 was 012345678 it must be returned as 012345678 and not as 12345678.

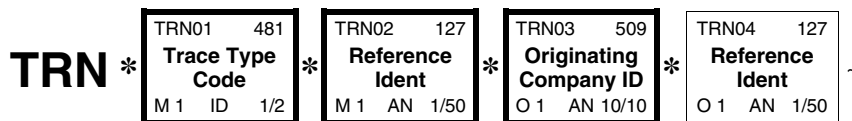
TR3 Example: TRN*2*98175-012547*9877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*2*109834652831*9XYZCLEARH*REALTIME~
TRN*1*209991094361*9ABCINSURE~

The above example represents how an information source would respond. The first TRN segment was initiated by the information receiver. The second TRN segment was initiated by the clearinghouse. The third TRN segment was initiated by the information source.

TR3 Example: TRN*2*98175-012547*9877281234*RADIOLOGY~
TRN*1*109834652831*9XYZCLEARH*REALTIME~
TRN*1*209991094361*9ABCINSURE~

The above example represents how a clearinghouse would respond to the same set of TRN segments if the clearinghouse intends to pass their TRN segment on to the information receiver. If the clearinghouse does not intend to pass their TRN segment on to the information receiver, only the first and third TRN segments in the example would be sent.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced OD: 271B1_2000D_TRN01__TraceTypeCode	M 1	ID	1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers The term “Current Transaction Trace Numbers” refers to trace or reference numbers assigned by the creator of the 271 transaction (the information source). If a clearinghouse has assigned a TRN segment and intends on returning their TRN segment in the 271 response to the information receiver, they must convert the value in TRN01 to “1” (since it will be returned by the information source as a ”2”).		
			2	Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers The term “Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers” refers to trace or reference numbers originally sent in the 270 transaction and now returned in the 271.		

REQUIRED	TRN02	127	<p>Reference Identification M 1 AN 1/50</p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p>SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.</p> <p>OD: 271B1_2000D_TRN02__TraceNumber</p> <p>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Number</p> <p>This element must contain the trace number submitted in TRN02 from the 270 transaction and must be returned exactly as submitted.</p>
REQUIRED	TRN03	509	<p>Originating Company Identifier O 1 AN 10/10</p> <p>A unique identifier designating the company initiating the funds transfer instructions, business transaction or assigning tracking reference identification.</p> <p>SEMANTIC: TRN03 identifies an organization.</p> <p>OD: 271B1_2000D_TRN03__TraceAssigningEntityIdentifier</p> <p>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Identifier</p> <p>If TRN01 is "1", use this information to identify the organization that assigned this trace number.</p> <p>If TRN01 is "2", this is the value received in the original 270 transaction.</p> <p>The first position must be either a "1" if an EIN is used, a "3" if a DUNS is used or a "9" if a user assigned identifier is used.</p>
SITUATIONAL	TRN04	127	<p>Reference Identification O 1 AN 1/50</p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p>SEMANTIC: TRN04 identifies a further subdivision within the organization.</p> <p>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when TRN01 = "2" and this element was used in the corresponding 270 TRN segment.;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when TRN01 = "1" and the Information Source needs to further identify a specific component, such as a specific division or group of the entity identified in the previous data element (TRN03). If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></p> <p>OD: 271B1_2000D_TRN04__TraceAssigningEntityAdditionalIdentifier</p> <p>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Trace Assigning Entity Additional Identifier</p> <p>If TRN01 is "1", use this information if necessary to further identify a specific component, such as a specific division or group of the entity identified in the previous data element (TRN03).</p> <p>If TRN01 is "2", this is the value received in the original 270 transaction.</p>

SEGMENT DETAIL

NM1 - DEPENDENT NAME

X12 Segment Name: Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

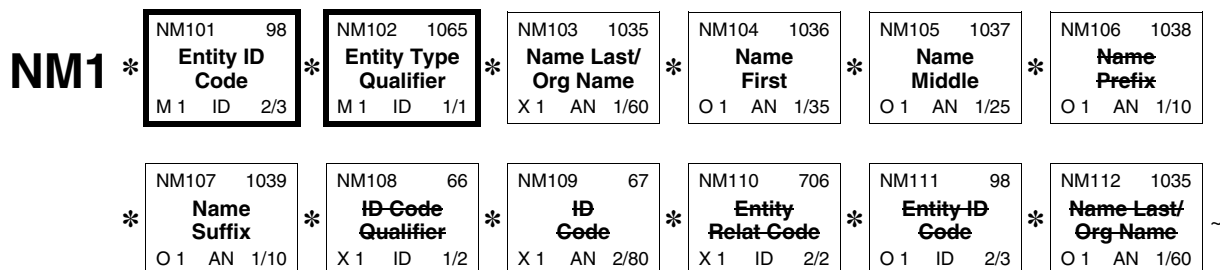
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME **Loop Repeat:** 1**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify an entity by name. This NM1 loop is used to identify the dependent of an insured or subscriber.**TR3 Example:** NM1*03*1*SMITH*JOHN*L**JR~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2100D_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		03	Dependent	

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. od: 271B1_2100D_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier	M 1	ID	1/1				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person			
CODE	DEFINITION									
1	Person									
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name SYNTAX: C1203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 271B1_2100D_NM103__DependentLastName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Last Name Use this name for the dependent’s last name.	X 1	AN	1/60				
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 271B1_2100D_NM104__DependentFirstName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent First Name Use this name for the dependent’s first name.	O 1	AN	1/35				
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> od: 271B1_2100D_NM105__DependentMiddleName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Middle Name Use this name for the dependent’s middle name or initial.	O 1	AN	1/25				
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10				

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name	O 1	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated and this element was not valued in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2100D_NM107__DependentNameSuffix						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Name Suffix						
Use this for the suffix to an individual's name; e.g., Sr., Jr., or III.						
NOT USED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	NM109	67	Identification Code	X 1	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - DEPENDENT ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION**X12 Segment Name:** Reference Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify identifying information**X12 Syntax:** 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

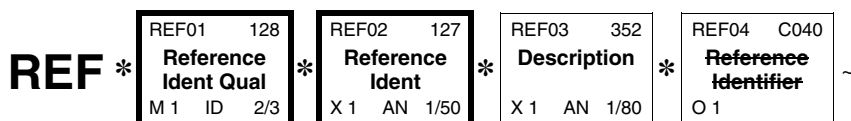
Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires additional identifiers necessary to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when the 270 request contained a REF segment with a Patient Account Number in Loop 2100D/REF02 with REF01 equal EJ;
OR
Required when the 270 request contained a REF segment and the information provided in that REF segment was used to locate the individual in the information source's system (See Section 1.4.7).
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. If the 270 request contained a REF segment with a Patient Account Number in Loop 2100D/REF02 with REF01 equal EJ, then it must be returned in the 271 transaction using this segment if the patient is the Dependent. The Patient Account Number in the 271 transaction must be returned exactly as submitted in the 270 transaction.
 2. Use this segment to supply an identification number other than or in addition to the Member Identification Number. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100D loop.
 3. Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Numbers are to be provided in the NM1 segment as a Member Identification Number when it is the primary number an information source knows a member by (such as for Medicare or Medicaid). Do not use this segment for the Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number or Medicaid Recipient Identification Number unless they are different from the Member Identification Number provided in the NM1 segment.

TR3 Example: REF*EJ*660415~**TR3 Example:** REF*49*03~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M 1	ID	2/3
od: 271B1_2100D_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier						
Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02, REF03, or both.						
Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2100D loop.						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			18	Plan Number		
			1L	Group or Policy Number		
				Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes “IG” or “6P” when they can be determined.		
			1W	Member Identification Number		
				Required only for Property and Casualty use when the Property and Casualty Patient Identifier is a Member ID and needed for 837 claims in 2010CA REF. This code must not be used for any other purposes.		
			49	Family Unit Number		
				Required when the Information Source is a Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) and the individual has a suffix to their member ID number that is required for use in the NCPDP Telecom Standard in the Insurance Segment in field 303-C3 Person Code. If not required by this implementation Guide, do not send.		
				NOTE: For all other uses, the Family Unit Number (suffix) is considered a part of the Member ID number and is used to uniquely identify the individual and must be returned at the end of the Member ID number in 2100C NM109 or in 2100C REF02 if REF01 is “1W”.		
			6P	Group Number		

CE	Class of Contract Code
	This code is used in the 835 and may be returned if there is sufficient information contained in the 270 transaction to determine the applicable Class of Contract for claims processing.
CT	Contract Number
	This code is to be used only to identify the provider's contract number of the provider identified in the PRV segment of Loop 2100C. This code is only to be used once the CMS National Provider Identifier has been mandated for use, and must be sent if required in the contract between the Information Receiver identified in Loop 2100B and the Information Source identified in Loop 2100A.
EA	Medical Record Identification Number
EJ	Patient Account Number
F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number
	See segment note 3.
GH	Identification Card Serial Number
	Use this code when the Identification Card has a number in addition to the Member Identification Number or Identity Card Number. The Identification Card Serial Number uniquely identifies the card when multiple cards have been or will be issued to a member (e.g., on a monthly basis, replacement cards). This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.
HJ	Identity Card Number
	Use this code when the Identity Card Number is different than the Member Identification Number. This is particularly prevalent in the Medicaid environment.
IF	Issue Number
IG	Insurance Policy Number
MRC	Eligibility Category
	CODE SOURCE 844: Eligibility Category
N6	Plan Network Identification Number
NQ	Medicaid Recipient Identification Number
	See segment note 3.
Q4	Prior Identifier Number
	This code is to be used when a corrected or new identification number is returned in NM109, the originally submitted identification number is to be returned in REF02. To be used in conjunction with code "001" in INS03 and code "25" in INS04.
SY	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.

			Y4	Agency Claim Number	
				This code is to only to be used when the information source is a Property and Casualty payer. Use this code to identify the Property and Casualty Claim Number associated with the dependent. This code is not a HIPAA requirement as of this writing.	
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X 1 AN 1/50	
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			OD: 271B1_2100D_REF02__DependentSupplementalIdentifier		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Supplemental Identifier		
			Use this information for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).		
			If REF01 is "EJ", the Patient Account Number from the 270 transaction must be returned exactly as submitted.		
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when REF01 = "18", "6P" or "N6" and a name needs to be associated with the corresponding identifier. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 271B1_2100D_REF03__PlanGrouporPlanNetworkName		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Plan, Group or Plan Network Name		
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1	

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - DEPENDENT ADDRESS

X12 Segment Name: Party Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

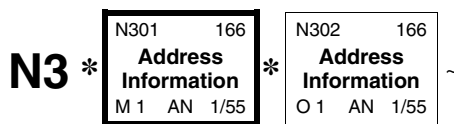
Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7),
OR
Required if a rejection response is generated and this segment was present in the 270 and is the cause of the rejection.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Do not return address information from the 270 request unless the transaction is rejected and the rejection was caused by the address and this segment was present in the 270. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 7 for additional information.

2. Use this segment to identify address information for a dependent.

TR3 Example: N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 271B1_2100D_N301__DependentAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				

SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information	O 1 AN 1/55
			Address information	

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7) unless a rejection response is generated. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_N302__DependentAddressLine

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Address Line

Use this information for the second line of the address information.

SEGMENT DETAIL

N4 - DEPENDENT CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE

X12 Segment Name: Geographic Location

X12 Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

X12 Syntax: 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

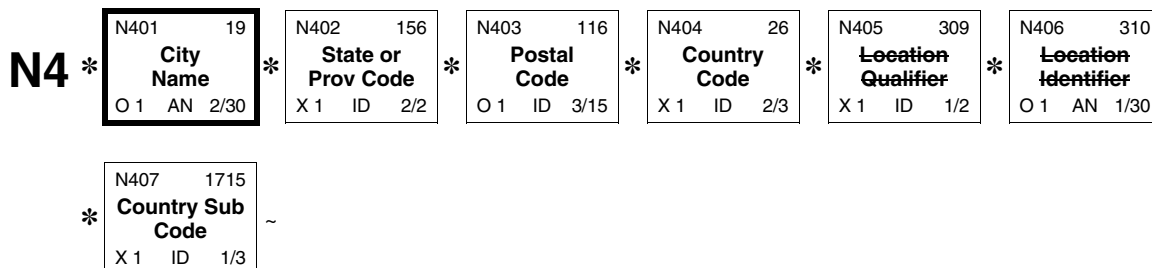
Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires this information to identify the Dependent for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7),
OR
Required if a rejection response is generated and this segment was present in the 270 and is the cause of the rejection.
If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.

TR3 Notes: 1. Do not return address information from the 270 request unless the transaction is rejected and the rejection was caused by the address and this segment was present in the 270. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 7 for additional information.

2. Use this segment to identify address information for a dependent.

TR3 Example: N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. OD: 271B1_2100D_N401__DependentCityName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent City Name	O 1 AN 2/30
SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency SYNTAX: E0207 COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_N402__DependentStateCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent State Code CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces	X 1 ID 2/2
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States) SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_N403__DependentPostalZoneorZIPCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Postal Zone or ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes	O 1 ID 3/15
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country SYNTAX: C0704 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_N404__DependentCountryCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Country Code CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.	X 1 ID 2/3
NOT USED	N405	309	Location Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
NOT USED	N406	310	Location Identifier	O 1 AN 1/30

SITUATIONAL	N407	1715	Country Subdivision Code	X 1	ID	1/3
--------------------	-------------	-------------	---------------------------------	------------	-----------	------------

Code identifying the country subdivision

SYNTAX: E0207, C0704

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_N407__DependentCountrySubdivisionCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Dependent Country Subdivision Code**

CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds

Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

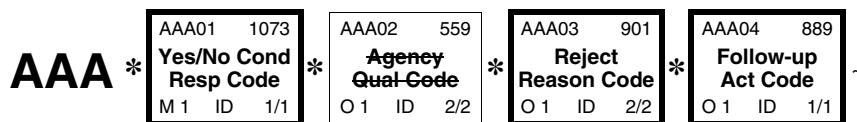
AAA - DEPENDENT REQUEST VALIDATION**X12 Segment Name:** Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to the data contained in the original 270 transaction's dependent name loop (Loop 2100D) and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to the data contained in the original 270 transaction's dependent name loop (Loop 2100D).

TR3 Example: AAA*N**58*C~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	M 1	ID	1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response			
			SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid.			
			OD: 271B1_2100D_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator			
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			N	No		
			Y	Yes		
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O 1	ID	2/2

REQUIRED **AAA03** **901** **Reject Reason Code** **O 1** **ID** **2/2**

Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection

OD: 271B1_2100D_AAA03__RejectReasonCode

Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.

Use codes "43", "45", "47", "48", or "51" only in response to information that is in or should be in the PRV segment in the Dependent Name loop (2100D).

See section 1.4.8 Search Options for data content criteria for the dependent.

CODE	DEFINITION
15	Required application data missing
35	Out of Network
	Use this code to indicate that the dependent is not in the Network of the provider identified in the 2100B NM1 segment, or the 2100B/2100D PRV segment if present, in the 270 transaction.
42	Unable to Respond at Current Time
	Use this code in a batch environment where an information source returns all requests from the 270 in the 271 and identifies "Unable to Respond at Current Time" for each individual request (subscriber or dependent) within the transaction that they were unable to process for reasons other than data content (such as their system is down or timed out in generating a response). Use only codes "R", "S", or "Y" for AAA04.
43	Invalid/Missing Provider Identification
45	Invalid/Missing Provider Specialty
47	Invalid/Missing Provider State
48	Invalid/Missing Referring Provider Identification Number
49	Provider is Not Primary Care Physician
51	Provider Not on File
52	Service Dates Not Within Provider Plan Enrollment
56	Inappropriate Date
57	Invalid/Missing Date(s) of Service
58	Invalid/Missing Date-of-Birth
	Code 58 may not be returned if the information source has located an individual and the Birth Date does not match; use code 71 instead.
60	Date of Birth Follows Date(s) of Service
61	Date of Death Precedes Date(s) of Service
62	Date of Service Not Within Allowable Inquiry Period
63	Date of Service in Future
64	Invalid/Missing Patient ID

			65	Invalid/Missing Patient Name			
				Required when the transaction was rejected when the information source cannot find a match for the Patient Name submitted or if the Patient Name was missing.			
			66	Invalid/Missing Patient Gender Code			
			67	Patient Not Found			
				Code 67 may not be returned if the information receiver submitted all four pieces of the mandated search option.			
			68	Duplicate Patient ID Number			
			71	Patient Birth Date Does Not Match That for the Patient on the Database			
				Code 71 must be returned when the transaction was rejected when the information source located an individual based other information submitted, but the Birth Date does not match.			
			77	Subscriber Found, Patient Not Found			
REQUIRED	AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code		O 1	ID	1/1
			Code identifying follow-up actions allowed				
			OD: 271B1_2100D_AAA04__FollowupActionCode				
			Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			C	Please Correct and Resubmit			
			N	Resubmission Not Allowed			
			R	Resubmission Allowed			
				Use only when AAA03 is "42".			
			S	Do Not Resubmit; Inquiry Initiated to a Third Party			
			W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit			
			X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit			
			Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly			
				Use only when AAA03 is "42".			

SEGMENT DETAIL

PRV - PROVIDER INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0203

If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the 270 request contained a 2100D PRV segment and the information contained in the PRV segment was used to determine the 271 response.;

OR

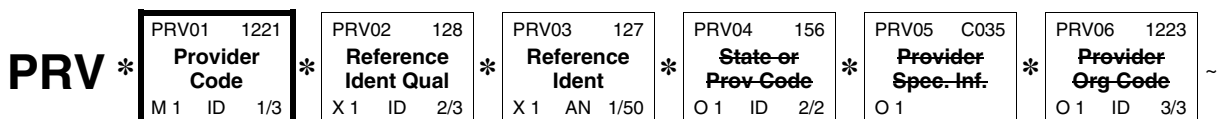
Required when needed either to identify a provider's role or to associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. This PRV segment applies to all benefits in this 2100D loop unless overridden by a PRV segment in the 2120D loop.

If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. If identifying a specific provider, use this segment to convey specific information about a provider's role in the eligibility/benefit being inquired about or to convey the provider's Taxonomy Code when the provider is not the information receiver. For example, if the information receiver is a hospital and a referring provider must be identified, this is the segment where the referring provider would be identified.
 2. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110D, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.
 3. If there is a PRV segment in 2100B, this PRV overrides it for this occurrence of the 2100D loop.

TR3 Example: PRV*RF*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																																						
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider	M 1	ID	1/3																																				
od: 271B1_2100D_PRV01__ProviderCode																																										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>AD</td><td>Admitting</td></tr><tr><td>AT</td><td>Attending</td></tr><tr><td>BI</td><td>Billing</td></tr><tr><td>CO</td><td>Consulting</td></tr><tr><td>CV</td><td>Covering</td></tr><tr><td>H</td><td>Hospital</td></tr><tr><td>HH</td><td>Home Health Care</td></tr><tr><td>LA</td><td>Laboratory</td></tr><tr><td>OT</td><td>Other Physician</td></tr><tr><td>P1</td><td>Pharmacist</td></tr><tr><td>P2</td><td>Pharmacy</td></tr><tr><td>PC</td><td>Primary Care Physician</td></tr><tr><td>PE</td><td>Performing</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>Rural Health Clinic</td></tr><tr><td>RF</td><td>Referring</td></tr><tr><td>SK</td><td>Skilled Nursing Facility</td></tr><tr><td>SU</td><td>Supervising</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	AD	Admitting	AT	Attending	BI	Billing	CO	Consulting	CV	Covering	H	Hospital	HH	Home Health Care	LA	Laboratory	OT	Other Physician	P1	Pharmacist	P2	Pharmacy	PC	Primary Care Physician	PE	Performing	R	Rural Health Clinic	RF	Referring	SK	Skilled Nursing Facility	SU	Supervising
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
AD	Admitting																																									
AT	Attending																																									
BI	Billing																																									
CO	Consulting																																									
CV	Covering																																									
H	Hospital																																									
HH	Home Health Care																																									
LA	Laboratory																																									
OT	Other Physician																																									
P1	Pharmacist																																									
P2	Pharmacy																																									
PC	Primary Care Physician																																									
PE	Performing																																									
R	Rural Health Clinic																																									
RF	Referring																																									
SK	Skilled Nursing Facility																																									
SU	Supervising																																									
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X 1	ID	2/3																																				
SYNTAX: P0203																																										
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider’s specialty type. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																																										
od: 271B1_2100D_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier																																										
If this segment is used to identify a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110D, use code PXC.																																										
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>PXC</td><td>Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy																																
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy																																									

SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier SYNTAX: P0203 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider's specialty type. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_PRV03__ProviderIdentifier IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Provider Identifier Use this number for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).	X 1	AN	1/50
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION	O 1		
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code	O 1	ID	3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

**DMG - DEPENDENT DEMOGRAPHIC
INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Demographic Information**X12 Purpose:** To supply demographic information**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0102**

If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P1011**

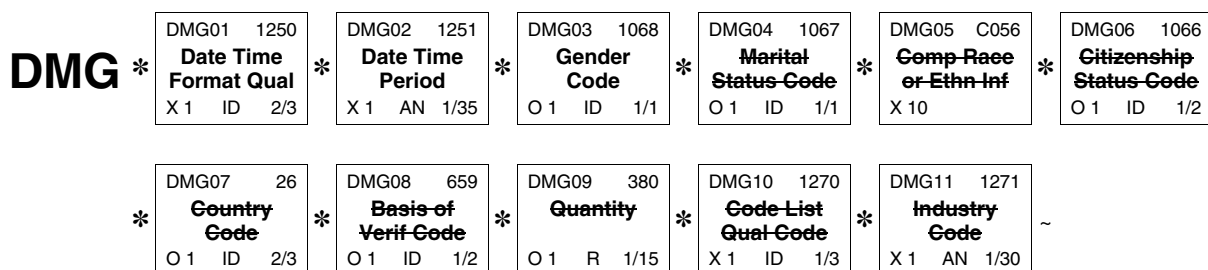
If either DMG10 or DMG11 is present, then the other is required.

3. **C1105**

If DMG11 is present, then DMG05 is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the Dependent is the patient unless a rejection response is generated with a 2100D or 2110D AAA segment and this segment was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to convey the birth date or gender demographic information for the dependent.**TR3 Example:** DMG*D8*19750616*M~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
SITUATIONAL	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when Dependent Birth Date is sent in DMG02. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_DMG01__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier Use this code to indicate the format of the date of birth that follows in DMG02.	X 1	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Dependent is the patient unless a rejection response is generated with a 2100D or 2110D AAA segment and this element was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_DMG02__DependentBirthDate IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Birth Date Use this date for the date of birth of the dependent.	X 1	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Dependent is the patient unless a rejection response is generated with a 2100D or 2110D AAA segment and this element was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_DMG03__DependentGenderCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Gender Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1
NOT USED	DMG05	C056	COMPOSITE RACE OR ETHNICITY INFORMATION	X 10		
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O 1	ID	1/2

NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O 1	ID	1/2
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O 1	R	1/15
NOT USED	DMG10	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	X 1	ID	1/3
NOT USED	DMG11	1271	Industry Code	X 1	AN	1/30

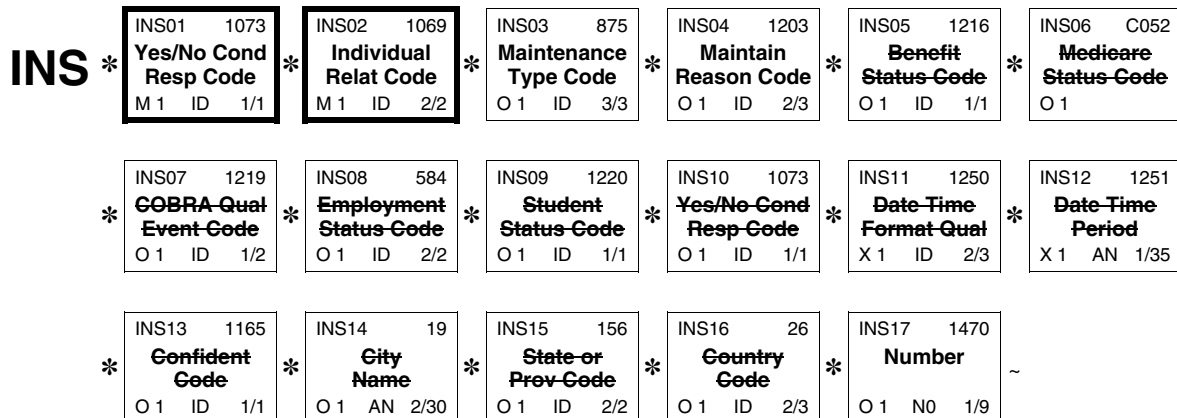
SEGMENT DETAIL

INS - DEPENDENT RELATIONSHIP**X12 Segment Name:** Insured Benefit**X12 Purpose:** To provide benefit information on insured entities**X12 Syntax:** 1. P1112

If either INS11 or INS12 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when the Dependent is the patient unless a rejection response is generated with a 2100D or 2110D AAA segment and this segment was not sent in the request. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.**TR3 Notes:** 1. This segment may also be used to identify that the information source has changed some of the identifying elements for the dependent that the information receiver submitted in the original 270 transaction.**TR3 Example:** INS*N*19*****3~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																						
REQUIRED	INS01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: INS01 indicates status of the insured. A “Y” value indicates the insured is a subscriber; an “N” value indicates the insured is a dependent. od: 271B1_2100D_INS01__InsuredIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Insured Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1																				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	N	No																			
CODE	DEFINITION																									
N	No																									
REQUIRED	INS02	1069	Individual Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities od: 271B1_2100D_INS02__IndividualRelationshipCode	M 1	ID	2/2																				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Spouse</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Child</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Employee</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Use this code if the relationship code of Unknown is valid for this person when received in the 837 2000C PAT01 OR Use this code if relationship information is not available and there is a need to use data elements INS03, INS04, or INS17.</td></tr><tr><td>39</td><td>Organ Donor</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>Cadaver Donor</td></tr><tr><td>53</td><td>Life Partner</td></tr><tr><td>G8</td><td>Other Relationship</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Spouse	19	Child	20	Employee	21	Unknown	Use this code if the relationship code of Unknown is valid for this person when received in the 837 2000C PAT01 OR Use this code if relationship information is not available and there is a need to use data elements INS03, INS04, or INS17.		39	Organ Donor	40	Cadaver Donor	53	Life Partner	G8	Other Relationship			
CODE	DEFINITION																									
01	Spouse																									
19	Child																									
20	Employee																									
21	Unknown																									
Use this code if the relationship code of Unknown is valid for this person when received in the 837 2000C PAT01 OR Use this code if relationship information is not available and there is a need to use data elements INS03, INS04, or INS17.																										
39	Organ Donor																									
40	Cadaver Donor																									
53	Life Partner																									
G8	Other Relationship																									
SITUATIONAL	INS03	875	Maintenance Type Code Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required along with INS04 when acknowledging a change in the identifying elements for the dependent from those submitted in the 270. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> od: 271B1_2100D_INS03__MaintenanceTypeCode Use this element (and code “25” in INS04) if any of the identifying elements for the dependent have been changed from those submitted in the 270.	O 1	ID	3/3																				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>001</td><td>Change</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	001	Change																			
CODE	DEFINITION																									
001	Change																									

SITUATIONAL	INS04	1203	Maintenance Reason Code Code identifying the reason for the maintenance change	O 1	ID	2/3						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required along with INS03 when acknowledging a change in the identifying elements for the dependent from those submitted in the 270. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2100D_INS04__MaintenanceReasonCode												
Use this element (and code "001" in INS03) if any of the identifying elements for the dependent have been changed from those submitted in the 270.												
<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>25</td><td>Change in Identifying Data Elements</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Use this code to indicate that a change has been made to the primary elements that identify a specific person. Such elements are first name, last name, date of birth, and identification numbers.</td></tr></tbody></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	25	Change in Identifying Data Elements		Use this code to indicate that a change has been made to the primary elements that identify a specific person. Such elements are first name, last name, date of birth, and identification numbers.
CODE	DEFINITION											
25	Change in Identifying Data Elements											
	Use this code to indicate that a change has been made to the primary elements that identify a specific person. Such elements are first name, last name, date of birth, and identification numbers.											
NOT USED	INS05	1216	Benefit Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	INS06	C052	MEDICARE STATUS CODE	O 1								
NOT USED	INS07	1219	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Qualifying	O 1	ID	1/2						
NOT USED	INS08	584	Employment Status Code	O 1	ID	2/2						
NOT USED	INS09	1220	Student Status Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	INS10	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	INS11	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	INS12	1251	Date Time Period	X 1	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	INS13	1165	Confidentiality Code	O 1	ID	1/1						
NOT USED	INS14	19	City Name	O 1	AN	2/30						
NOT USED	INS15	156	State or Province Code	O 1	ID	2/2						
NOT USED	INS16	26	Country Code	O 1	ID	2/3						
SITUATIONAL	INS17	1470	Number A generic number	O 1	N0	1/9						
SEMANTIC: INS17 is the number assigned to each family member born with the same birth date. This number identifies birth sequence for multiple births allowing proper tracking and response of benefits for each dependent (i.e., twins, triplets, etc.).												
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Birth Sequence Number submitted in the 270 was used to locate the Dependent. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>												
OD: 271B1_2100D_INS17__BirthSequenceNumber												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Birth Sequence Number												
Use to indicate the birth order in the event of multiple births in association with the birth date supplied in DMG02.												

SEGMENT DETAIL

HI - DEPENDENT HEALTH CARE DIAGNOSIS CODE**X12 Segment Name:** Health Care Information Codes**X12 Purpose:** To supply information related to the delivery of health care**Loop:** 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when an HI segment was received in the 270 and if the information source uses the information in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response for the dependent. All information used from the HI segment of the 270 used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response for the dependent must be returned. If information was provided in an HI segment of 270 but was not used in the determination of the eligibility or benefits for the dependent it must not be returned. The information source must not use information in an HI segment of the 270 transaction in the determination of eligibility or benefits for the dependent if that information cannot be returned in the 271 response.

OR

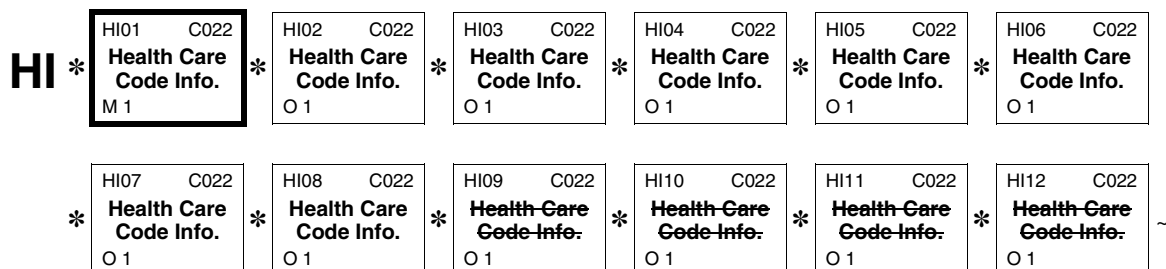
Required when needed to identify limitations in the benefits identified in the 2110D loops, such as if benefits are limited for a specific diagnosis code if the information source can support this high level functionality. If the information source cannot support this high level functionality, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use the Diagnosis code pointers in 2110D EB14 to identify which diagnosis code or codes in this HI segment relates to the information provided in the EB segment.

2. Do not transmit the decimal points in the diagnosis codes. The decimal point is assumed.

TR3 Example: HI*BK:8901*BF:87200*BF:5559~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	HI01	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	M	1							
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities												
SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.												
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI01_C022												
E codes are Not Used in HI01 except when defined by the claims processor. E codes may be put in any other HI element using BF as the qualifier.												
The diagnosis listed in this element is assumed to be the principal diagnosis.												
REQUIRED	HI01-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3						
Code identifying a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.												
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI01_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code												
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BK</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)
CODE	DEFINITION											
ABK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)											
BK	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Principal Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)											
REQUIRED	HI01-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30						
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list												
SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.												
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI01_C02202_DiagnosisCode												
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code												
NOT USED	HI01-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	HI01-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	HI01-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18						
NOT USED	HI01-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15						
NOT USED	HI01-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI01-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1						

SITUATIONAL	HI02	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1	
			To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities					
			SYNTAX:					
			P0304					
			If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.					
			E0809					
			Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.					
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data element has been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>					
			OD: 271B1_2100D_HI02_C022					
			REQUIRED	HI02-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code		M	ID	1/3
Code identifying a specific industry code list								
SEMANTIC:								
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.								
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI02_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode								
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code								
CODE								
DEFINITION								
ABF								
International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis								
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)								
BF								
International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis								
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)								
REQUIRED	HI02-02	1271	Industry Code		M	AN	1/30	
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list					
			SEMANTIC:					
			If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.					
			OD: 271B1_2100D_HI02_C02202_DiagnosisCode					
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code					
			NOT USED					
			HI02-03					
			1250					
			Date Time Period Format Qualifier					
X								
ID								
2/3								
NOT USED								
HI02-04								
1251								
Date Time Period								
X								
AN								
1/35								
NOT USED								
HI02-05								
782								
Monetary Amount								
O								
R								
1/18								
NOT USED								
HI02-06								
380								
Quantity								
O								
R								
1/15								
NOT USED								
HI02-07								
799								
Version Identifier								
O								
AN								
1/30								
NOT USED								
HI02-08								
1271								
Industry Code								
X								
AN								
1/30								
NOT USED								
HI02-09								
1073								
Yes/No Condition or Response Code								
X								
ID								
1/1								

SITUATIONAL	HI03	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION O 1 To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.									
			OD: 271B1_2100D_HI03_C022									
REQUIRED	HI03-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 271B1_2100D_HI03_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3						
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></tbody></table>				CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)	BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)
CODE	DEFINITION											
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)											
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)											
REQUIRED	HI03-02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes. OD: 271B1_2100D_HI03_C02202_DiagnosisCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code	M	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI03-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3						
NOT USED	HI03-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35						
NOT USED	HI03-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18						
NOT USED	HI03-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15						
NOT USED	HI03-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI03-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30						
NOT USED	HI03-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1						

SITUATIONAL	HI04	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
	To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities															
	SYNTAX:															
	P0304															
	If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.															
	E0809															
	Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.															
	SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>															
	OD: 271B1_2100D_HI04_C022															
	REQUIRED	HI04-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3									
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI04_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	
CODE	DEFINITION															
ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
REQUIRED	HI04-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30										
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI04_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI04-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI04-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI04-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI04-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI04-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI04-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI04-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI05	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION O 1 To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. SITUATIONAL RULE: Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.			
			OD: 271B1_2100D_HI05_C022			
REQUIRED	HI05-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 271B1_2100D_HI05_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3
			CODE			
			DEFINITION			
			ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		
			BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)		
REQUIRED	HI05-02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes. OD: 271B1_2100D_HI05_C02202_DiagnosisCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code	M	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3
NOT USED	HI05-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35
NOT USED	HI05-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
NOT USED	HI05-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	HI05-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	HI05-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1

SITUATIONAL	HI06	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1									
	To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities															
	SYNTAX:															
	P0304															
	If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.															
	E0809															
	Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.															
	SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>															
	OD: 271B1_2100D_HI06_C022															
	REQUIRED	HI06-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3									
Code identifying a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.																
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI06_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code																
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ABF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)</td></tr><tr><td>BF</td><td>International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)</td></tr></table>						CODE	DEFINITION	ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis	CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)		
CODE		DEFINITION														
ABF		International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis														
CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)																
BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis															
CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)																
HI06-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30											
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list																
SEMANTIC:																
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.																
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI06_C02202_DiagnosisCode																
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code																
NOT USED	HI06-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3										
NOT USED	HI06-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35										
NOT USED	HI06-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18										
NOT USED	HI06-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15										
NOT USED	HI06-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI06-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30										
NOT USED	HI06-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1										

SITUATIONAL	HI07	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION O 1 To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities SYNTAX: P0304 If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required. E0809 Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2100D_HI07_C022			
REQUIRED	HI07-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SEMANTIC: C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08. OD: 271B1_2100D_HI07_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code	M	ID	1/3
						</

SITUATIONAL	HI08	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION				O 1
To send health care codes and their associated dates, amounts and quantities							
SYNTAX:							
P0304							
If either C02203 or C02204 is present, then the other is required.							
E0809							
Only one of C02208 or C02209 may be present.							
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to report an additional diagnosis and the preceding HI data elements have been used to report other diagnoses. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>							
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI08_C022							
REQUIRED	HI08-01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	M	ID	1/3	
Code identifying a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
C022-01 qualifies C022-02, C022-04, C022-05, C022-06 and C022-08.							
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI08_C02201_DiagnosisTypeCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Type Code							
		CODE	DEFINITION				
		ABF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM) Diagnosis				
			CODE SOURCE 897: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)				
		BF	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) Diagnosis				
			CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)				
REQUIRED	HI08-02	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30	
Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list							
SEMANTIC:							
If C022-08 is used, then C022-02 represents the beginning value in a range of codes.							
OD: 271B1_2100D_HI08_C02202_DiagnosisCode							
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Diagnosis Code							
NOT USED	HI08-03	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID	2/3	
NOT USED	HI08-04	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN	1/35	
NOT USED	HI08-05	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18	
NOT USED	HI08-06	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15	
NOT USED	HI08-07	799	Version Identifier	O	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI08-08	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/30	
NOT USED	HI08-09	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	X	ID	1/1	
NOT USED	HI09	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	O	1		
NOT USED	HI10	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	O	1		
NOT USED	HI11	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	O	1		
NOT USED	HI12	C022	HEALTH CARE CODE INFORMATION	O	1		

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - DEPENDENT DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

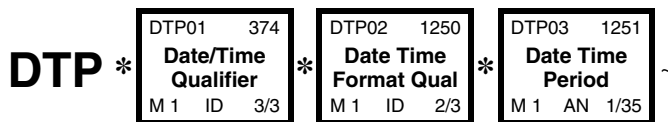
Situational Rule: Required to identify the Plan (DTP01 = 291) or Plan Begin (DTP01 = 346) date when the individual has active coverage unless multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply, which must then be returned in the 2110D DTP (See Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when needed to identify other relevant dates that apply to the Dependent.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. The dates represented may be in the past, the current date, or a future date. The dates may also be a single date or a span of dates. Which date(s) to use is determined by the format qualifier in DTP02.

2. Dates supplied in the 2100D DTP apply to the Dependent and all 2110D loops unless overridden by an occurrence of a 2110D DTP with the same value in DTP01.

TR3 Example: DTP*346*D8*19950818~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M 1 ID 3/3
OD: 271B1_2100D_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		096	Discharge	
		102	Issue	
		152	Effective Date of Change	
		291	Plan	

			307	Eligibility				
			318	Added				
				Information Sources are encouraged to return Added date in the case of retroactive eligibility.				
			340	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Begin				
			341	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) End				
			342	Premium Paid to Date Begin				
			343	Premium Paid to Date End				
			346	Plan Begin				
			347	Plan End				
			356	Eligibility Begin				
			357	Eligibility End				
			382	Enrollment				
			435	Admission				
			442	Date of Death				
			458	Certification				
			472	Service				
			539	Policy Effective				
			540	Policy Expiration				
			636	Date of Last Update				
			771	Status				
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier			M 1	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format					
			SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.					
			OD: 271B1_2100D_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier					
			Use this code to specify the format of the date(s)/time(s) that follow in the next data element.					
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD				
			RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD				
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period			M 1	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times					
			OD: 271B1_2100D_DTP03__DateTimePeriod					
			Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.					

SEGMENT DETAIL

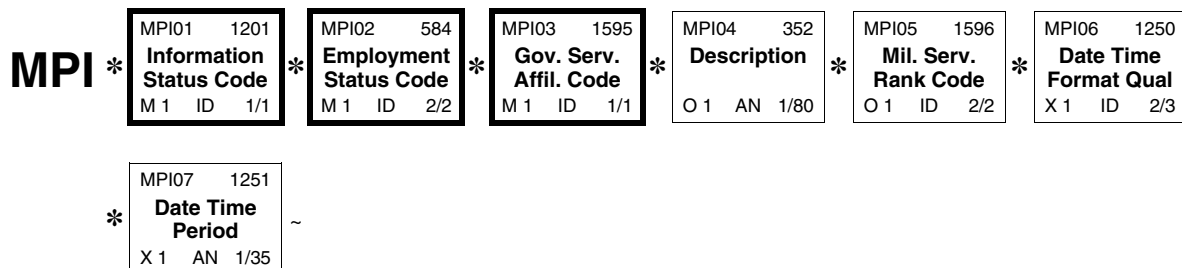
MPI - DEPENDENT MILITARY PERSONNEL INFORMATION**X12 Segment Name:** Military Personnel Information**X12 Purpose:** To report military service data**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0607

If either MPI06 or MPI07 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2100D — DEPENDENT NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when this transaction is processed by DOD or CHAMPUS/TRICARE and when necessary to convey the Dependent's military service data. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Example:** MPI*C*AO*A**L3~

Current Active Military - Overseas Air Force Lieutenant Colonel

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	MPI01	1201	Information Status Code A code to indicate the status of information	M 1 ID 1/1
OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI01_InformationStatusCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			A	Partial
			C	Current
			L	Latest
			O	Oldest
			P	Prior
			S	Second Most Current
			T	Third Most Current

REQUIRED	MPI02	584	Employment Status Code	M 1	ID	2/2
Code showing the general employment status of an employee/claimant						

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI02_EmploymentStatusCode

CODE	DEFINITION
AE	Active Reserve
AO	Active Military - Overseas
AS	Academy Student
AT	Presidential Appointee
AU	Active Military - USA
CC	Contractor
DD	Dishonorably Discharged
HD	Honorably Discharged
IR	Inactive Reserves
LX	Leave of Absence: Military
PE	Plan to Enlist
RE	Recommissioned
RM	Retired Military - Overseas
RR	Retired Without Recall
RU	Retired Military - USA

REQUIRED	MPI03	1595	Government Service Affiliation Code	M 1	ID	1/1
Code specifying the government service affiliation						

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI03_GovernmentServiceAffiliationCode

CODE	DEFINITION
A	Air Force
B	Air Force Reserves
C	Army
D	Army Reserves
E	Coast Guard
F	Marine Corps
G	Marine Corps Reserves
H	National Guard
I	Navy
J	Navy Reserves
K	Other
L	Peace Corp
M	Regular Armed Forces
N	Reserves
O	U.S. Public Health Service
Q	Foreign Military
R	American Red Cross
S	Department of Defense
U	United Services Organization
W	Military Sealift Command

SITUATIONAL MPI04 352 **Description** O 1 AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

SEMANTIC: MPI04 is the actual response to further identify the exact military unit.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to further identify the exact military unit. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI04__Description

SITUATIONAL MPI05 1596 **Military Service Rank Code** O 1 ID 2/2

Code specifying the military service rank

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the current or most recent military service rank. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI05__MilitaryServiceRankCode

CODE	DEFINITION
A1	Admiral
A2	Airman
A3	Airman First Class
B1	Basic Airman
B2	Brigadier General
C1	Captain
C2	Chief Master Sergeant
C3	Chief Petty Officer
C4	Chief Warrant
C5	Colonel
C6	Commander
C7	Commodore
C8	Corporal
C9	Corporal Specialist 4
E1	Ensign
F1	First Lieutenant
F2	First Sergeant
F3	First Sergeant-Master Sergeant
F4	Fleet Admiral
G1	General
G4	Gunnery Sergeant
L1	Lance Corporal
L2	Lieutenant
L3	Lieutenant Colonel
L4	Lieutenant Commander
L5	Lieutenant General
L6	Lieutenant Junior Grade
M1	Major
M2	Major General
M3	Master Chief Petty Officer

M4	Master Gunnery Sergeant Major
M5	Master Sergeant
M6	Master Sergeant Specialist 8
P1	Petty Officer First Class
P2	Petty Officer Second Class
P3	Petty Officer Third Class
P4	Private
P5	Private First Class
R1	Rear Admiral
R2	Recruit
S1	Seaman
S2	Seaman Apprentice
S3	Seaman Recruit
S4	Second Lieutenant
S5	Senior Chief Petty Officer
S6	Senior Master Sergeant
S7	Sergeant
S8	Sergeant First Class Specialist 7
S9	Sergeant Major Specialist 9
SA	Sergeant Specialist 5
SB	Staff Sergeant
SC	Staff Sergeant Specialist 6
T1	Technical Sergeant
V1	Vice Admiral
W1	Warrant Officer

SITUATIONAL MPI06 1250 **Date Time Period Format Qualifier** X 1 ID 2/3
Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

SYNTAX: P0607

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the beginning date or date span of military service. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI06__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier

CODE	DEFINITION
D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD

SITUATIONAL MPI07 1251 **Date Time Period** X 1 AN 1/35
Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

SYNTAX: P0607

SEMANTIC: MPI07 indicates the date span of military service.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to indicate the beginning date or date span of military service. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2100D_MPI07__DateTimePeriod

SEGMENT DETAIL

EB - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION

X12 Segment Name: Eligibility or Benefit Information

X12 Purpose: To supply eligibility or benefit information

X12 Syntax: 1. P0910

If either EB09 or EB10 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION **Loop**
Repeat: >1

Segment Repeat: 1

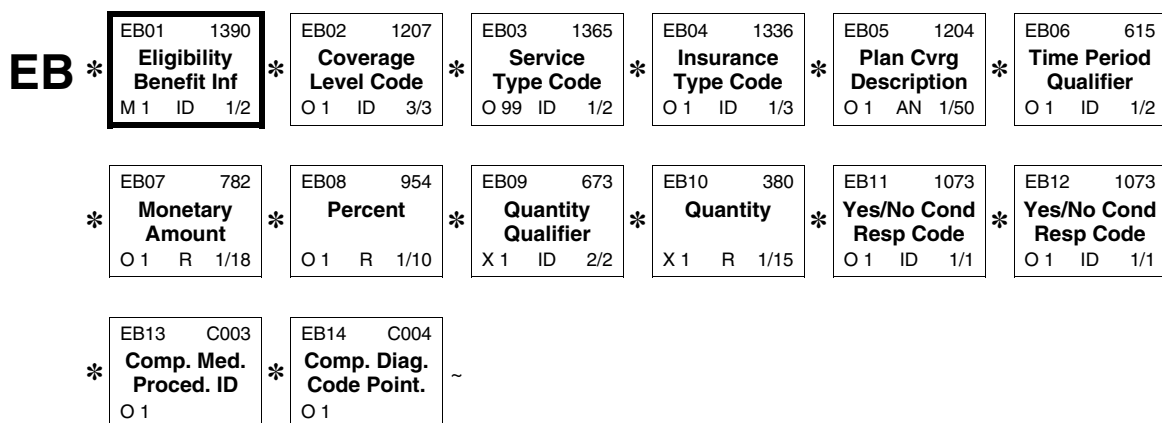
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the dependent is the person whose eligibility or benefits are being described and the transaction is not rejected (see Section 1.4.10) or if the transaction needs to be rejected in this loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

- TR3 Notes:**
1. See Section 1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set for information about what information must be returned if the subscriber is the person whose eligibility or benefits are being sent.
 2. Either EB03 or EB13 may be used in the same EB segment, not both.
 3. EB03 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110D loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EB03, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EB03 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports responses with multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EB03 must be supported if all other elements in the 2110D loop are identical.
 4. A limit to the number of repeats of EB loops has not been established. In a batch environment there is no practical reason to limit the number of EB loop repeats. In a real time environment, consideration should be given to how many EB loops are generated given the amount of time it takes to format the response and the amount of time it will take to transmit that response. Since these limitations will vary by information source, it would be completely arbitrary for the developers to set a limit. It is not the intent of the developers to limit the amount of information that is returned in a response, rather to alert information sources to consider the potential delays if the response contains too much information to be formatted and transmitted in real time.
 5. Use this segment to begin the eligibility/benefit information looping structure. The EB segment is used to convey the specific eligibility or benefit information for the entity identified.

- TR3 Example: **EB*1*FAM*96*GP~**
Active Coverage for subscriber and family, for Professional (Physician) services, and coverage is through a Group Policy
- TR3 Example: **EB*B**68***27*10~**
Co-payment for Well Baby Care is \$10 per visit
- TR3 Example: **EB*C*FAM*****23*600~**
Deductible for the family is \$600 per calendar year
- TR3 Example: **EB*L~**
Primary Care Provider (information about the Primary Care Provider will be located in the 2120 loop)
- TR3 Example: **EB*A**A6*****.50~**
Co-Insurance is 50 percent for Psychotherapy
- TR3 Example: **EB*B**98^34^44^81^A0^A3*****10**VS*1~**
Co-payment for Professional (Physician) Visit - Office, Chiropractic Office Visits, Home Health Visits, Routine Physical, Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient, Professional (Physician) Visit - Home, is \$10 for one visit

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																																																
REQUIRED	EB01	1390	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code Code identifying eligibility or benefit information SEMANTIC: EB01 qualifies EB06 through EB10. od: 271B1_2110D_EB01__EligibilityorBenefitInformation IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Eligibility or Benefit Information Use this code to identify the eligibility or benefit information. This may be the eligibility status of the individual or the benefit related category that is being further described in the following data elements. This data element also qualifies the data in elements EB06 through EB10. If codes A, B, C, G, J or Y are used, it is required that the patient's portion of responsibility is reflected in either EB07 or EB08. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.	M 1	ID	1/2																																														
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>Active Coverage</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Active - Full Risk Capitation</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Active - Services Capitated</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Active - Services Capitated to Primary Care Physician</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Active - Pending Investigation</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Inactive</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Inactive - Pending Eligibility Update</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Inactive - Pending Investigation</td></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>Co-Insurance</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>Co-Payment</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>Deductible</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.</td></tr><tr><td>CB</td><td>Coverage Basis</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>Benefit Description</td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>Exclusions</td></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>Limitations</td></tr><tr><td>G</td><td>Out of Pocket (Stop Loss)</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.</td></tr><tr><td>H</td><td>Unlimited</td></tr><tr><td>I</td><td>Non-Covered</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Active Coverage	2	Active - Full Risk Capitation	3	Active - Services Capitated	4	Active - Services Capitated to Primary Care Physician	5	Active - Pending Investigation	6	Inactive	7	Inactive - Pending Eligibility Update	8	Inactive - Pending Investigation	A	Co-Insurance	See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.		B	Co-Payment	See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.		C	Deductible	See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.		CB	Coverage Basis	D	Benefit Description	E	Exclusions	F	Limitations	G	Out of Pocket (Stop Loss)	See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.		H	Unlimited	I	Non-Covered			
CODE	DEFINITION																																																			
1	Active Coverage																																																			
2	Active - Full Risk Capitation																																																			
3	Active - Services Capitated																																																			
4	Active - Services Capitated to Primary Care Physician																																																			
5	Active - Pending Investigation																																																			
6	Inactive																																																			
7	Inactive - Pending Eligibility Update																																																			
8	Inactive - Pending Investigation																																																			
A	Co-Insurance																																																			
See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.																																																				
B	Co-Payment																																																			
See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.																																																				
C	Deductible																																																			
See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.																																																				
CB	Coverage Basis																																																			
D	Benefit Description																																																			
E	Exclusions																																																			
F	Limitations																																																			
G	Out of Pocket (Stop Loss)																																																			
See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.																																																				
H	Unlimited																																																			
I	Non-Covered																																																			

			J	Cost Containment			
				See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.			
			K	Reserve			
			L	Primary Care Provider			
			M	Pre-existing Condition			
			MC	Managed Care Coordinator			
			N	Services Restricted to Following Provider			
			O	Not Deemed a Medical Necessity			
			P	Benefit Disclaimer			
				Not recommended. See section 1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transaction.			
			Q	Second Surgical Opinion Required			
			R	Other or Additional Payor			
			S	Prior Year(s) History			
			T	Card(s) Reported Lost/Stolen			
				Code “T” is typically used by Medicaids to indicate to a provider that the person who has presented the ID card is using a stolen ID card.			
			U	Contact Following Entity for Eligibility or Benefit Information			
			V	Cannot Process			
			W	Other Source of Data			
			X	Health Care Facility			
			Y	Spend Down			
				See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility for detailed information and definitions.			
SITUATIONAL	EB02	1207	Coverage Level Code		O 1	ID	3/3
			Code indicating the level of coverage being provided for this insured				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify the types of individuals associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB02__BenefitCoverageLevelCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Coverage Level Code				
			This element is used in conjunction with EB01 codes (e.g. Active Family Coverage, Deductible Individual, etc.). This element can be used to identify types of individual's within the Subscriber's family that eligibility or benefits extends to (unless EB01 = E - Exclusions).				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			CHD	Children Only			
			DEP	Dependents Only			
			ECH	Employee and Children			
			ESP	Employee and Spouse			
			FAM	Family			

SITUATIONAL	EB03	1365	IND	Individual	O 99	ID	1/2
			SPC	Spouse and Children			
			SPO	Spouse Only			
			Service Type Code				

99

Code identifying the classification of service

SEMANTIC: Position of data in the repeating data element conveys no significance.

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the dependent is the patient and has been found in the Information Source's system to identify Active or Inactive Health Benefit Plan Coverage (See Section 1.4.7);*

OR

Required when one of the Service Type Codes identified in Section 1.4.7 must be returned;

OR

Required when responding to a corresponding Service Type code used from the 270 transaction;

OR

Required when the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop need to be associated with a specific Service Type Code.

If not required by this implementation guide or if EB13 is used, do not send.

OD: 271B1_2110D_EB03__ServiceTypeCode

See Section 1.4.7 Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set for information about what service type codes must be returned.

EB03 is a repeating data element that may be repeated up to 99 times. If all of the information that will be used in the 2110D loop is the same with the exception of the Service Type Code used in EB03, it is more efficient to use the repetition function of EB03 to send each of the Service Type Codes needed. If an Information Source supports responses with multiple Service Type Codes, the repetition use of EB03 must be supported if all other elements in the 2110D loop are identical.

Not used if EB13 is present.

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Medical Care
2	Surgical
3	Consultation
4	Diagnostic X-Ray
5	Diagnostic Lab
6	Radiation Therapy
7	Anesthesia
8	Surgical Assistance
9	Other Medical
10	Blood Charges
11	Used Durable Medical Equipment
12	Durable Medical Equipment Purchase

13	Ambulatory Service Center Facility
14	Renal Supplies in the Home
15	Alternate Method Dialysis
16	Chronic Renal Disease (CRD) Equipment
17	Pre-Admission Testing
18	Durable Medical Equipment Rental
19	Pneumonia Vaccine
20	Second Surgical Opinion
21	Third Surgical Opinion
22	Social Work
23	Diagnostic Dental
24	Periodontics
25	Restorative
26	Endodontics
27	Maxillofacial Prosthetics
28	Adjunctive Dental Services
30	Health Benefit Plan Coverage
	See Section 1.4.7.1
32	Plan Waiting Period
33	Chiropractic
34	Chiropractic Office Visits
35	Dental Care
36	Dental Crowns
37	Dental Accident
38	Orthodontics
39	Prosthodontics
40	Oral Surgery
41	Routine (Preventive) Dental
42	Home Health Care
43	Home Health Prescriptions
44	Home Health Visits
45	Hospice
46	Respite Care
47	Hospital
48	Hospital - Inpatient
49	Hospital - Room and Board
50	Hospital - Outpatient
51	Hospital - Emergency Accident
52	Hospital - Emergency Medical
53	Hospital - Ambulatory Surgical
54	Long Term Care
55	Major Medical
56	Medically Related Transportation
57	Air Transportation

58	Cabulance
59	Licensed Ambulance
60	General Benefits
61	In-vitro Fertilization
62	MRI/CAT Scan
63	Donor Procedures
64	Acupuncture
65	Newborn Care
66	Pathology
67	Smoking Cessation
68	Well Baby Care
69	Maternity
70	Transplants
71	Audiology Exam
72	Inhalation Therapy
73	Diagnostic Medical
74	Private Duty Nursing
75	Prosthetic Device
76	Dialysis
77	Otological Exam
78	Chemotherapy
79	Allergy Testing
80	Immunizations
81	Routine Physical
82	Family Planning
83	Infertility
84	Abortion
85	AIDS
86	Emergency Services
87	Cancer
88	Pharmacy
89	Free Standing Prescription Drug
90	Mail Order Prescription Drug
91	Brand Name Prescription Drug
92	Generic Prescription Drug
93	Podiatry
94	Podiatry - Office Visits
95	Podiatry - Nursing Home Visits
96	Professional (Physician)
97	Anesthesiologist
98	Professional (Physician) Visit - Office
99	Professional (Physician) Visit - Inpatient
A0	Professional (Physician) Visit - Outpatient
A1	Professional (Physician) Visit - Nursing Home

A2	Professional (Physician) Visit - Skilled Nursing Facility
A3	Professional (Physician) Visit - Home
A4	Psychiatric
A5	Psychiatric - Room and Board
A6	Psychotherapy
A7	Psychiatric - Inpatient
A8	Psychiatric - Outpatient
A9	Rehabilitation
AA	Rehabilitation - Room and Board
AB	Rehabilitation - Inpatient
AC	Rehabilitation - Outpatient
AD	Occupational Therapy
AE	Physical Medicine
AF	Speech Therapy
AG	Skilled Nursing Care
AH	Skilled Nursing Care - Room and Board
AI	Substance Abuse
AJ	Alcoholism
AK	Drug Addiction
AL	Vision (Optometry)
AM	Frames
AN	Routine Exam
	Use for Routine Vision Exam only.
AO	Lenses
AQ	Nonmedically Necessary Physical
AR	Experimental Drug Therapy
B1	Burn Care
B2	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Formulary
B3	Brand Name Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
BA	Independent Medical Evaluation
BB	Partial Hospitalization (Psychiatric)
BC	Day Care (Psychiatric)
BD	Cognitive Therapy
BE	Massage Therapy
BF	Pulmonary Rehabilitation
BG	Cardiac Rehabilitation
BH	Pediatric
BI	Nursery
BJ	Skin
BK	Orthopedic
BL	Cardiac
BM	Lymphatic
BN	Gastrointestinal

BP	Endocrine
BQ	Neurology
BR	Eye
BS	Invasive Procedures
BT	Gynecological
BU	Obstetrical
BV	Obstetrical/Gynecological
BW	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Brand Name
BX	Mail Order Prescription Drug: Generic
BY	Physician Visit - Office: Sick
BZ	Physician Visit - Office: Well
C1	Coronary Care
CA	Private Duty Nursing - Inpatient
CB	Private Duty Nursing - Home
CC	Surgical Benefits - Professional (Physician)
CD	Surgical Benefits - Facility
CE	Mental Health Provider - Inpatient
CF	Mental Health Provider - Outpatient
CG	Mental Health Facility - Inpatient
CH	Mental Health Facility - Outpatient
CI	Substance Abuse Facility - Inpatient
CJ	Substance Abuse Facility - Outpatient
CK	Screening X-ray
CL	Screening laboratory
CM	Mammogram, High Risk Patient
CN	Mammogram, Low Risk Patient
CO	Flu Vaccination
CP	Eyewear and Eyewear Accessories
CQ	Case Management
DG	Dermatology
DM	Durable Medical Equipment
DS	Diabetic Supplies
GF	Generic Prescription Drug - Formulary
GN	Generic Prescription Drug - Non-Formulary
GY	Allergy
IC	Intensive Care
MH	Mental Health
NI	Neonatal Intensive Care
ON	Oncology
PT	Physical Therapy
PU	Pulmonary
RN	Renal
RT	Residential Psychiatric Treatment
TC	Transitional Care

SITUATIONAL	EB04	1336	TN	Transitional Nursery Care	O 1	ID	1/3
			UC	Urgent Care			
			Insurance Type Code				
			Code identifying the type of insurance policy within a specific insurance program				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source requires the Dependent's Insurance Type Code for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7). If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB04_InsuranceTypeCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			12	Medicare Secondary Working Aged Beneficiary or Spouse with Employer Group Health Plan			
			13	Medicare Secondary End-Stage Renal Disease Beneficiary in the Mandated Coordination Period with an Employer's Group Health Plan			
			14	Medicare Secondary, No-fault Insurance including Auto is Primary			
			15	Medicare Secondary Worker's Compensation			
			16	Medicare Secondary Public Health Service (PHS) or Other Federal Agency			
			41	Medicare Secondary Black Lung			
			42	Medicare Secondary Veteran's Administration			
			43	Medicare Secondary Disabled Beneficiary Under Age 65 with Large Group Health Plan (LGHP)			
			47	Medicare Secondary, Other Liability Insurance is Primary			
			AP	Auto Insurance Policy			
			C1	Commercial			
			CO	Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA)			
			CP	Medicare Conditionally Primary			
			D	Disability			
			DB	Disability Benefits			
			EP	Exclusive Provider Organization			
			FF	Family or Friends			
			GP	Group Policy			
			HM	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)			
			HN	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) - Medicare Risk			
			HS	Special Low Income Medicare Beneficiary			
			IN	Indemnity			
			IP	Individual Policy			
			LC	Long Term Care			
			LD	Long Term Policy			
			LI	Life Insurance			

LT	Litigation
MA	Medicare Part A
MB	Medicare Part B
MC	Medicaid
MH	Medigap Part A
MI	Medigap Part B
MP	Medicare Primary
OT	Other

When this code is returned by Medicare or a Medicare Part D administrator, this code indicates a type of insurance of Medicare Part D.

PE	Property Insurance - Personal
PL	Personal
PP	Personal Payment (Cash - No Insurance)
PR	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PS	Point of Service (POS)
QM	Qualified Medicare Beneficiary
RP	Property Insurance - Real
SP	Supplemental Policy
TF	Tax Equity Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA)
WC	Workers Compensation
WU	Wrap Up Policy

SITUATIONAL EB05 1204 **Plan Coverage Description** O 1 AN 1/50
A description or number that identifies the plan or coverage

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when a specific Plan Name exists for the plan which the individual has coverage in conjunction with the 2110D loop with EB01 Status = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 and EB03 Service Type Code = 30 (See Section 1.4.7). If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_EB05__PlanCoverageDescription

This element is to be used only to convey the specific product name for an insurance plan. For example, if a plan has a brand name, such as "Gold 1-2-3", the name may be placed in this element. This element must not be used to give benefit details of a plan.

SITUATIONAL EB06 615 **Time Period Qualifier** O 1 ID 1/2
Code defining periods

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the availability of the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop need to be qualified by a time period. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_EB06__TimePeriodQualifier

CODE	DEFINITION
6	Hour
7	Day

			13	24 Hours				
			21	Years				
			22	Service Year				
			23	Calendar Year				
			24	Year to Date				
			25	Contract				
			26	Episode				
			27	Visit				
			28	Outlier				
			29	Remaining				
			30	Exceeded				
			31	Not Exceeded				
			32	Lifetime				
			33	Lifetime Remaining				
			34	Month				
			35	Week				
			36	Admission				
SITUATIONAL	EB07	782	Monetary Amount		O 1	R	1/18	
			Monetary amount					
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y. Do not use if EB01 = A. May be used at the sender's discretion for other EB01 values. May not be a negative number.</i>					
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB07__BenefitAmount					
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Amount					
			Use this monetary amount as qualified by EB01.					
			When EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y, the amount represents the Patient's portion of responsibility. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility.					
			Use if eligibility or benefit must be qualified by a monetary amount; e.g., deductible, co-payment.					
SITUATIONAL	EB08	954	Percentage as Decimal		O 1	R	1/10	
			Percentage expressed as a decimal (e.g., 0.0 through 1.0 represents 0% through 100%)					
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when EB01 = A. Do not use if EB01 = B, C, G, J or Y. May be used at the sender's discretion for other EB01 values. May not be a negative number.</i>					
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB08__BenefitPercent					
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Percent					
			Use this percentage rate as qualified by EB01.					
			When EB01 = A, the amount represents the Patient's portion of responsibility. See Section 1.4.9 Patient Responsibility.					
			Use if eligibility or benefit must be qualified by a percentage; e.g., co-insurance.					

SITUATIONAL **EB09** **673** **Quantity Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **2/2**

Code specifying the type of quantity

SYNTAX: P0910

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to further qualify the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop by quantity. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_EB09__QuantityQualifier

Use this code to identify the type of units that are being conveyed in the following data element (EB10).

CODE	DEFINITION
8H	Minimum
99	Quantity Used
CA	Covered - Actual
CE	Covered - Estimated
D3	Number of Co-insurance Days
DB	Deductible Blood Units
DY	Days
HS	Hours
LA	Life-time Reserve - Actual
LE	Life-time Reserve - Estimated
M2	Maximum
MN	Month
P6	Number of Services or Procedures
QA	Quantity Approved
S7	Age, High Value
	Use this code when a benefit is based on a maximum age for the patient.
S8	Age, Low Value
	Use this code when a benefit is based on a minimum age for the patient.
VS	Visits
YY	Years

SITUATIONAL **EB10** **380** **Quantity** **X 1** **R** **1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

SYNTAX: P0910

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to further qualify the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop by quantity. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_EB10__BenefitQuantity

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Quantity

Use this number for the quantity value as qualified by the preceding data element (EB09).

SITUATIONAL	EB11	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code		O 1	ID	1/1		
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response						
			SEMANTIC: EB11 is the authorization or certification indicator. A “Y” value indicates that an authorization or certification is required per plan provisions. An “N” value indicates that an authorization or certification is not required per plan provisions. A “U” value indicates it is unknown whether the plan provisions require an authorization or certification.						
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate if authorization or certification is required for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB11__AuthorizationorCertificationIndicator						
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Authorization or Certification Indicator						
			Use code “U” - Unknown, In the event that a payer typically responds Yes or No for some benefits, but the inquired benefit requirements are not accessible or the rules are more complex than can be determined using the data sent in the 270.						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes</td></tr></table>					CODE	DEFINITION
CODE	DEFINITION								
N	No								
U	Unknown								
Y	Yes								

SITUATIONAL	EB12	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code		O 1	ID	1/1						
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response										
			SEMANTIC: EB12 is the plan network indicator. A “Y” value indicates the benefits identified are considered In-Plan-Network. An “N” value indicates that the benefits identified are considered Out-Of-Plan-Network. A “U” value indicates it is unknown whether the benefits identified are part of the Plan Network.										
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate if benefits are considered In Plan Network or Out Of Plan Network for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>										
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB12__InPlanNetworkIndicator										
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: In Plan Network Indicator										
			Use code “U” - Unknown, In the event that a payer typically responds Yes or No for some benefits, but the inquired benefit requirements are not accessible or the rules are more complex than can be determined using the data sent in the 270.										
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>Not Applicable</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Use code “W” - Not Applicable when benefits are the same regardless of whether they are In Plan-Network or Out of Plan-Network or a Plan-Network does not apply to the benefit.</td></tr><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes</td></tr></table>					CODE	DEFINITION	N	No	U	Unknown
CODE	DEFINITION												
N	No												
U	Unknown												
W	Not Applicable												
Use code “W” - Not Applicable when benefits are the same regardless of whether they are In Plan-Network or Out of Plan-Network or a Plan-Network does not apply to the benefit.													
Y	Yes												

SITUATIONAL	EB13	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O 1
			To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers	
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a Medical Procedure Code was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110D loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when the Information Source supports Medical Procedure Code based 271 transactions and a Medical Procedure Code is available and appropriate for the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide or if EB03 is used, do not send.</i>	
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C003	
			Use this composite data element only if an information source can support this high level of functionality. The EB13 allows for a very specific response.	
			Not used if EB03 is present.	
REQUIRED	EB13-01	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		SEMANTIC: C003-01 qualifies C003-02 and C003-08.		
		OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00301_ProductorServiceIDQualifier		
		IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID Qualifier		
		Use this code to identify the external code list of the following procedure/service code.		
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association	
		CJ	Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes CODE SOURCE 133: Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes	
		HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes CODE SOURCE 130: Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System	
		ID	International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)	

		IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code			
			This code set is not allowed for use under HIPAA at the time of this writing. The qualifier can only be used 1) If a new rule names HIEC as an allowable code set under HIPAA. 2) For Property & Casualty claims/encounters that are not covered under HIPAA.			
			CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List			
		N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format			
			CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined			
			Use this code only for International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS).			
			CODE SOURCE 896: International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)			
REQUIRED	EB13-02	234	Product/Service ID	M	AN	1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service			
			SEMANTIC: If C003-08 is used, then C003-02 represents the beginning value in the range in which the code occurs.			
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00302_ProcedureCode			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Procedure Code			
			Use this ID number for the product/service code as qualified by the preceding data element.			
SITUATIONAL	EB13-03	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			SEMANTIC: C003-03 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110D loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00303_ProcedureModifier			
			Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.			

SITUATIONAL	EB13-04	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-04 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110D loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00304_ProcedureModifier Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.	O	AN	2/2
SITUATIONAL	EB13-05	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-05 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110D loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00305_ProcedureModifier Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.	O	AN	2/2
SITUATIONAL	EB13-06	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners SEMANTIC: C003-06 modifies the value in C003-02 and C003-08. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a modifier was used from the 270 to determine the response being identified in the 2110D loop;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when a modifier clarifies/improves the accuracy of the associated procedure code and the modifier is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00306_ProcedureModifier Use this modifier for the procedure code identified in EB13-2 if modifiers are needed to further specify the service.	O	AN	2/2
NOT USED	EB13-07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

SITUATIONAL	EB13-08	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	O AN 1/48
SEMANTIC: C003-08 represents the ending value in the range in which the code occurs.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the Information Source desires to indicate a range of procedure codes. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110D_EB13_C00308_ProductorServiceID				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Product or Service ID				
EB13-2 indicates the beginning of value of the range of procedure codes and EB13-8 represents the end of the range of procedure codes. All procedure codes in the range will apply.				
SITUATIONAL	EB14	C004	COMPOSITE DIAGNOSIS CODE POINTER To identify one or more diagnosis code pointers	O 1
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a 2100D HI segment is used and the information in this 2110D EB loop is related to a diagnosis code. If 2100D HI segment is not used or if the information in this 2110D EB loop is not related to a diagnosis code, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110D_EB14_C004				
See requirements for the use of the 2100D HI segment for additional information.				
REQUIRED	EB14-01	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service	M NO 1/2
SEMANTIC: C004-01 identifies the primary diagnosis code for this service line.				
OD: 271B1_2110D_EB14_C00401_DiagnosisCodePointer				
This first pointer designates the primary diagnosis for this EB segment. Remaining diagnosis pointers indicate declining level of importance to the EB segment. Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.				
SITUATIONAL	EB14-02	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service	O NO 1/2
SEMANTIC: C004-02 identifies the second diagnosis code for this service line.				
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a second diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2110D_EB14_C00402_DiagnosisCodePointer				
Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.				

SITUATIONAL	EB14-03	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-03 identifies the third diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a third diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_EB14_C00403_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.	O	N0	1/2
SITUATIONAL	EB14-04	1328	Diagnosis Code Pointer A pointer to the diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service SEMANTIC: C004-04 identifies the fourth diagnosis code for this service line. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when it is necessary to designate a fourth diagnosis related to this EB segment. If not required, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_EB14_C00404_DiagnosisCodePointer Acceptable values are 1 through 8, and correspond to Composite Data Elements 01 through 08 in the Health Care Diagnosis Code HI segment in loop 2100D.	O	N0	1/2

SEGMENT DETAIL

HSD - HEALTH CARE SERVICES DELIVERY**X12 Segment Name:** Health Care Services Delivery**X12 Purpose:** To specify the delivery pattern of health care services**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0102**

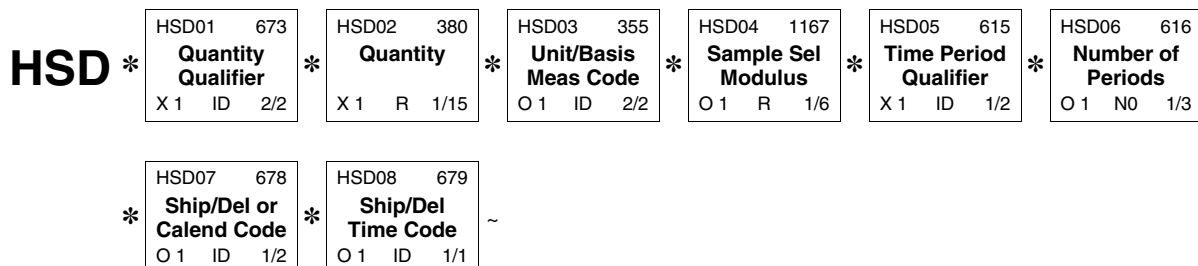
If either HSD01 or HSD02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C0605**

If HSD06 is present, then HSD05 is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed to identify a specific delivery or usage pattern associated with the benefits identified in either EB03 or EB13. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Example:** HSD*VS*30***22~
Thirty visits per service year**TR3 Example:** HSD*VS*12*WK*3*34*1~
Twelve visits, three visits per week, for 1 month.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES														
SITUATIONAL	HSD01	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying type and quantity benefits identified. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD01__QuantityQualifier Required if HSD02 is used.	X 1	ID	2/2												
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DY</td><td>Days</td></tr><tr><td>FL</td><td>Units</td></tr><tr><td>HS</td><td>Hours</td></tr><tr><td>MN</td><td>Month</td></tr><tr><td>VS</td><td>Visits</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	DY	Days	FL	Units	HS	Hours	MN	Month	VS	Visits			
CODE	DEFINITION																	
DY	Days																	
FL	Units																	
HS	Hours																	
MN	Month																	
VS	Visits																	
SITUATIONAL	HSD02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying type and quantity benefits identified. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD02__BenefitQuantity IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Quantity Required if HSD01 is used.	X 1	R	1/15												
SITUATIONAL	HSD03	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD03__UnitorBasisforMeasurementCode	O 1	ID	2/2												
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DA</td><td>Days</td></tr><tr><td>MO</td><td>Months</td></tr><tr><td>VS</td><td>Visit</td></tr><tr><td>WK</td><td>Week</td></tr><tr><td>YR</td><td>Years</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	DA	Days	MO	Months	VS	Visit	WK	Week	YR	Years			
CODE	DEFINITION																	
DA	Days																	
MO	Months																	
VS	Visit																	
WK	Week																	
YR	Years																	

SITUATIONAL	HSD04	1167	<div>Sample Selection Modulus</div> <div>To specify the sampling frequency in terms of a modulus of the Unit of Measure, e.g., every fifth bag, every 1.5 minutes</div> <div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div> <div>OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD04__SampleSelectionModulus</div>																																							
SITUATIONAL	HSD05	615	<div>Time Period Qualifier</div> <div>Code defining periods</div> <div>SYNTAX: C0605</div> <div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div> <div>OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD05__TimePeriodQualifier</div> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>6</td><td>Hour</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Day</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Years</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Service Year</td></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Calendar Year</td></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>Year to Date</td></tr><tr><td>25</td><td>Contract</td></tr><tr><td>26</td><td>Episode</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Visit</td></tr><tr><td>28</td><td>Outlier</td></tr><tr><td>29</td><td>Remaining</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>Exceeded</td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>Not Exceeded</td></tr><tr><td>32</td><td>Lifetime</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>Lifetime Remaining</td></tr><tr><td>34</td><td>Month</td></tr><tr><td>35</td><td>Week</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	6	Hour	7	Day	21	Years	22	Service Year	23	Calendar Year	24	Year to Date	25	Contract	26	Episode	27	Visit	28	Outlier	29	Remaining	30	Exceeded	31	Not Exceeded	32	Lifetime	33	Lifetime Remaining	34	Month	35	Week	X 1	ID	1/2
CODE	DEFINITION																																									
6	Hour																																									
7	Day																																									
21	Years																																									
22	Service Year																																									
23	Calendar Year																																									
24	Year to Date																																									
25	Contract																																									
26	Episode																																									
27	Visit																																									
28	Outlier																																									
29	Remaining																																									
30	Exceeded																																									
31	Not Exceeded																																									
32	Lifetime																																									
33	Lifetime Remaining																																									
34	Month																																									
35	Week																																									
SITUATIONAL	HSD06	616	<div>Number of Periods</div> <div>Total number of periods</div> <div>SYNTAX: C0605</div> <div>SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i></div> <div>OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD06__PeriodCount</div> <div>IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Period Count</div>	O 1	N0	1/3																																				

SITUATIONAL **HSD07** **678** **Ship/Delivery or Calendar Pattern Code** **O 1** **ID** **1/2**
Code which specifies the routine shipments, deliveries, or calendar pattern

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD07__DeliveryFrequencyCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Delivery Frequency Code

CODE	DEFINITION
1	1st Week of the Month
2	2nd Week of the Month
3	3rd Week of the Month
4	4th Week of the Month
5	5th Week of the Month
6	1st & 3rd Weeks of the Month
7	2nd & 4th Weeks of the Month
8	1st Working Day of Period
9	Last Working Day of Period
A	Monday through Friday
B	Monday through Saturday
C	Monday through Sunday
D	Monday
E	Tuesday
F	Wednesday
G	Thursday
H	Friday
J	Saturday
K	Sunday
L	Monday through Thursday
M	Immediately
N	As Directed
O	Daily Mon. through Fri.
P	1/2 Mon. & 1/2 Thurs.
Q	1/2 Tues. & 1/2 Thurs.
R	1/2 Wed. & 1/2 Fri.
S	Once Anytime Mon. through Fri.
SG	Tuesday through Friday
SL	Monday, Tuesday and Thursday
SP	Monday, Tuesday and Friday
SX	Wednesday and Thursday
SY	Monday, Wednesday and Thursday
SZ	Tuesday, Thursday and Friday
T	1/2 Tue. & 1/2 Fri.
U	1/2 Mon. & 1/2 Wed.
V	1/3 Mon., 1/3 Wed., 1/3 Fri.

W	Whenever Necessary
X	1/2 By Wed., Bal. By Fri.
Y	None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)

SITUATIONAL HSD08 679

Ship/Delivery Pattern Time Code O 1 ID 1/1
Code which specifies the time for routine shipments or deliveries

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to provide further information about the number and frequency of benefits. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2110D_HSD08__DeliveryPatternTimeCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Delivery Pattern Time Code

CODE	DEFINITION
A	1st Shift (Normal Working Hours)
B	2nd Shift
C	3rd Shift
D	A.M.
E	P.M.
F	As Directed
G	Any Shift
Y	None (Also Used to Cancel or Override a Previous Pattern)

SEGMENT DETAIL

REF - DEPENDENT ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION

X12 Segment Name: Reference Information

X12 Purpose: To specify identifying information

X12 Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION

Segment Repeat: 9

Usage: SITUATIONAL

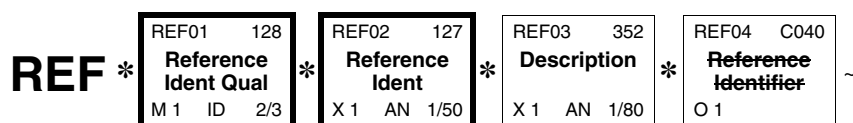
Situational Rule: Required when the Information Source requires one or more of these additional identifiers for subsequent EDI transactions (see Section 1.4.7);
OR
Required when an additional identifier is associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment for reference identifiers related only to the 2110D loop that it is contained in (e.g. Other or Additional Payer's identifiers).

2. Use this segment to identify other or additional reference numbers for the entity identified. The type of reference number is determined by the qualifier in REF01. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2110D loop.

TR3 Example: REF*G1*653745725~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification OD: 271B1_2110D_REF01__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier Use this code to specify or qualify the type of reference number that is following in REF02, REF03, or both. Use “1W”, “49”, “F6”, and “NQ” only in a 2110D loop with EB01 = “R”. Only one occurrence of each REF01 code value may be used in the 2110D loop.	M 1 ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			18	Plan Number
			1L	Group or Policy Number
				Use this code only if it cannot be determined if the number is a Group Number or a Policy number. Use codes “IG” or “6P” when they can be determined.
			1W	Member Identification Number
			49	Family Unit Number
				Required when the Information Source is a Pharmacy Benefit Manager (PBM) and the individual has a suffix to their member ID number that is required for use in the NCPDP Telecom Standard in the Insurance Segment in field 303-C3 Person Code. If not required by this implementation Guide, do not send. NOTE: For all other uses, the Family Unit Number (suffix) is considered a part of the Member ID number and is used to uniquely identify the individual and must be returned at the end of the Member ID number in 2110D REF02 if REF01 is “1W”.
			6P	Group Number
			9F	Referral Number
			ALS	Alternative List ID
				Allows the source to identify the list identifier of a list of drugs and its alternative drugs with the associated formulary status for the patient.
			CLI	Coverage List ID
				Allows the source to identify the list identifier of a list of drugs that have coverage limitations for the associated patient.
			F6	Health Insurance Claim (HIC) Number
			FO	Drug Formulary Number
			G1	Prior Authorization Number
			IG	Insurance Policy Number

			N6	Plan Network Identification Number	
			NQ	Medicaid Recipient Identification Number	
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X 1 AN 1/50	
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			OD: 271B1_2110D_REF02__DependentEligibilityorBenefitIdentifier		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Dependent Eligibility or Benefit Identifier		
			Use this information for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (REF01).		
SITUATIONAL	REF03	352	Description	X 1 AN 1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			SYNTAX: R0203		
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when REF01 = "18", "6P" or "N6" and a name needs to be associated with the corresponding identifier. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>		
			OD: 271B1_2110D_REF03__PlanGrouporPlanNetworkName		
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Plan, Group or Plan Network Name		
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O 1	

SEGMENT DETAIL

DTP - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY/BENEFIT DATE**X12 Segment Name:** Date or Time or Period**X12 Purpose:** To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period**Loop:** 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 20**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

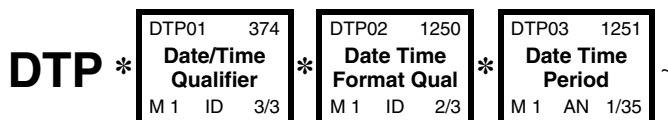
Situational Rule: Required when the individual has active coverage with multiple plans or multiple plan periods apply (See 2100D DTP segment);
OR
Required when needed to convey dates associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. When using the DTP segment in the 2110D loop this date applies only to the 2110D Eligibility or Benefit Information (EB) loop in which it is located.

If a DTP segment with the same DTP01 value is present in the 2100D loop, the date is overridden for only this 2110D Eligibility or Benefit Information (EB) loop.

TR3 Example: DTP*472*D8*19960624~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M 1 ID 3/3
OD: 271B1_2110D_DTP01__DateTimeQualifier				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Date Time Qualifier				
CODE	DEFINITION			
096	Discharge			
193	Period Start			
194	Period End			
198	Completion			
290	Coordination of Benefits			

			291	Plan							
				Use code 291 only if multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply. Dates supplied in this DTP segment only apply to the 2110D loop in which it occurs.							
			292	Benefit							
			295	Primary Care Provider							
			304	Latest Visit or Consultation							
			307	Eligibility							
			318	Added							
			346	Plan Begin							
				Use code 346 only if multiple plans apply to the individual or multiple plan periods apply. Dates supplied in this DTP segment only apply to the 2110D loop in which it occurs.							
			348	Benefit Begin							
			349	Benefit End							
			356	Eligibility Begin							
			357	Eligibility End							
			435	Admission							
			472	Service							
			636	Date of Last Update							
			771	Status							
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier						M 1	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format								
			SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.								
			OD: 271B1_2110D_DTP02__DateTimePeriodFormatQualifier								
			Use this code to specify the format of the date(s)/time(s) that follow in the next data element.								
			CODE	DEFINITION							
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD							
			RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD							
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period						M 1	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times								
			OD: 271B1_2110D_DTP03__EligibilityorBenefitDateTimePeriod								
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Eligibility or Benefit Date Time Period								
			Use this date for the date(s) as qualified by the preceding data elements.								

SEGMENT DETAIL

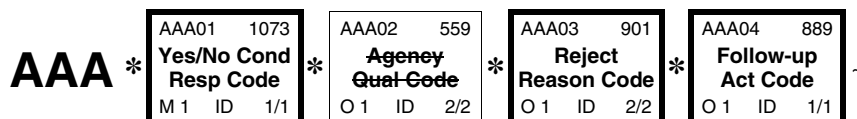
AAA - DEPENDENT REQUEST VALIDATION**X12 Segment Name:** Request Validation**X12 Purpose:** To specify the validity of the request and indicate follow-up action authorized**Loop:** 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION**Segment Repeat:** 9**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the request could not be processed at a system or application level when specifically related to specific eligibility/benefit inquiry data contained in the original 270 transaction's dependent eligibility/benefit inquiry information loop (Loop 2110D) and to indicate what action the originator of the request transaction should take. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to indicate problems in processing the transaction specifically related to specific eligibility/benefit inquiry data contained in the original 270 transaction's dependent eligibility/benefit inquiry information loop (Loop 2110D).

TR3 Example: AAA*N**70*C~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	AAA01	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response SEMANTIC: AAA01 designates whether the request is valid or invalid. Code “Y” indicates that the code is valid; code “N” indicates that the code is invalid. od: 271B1_2110D_AAA01__ValidRequestIndicator IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Valid Request Indicator	M 1	ID	1/1				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
N	No Use this code to indicate that the request or an element in the request is not valid. The transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.									

			Y	Yes			
				Use this code to indicate that the request is valid, however the transaction has been rejected as identified by the code in AAA03.			
NOT USED	AAA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O 1	ID	2/2	
REQUIRED	AAA03	901	Reject Reason Code	O 1	ID	2/2	
			Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection				
			OD: 271B1_2110D_AAA03__RejectReasonCode				
			Use this code for the reason why the transaction was unable to be processed successfully. This may indicate problems with the system, the application, or the data content.				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			15	Required application data missing			
			33	Input Errors			
				Use this code only when data is present in this transaction and no other Reject Reason Code is valid for describing the error. Detail of the error must be supplied in the MSG segment of the 2110D loop containing this Reject Reason Code.			
			52	Service Dates Not Within Provider Plan Enrollment			
			53	Inquired Benefit Inconsistent with Provider Type			
			54	Inappropriate Product/Service ID Qualifier			
			55	Inappropriate Product/Service ID			
			56	Inappropriate Date			
			57	Invalid/Missing Date(s) of Service			
			60	Date of Birth Follows Date(s) of Service			
			61	Date of Death Precedes Date(s) of Service			
			62	Date of Service Not Within Allowable Inquiry Period			
			63	Date of Service in Future			
			69	Inconsistent with Patient's Age			
			70	Inconsistent with Patient's Gender			
			98	Experimental Service or Procedure			
			AA	Authorization Number Not Found			
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110D REF02 is not found.			
			AE	Requires Primary Care Physician Authorization			
			AF	Invalid/Missing Diagnosis Code(s)			
			AG	Invalid/Missing Procedure Code(s)			
				Use this code for errors with Procedure Codes in EQ02-2 or Procedure Code Modifiers in EQ02-3 through EQ02-6.			

			AO	Additional Patient Condition Information Required		
				Use this code only if the Information Source supports responding to a detailed eligibility request and the information can be processed from a 270 transaction received by the Information Source but was not received and is needed to respond appropriately.		
			CI	Certification Information Does Not Match Patient		
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110D REF02 is found but is not associated with the subscriber.		
			E8	Requires Medical Review		
			IA	Invalid Authorization Number Format		
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number in 2110D REF02 is not formatted properly.		
			MA	Missing Authorization Number		
				Use this code only when the Referral Number or Prior Authorization Number has been issued and is missing in 2110D REF02 but is needed to respond appropriately.		
REQUIRED	AAA04	889	Follow-up Action Code	O 1	ID	1/1
			Code identifying follow-up actions allowed			
			OD: 271B1_2110D_AAA04__FollowupActionCode			
			Use this code to instruct the recipient of the 271 about what action needs to be taken, if any, based on the validity code and the reject reason code (if applicable).			
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			C	Please Correct and Resubmit		
			N	Resubmission Not Allowed		
			R	Resubmission Allowed		
			W	Please Wait 30 Days and Resubmit		
			X	Please Wait 10 Days and Resubmit		
			Y	Do Not Resubmit; We Will Hold Your Request and Respond Again Shortly		

SEGMENT DETAIL

MSG - MESSAGE TEXT

X12 Segment Name: Message Text

X12 Purpose: To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information

X12 Syntax: 1. C0302

If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.

Loop: 2110D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT INFORMATION

Segment Repeat: 10

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when the eligibility or benefit information cannot be codified in existing data elements (including combinations of multiple data elements and segments);
AND
Required when this information is pertinent to the eligibility or benefit response.
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

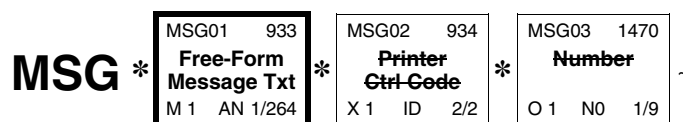
TR3 Notes: 1. Free form text or description fields are not recommended because they require human interpretation.

2. Under no circumstances can an information source use the MSG segment to relay information that can be sent using codified information in existing data elements (including combinations of multiple data elements and segments). Information that has been provided in codified form in other segments or elements elsewhere in the 271 for the individual must not be repeated in the MSG segment. If the information cannot be codified, then cautionary use of the MSG segment is allowed as a short term solution. It is highly recommended that the entity needing to use the MSG segment approach X12N with data maintenance to solve the long term business need, so the use of the MSG segment can be avoided for that issue.

3. Benefit Disclaimers are strongly discouraged. See section 1.4.11 Disclaimers Within the Transaction. Under no circumstances are more than one MSG segment to be used for a Benefit Disclaimer per individual response.

TR3 Example: MSG*Free form text is discouraged~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	MSG01	933	Free-form Message Text Free-form message text	M 1	AN	1/264
OD: 271B1_2110D_MSG01__FreeFormMessageText						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Free Form Message Text						
NOT USED	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X 1	ID	2/2
NOT USED	MSG03	1470	Number	O 1	N0	1/9

SEGMENT DETAIL

**III - DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Information**X12 Purpose:** To report information**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0102**

If either III01 or III02 is present, then the other is required.

2. **L030405**

If III03 is present, then at least one of III04 or III05 are required.

Loop: 2115D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION **Loop Repeat:** 10**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when III segments in Loop 2110D of the 270 Inquiry were used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response;
OR
Required when needed to identify limitations in the benefits explained in the corresponding Loop 2110D (such as if benefits are limited to a type of facility).
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. This segment has two purposes. Information that was received in III segments in Loop 2110D of the 270 Inquiry and was used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response must be returned. If information was provided in III segments of Loop 2110D but was not used in the determination of the eligibility or benefits it must not be returned. This segment can also be used to identify limitations in the benefits explained in the corresponding Loop 2110D, such as if benefits are limited to a type of facility.

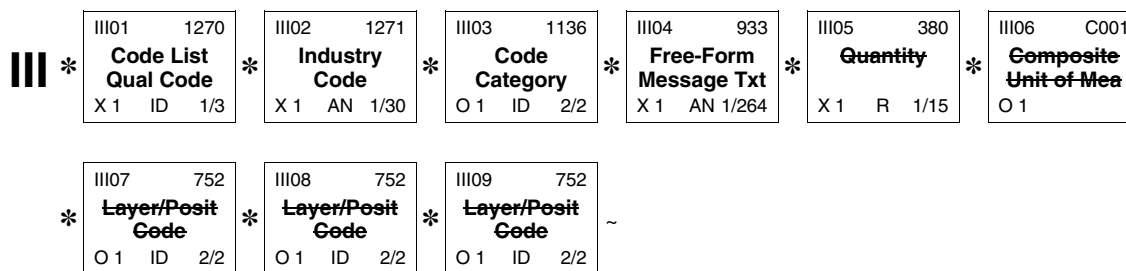
2. Use this segment to identify Nature of Injury Codes and/or Facility Type as they relate to the information provided in the EB segment.

3. Use the III segment only if an information source can support this high level functionality.

4. Use this segment only one time for the Facility Type Code.

TR3 Example: III*ZZ*21~
III***44*Broken bones and third degree burns~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES										
SITUATIONAL	III01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115D_III01__CodeListQualifierCode Use this code to specify if the code that is following in the III02 is a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code.	X 1	ID	1/3								
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>GR</td><td>National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code</td></tr><tr><td>NI</td><td>Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual</td></tr><tr><td>ZZ</td><td>Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	GR	National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code	NI	Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual	ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.
CODE	DEFINITION													
GR	National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code													
NI	Nature of Injury Code Other code source as specified by the jurisdiction. CODE SOURCE 284: Nature of Injury Code CODE SOURCE 407: Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual													
ZZ	Mutually Defined Use this code for Facility Type Code. See Appendix A for Code Source 237, Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims.													
SITUATIONAL	III02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list SYNTAX: P0102 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when identifying a Nature of Injury Code or a Facility Type Code. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115D_III02__IndustryCode If III01 is GR, use this element for NCCI Nature of Injury code from code source 284.	X 1	AN	1/30								

If III01 is NI, use this element for Nature of Injury code from code source 407.

If III01 is ZZ, use this element for codes identifying a place of service from code source 237. As a courtesy, the codes are listed below, however, the code list is thought to be complete at the time of publication of this implementation guideline. Since this list is subject to change, only codes contained in the document available from code source 237 are to be supported in this transaction and take precedence over any and all codes listed here.

- 01 Pharmacy
- 03 School
- 04 Homeless Shelter
- 05 Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility
- 06 Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility
- 07 Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility
- 08 Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility
- 11 Office
- 12 Home
- 13 Assisted Living Facility
- 14 Group Home
- 15 Mobile Unit
- 20 Urgent Care Facility
- 21 Inpatient Hospital
- 22 Outpatient Hospital
- 23 Emergency Room - Hospital
- 24 Ambulatory Surgical Center
- 25 Birthing Center
- 26 Military Treatment Facility
- 31 Skilled Nursing Facility
- 32 Nursing Facility
- 33 Custodial Care Facility
- 34 Hospice
- 41 Ambulance - Land
- 42 Ambulance - Air or Water
- 49 Independent Clinic
- 50 Federally Qualified Health Center
- 51 Inpatient Psychiatric Facility
- 52 Psychiatric Facility - Partial Hospitalization
- 53 Community Mental Health Center
- 54 Intermediate Care Facility/Mentally Retarded
- 55 Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 56 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center
- 57 Non-residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
- 60 Mass Immunization Center
- 61 Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 62 Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility
- 65 End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility
- 71 State or Local Public Health Clinic
- 72 Rural Health Clinic
- 81 Independent Laboratory
- 99 Other Place of Service

SITUATIONAL	III03	1136	Code Category Specifies the situation or category to which the code applies SYNTAX: L030405 SEMANTIC: III03 is used to categorize III04. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when III01 and III02 are not present or if additional information is needed (see III04). If not required by this implementation guide or if III01 is ZZ, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115D_III03__CodeCategory	O 1	ID	2/2				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>44</td><td>Nature of Injury</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	44	Nature of Injury			
CODE	DEFINITION									
44	Nature of Injury									
SITUATIONAL	III04	933	Free-form Message Text Free-form message text SYNTAX: L030405 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when III03 = "44". If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i> OD: 271B1_2115D_III04__InjuredBodyPartName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Injured Body Part Name	X 1	AN	1/264				
NOT USED	III05	380	Quantity	X 1	R	1/15				
NOT USED	III06	C001	COMPOSITE UNIT OF MEASURE	O 1						
NOT USED	III07	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2				
NOT USED	III08	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2				
NOT USED	III09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O 1	ID	2/2				

SEGMENT DETAIL

LS - LOOP HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Loop Header

X12 Purpose: To indicate that the next segment begins a loop

X12 Semantic: 1. One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with “LE”, must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

X12 Comments: 1. See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

Loop: 2115D — DEPENDENT ELIGIBILITY OR BENEFIT ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Segment Repeat: 1

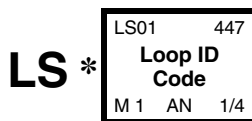
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when Loop 2120D is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the beginning of the Dependent Benefit Related Entity Name loop. Because both the subscriber’s name loop and this loop begin with NM1 segments, the LS and LE segments are used to differentiate these two loops.

TR3 Example: LS*2120~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	M 1 AN 1/4
OD: 271B1_2110D_LS01__LoopIdentifierCode				
This data element must have the value of “2120”.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

**NM1 - DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED
ENTITY NAME****X12 Segment Name:** Individual or Organizational Name**X12 Purpose:** To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0809**

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

3. **C1203**

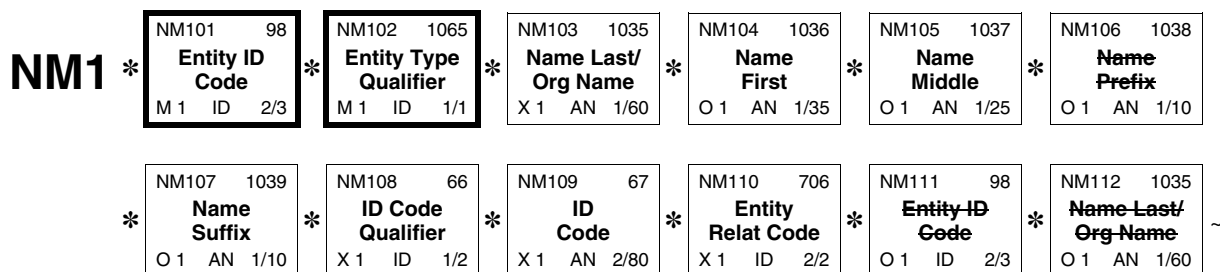
If NM112 is present, then NM103 is required.

Loop: 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME **Loop Repeat:**
23**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when provider was identified in 2100D PRV02 and PRV03 by Identification Number (not Taxonomy Code) in the 270 Inquiry and was used in the determination of the eligibility or benefit response;
OR
Required when needed to identify an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop such as a provider (e.g. primary care provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source;
If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Example: NM1*P3*1*JONES*MARCUS***MD*SV*11122333~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M 1 ID 2/3
OD: 271B1_2120D_NM101__EntityIdentifierCode				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			13	Contracted Service Provider
			1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
				Use if identifying a Preferred Provider Organization (PPO) by name or identification number. May also be used if identifying the Network that benefits are restricted to when 2110D EB12 = "Y" (In-Network).
			1P	Provider
			2B	Third-Party Administrator
			36	Employer
			73	Other Physician
			FA	Facility
			GP	Gateway Provider
			GW	Group
			I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)
			IL	Insured or Subscriber
				Use if identifying an insured or subscriber to a plan other than the information source (such as in a co-ordination of benefits situation).
			LR	Legal Representative
			OC	Origin Carrier
				Use if identifying an organization that added information relating to other insurance.
			P3	Primary Care Provider
			P4	Prior Insurance Carrier
			P5	Plan Sponsor
			PR	Payer
			PRP	Primary Payer
			SEP	Secondary Payer
			TTP	Tertiary Payer
			VER	Party Performing Verification
				Use this code when identifying the true Information Source and no other code is appropriate. See Section 1.4.7.1 271 item 11 for additional information.
			VN	Vendor
			VY	Organization Completing Configuration Change
				Use if identifying an organization that changed information relating to other insurance.
			X3	Utilization Management Organization

			Y2	Managed Care Organization		
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier	M 1	ID	1/1
			Code qualifying the type of entity			
			SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_NM102__EntityTypeQualifier			
			Use this code to indicate whether the entity is an individual person or an organization.			
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			1	Person		
			2	Non-Person Entity		
SITUATIONAL	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	X 1	AN	1/60
			Individual last name or organizational name			
			SYNTAX: C1203			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify by name an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source.</i>			
			OR			
			<i>Required when NM109 is not used.</i>			
			<i>If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_NM103__BenefitRelatedEntityLastorOrganizationName			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Last or Organization Name			
			Use this name for the organization name if the entity type qualifier is a non-person entity. Otherwise, this will be the individual's last name.			
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First	O 1	AN	1/35
			Individual first name			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is "1" and NM103 is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_NM104__BenefitRelatedEntityFirstName			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity First Name			
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle	O 1	AN	1/25
			Individual middle name or initial			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when NM102 is "1" and the Last Name in NM103 and First Name in NM104 are not sufficient to identify the individual. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_NM105__BenefitRelatedEntityMiddleName			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Middle Name			
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O 1	AN	1/10

SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O 1 AN 1/10
Suffix to individual name				

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when NM102 is “1” and the Last Name in NM103 and First Name in NM104 and/or Middle Name in 2100A NM105 are not sufficient to identify the individual. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.*

OD: 271B1_2120D_NM107__BenefitRelatedEntityNameSuffix

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Related Entity Name Suffix**

Use for name suffix only (e.g. Sr, Jr, II, III, etc.).

SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X 1 ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				

SYNTAX: P0809

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed to identify by Identification Code an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source.*

OR

Required when NM103 is not used.

If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender’s discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.

OD: 271B1_2120D_NM108__IdentificationCodeQualifier

Use code value “XX” if the entity is a provider and the National Provider ID is mandated for use.

Use code value “XV” when reporting Health Plan ID (HPID) or Other Entity Identifier (OEID).

If the entity being identified is an individual, the “HIPAA Individual Identifier” must be used once this identifier has been adopted.

Otherwise use appropriate code value for the entity.

CODE	DEFINITION
24	Employer’s Identification Number
34	Social Security Number
	The social security number may not be used for any Federally administered programs such as Medicare.
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)
FA	Facility Identification
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number
II	Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States
	Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.

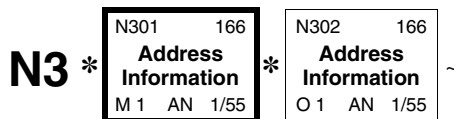
			MI	Member Identification Number			
				Use this code to identify the entity's Member Identification Number associated with a payer other than the information source in Loop 2100A. This code may only be used prior to the mandated use of code "II".			
			NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification			
			PI	Payor Identification			
			PP	Pharmacy Processor Number			
			SV	Service Provider Number			
			XV	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
				CODE SOURCE 540: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID			
			XX	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
				CODE SOURCE 537: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier			
SITUATIONAL	NM109	67	Identification Code		X 1	AN	2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code				
			SYNTAX: P0809				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify by Identification Code an entity associated with the eligibility or benefits being identified in the 2110D loop such as a provider (e.g. Primary Care Provider), an individual, an organization, another payer, or another information source.</i>				
			OR				
			<i>Required when NM103 is not used.</i>				
			<i>If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2120D_NM109__BenefitRelatedEntityIdentifier				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Identifier				
			Use this code for the reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (NM108).				

SITUATIONAL	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code Code describing entity relationship SYNTAX: C1110 COMMENT: NM110 and NM111 further define the type of entity in NM101. SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to indicate the Benefit Related Entity's relationship to the patient when EB01 = "R", the coverage is based on the Benefit Related Entity and the relationship is known. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2120D_NM110__BenefitRelatedEntityRelationshipCode IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Relationship Code	X 1	ID	2/2																
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>01</td><td>Parent</td></tr><tr><td>02</td><td>Child</td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Domestic Partner</td></tr><tr><td>41</td><td>Spouse</td></tr><tr><td>48</td><td>Employee</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>Other</td></tr><tr><td>72</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Parent	02	Child	27	Domestic Partner	41	Spouse	48	Employee	65	Other	72	Unknown			
CODE	DEFINITION																					
01	Parent																					
02	Child																					
27	Domestic Partner																					
41	Spouse																					
48	Employee																					
65	Other																					
72	Unknown																					
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O 1	ID	2/3																
NOT USED	NM112	1035	Name Last or Organization Name	O 1	AN	1/60																

SEGMENT DETAIL

N3 - DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY ADDRESS**X12 Segment Name:** Party Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party**Loop:** 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed to further identify the entity or individual in loop 2120D NM1 and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify address information for an entity.**TR3 Example:** N3*201 PARK AVENUE*SUITE 300~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M 1 AN 1/55
OD: 271B1_2120D_N301__BenefitRelatedEntityAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Address Line				
Use this information for the first line of the address information.				
SITUATIONAL	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O 1 AN 1/55
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second address line exists and is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
OD: 271B1_2120D_N302__BenefitRelatedEntityAddressLine				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Address Line				
Use this information for the second line of the address information.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

**N4 - DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY
CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE****X12 Segment Name:** Geographic Location**X12 Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party**X12 Syntax:** 1. **E0207**

Only one of N402 or N407 may be present.

2. **C0605**

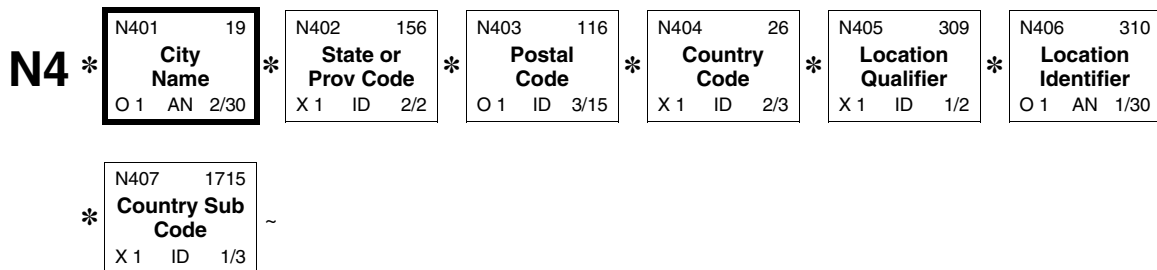
If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

3. **C0704**

If N407 is present, then N404 is required.

Loop: 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed to further identify the entity or individual in loop 2120D NM1 and the information is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to identify address information for an entity.**TR3 Example:** N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name COMMENT: A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.	O 1 AN 2/30
OD: 271B1_2120D_N401_BenefitRelatedEntityCityName				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity City Name				

SITUATIONAL	N402	156	State or Province Code	X 1	ID	2/2
			Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency			
			SYNTAX: E0207			
			COMMENT: N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
OD: 271B1_2120D_N402__BenefitRelatedEntityStateCode						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity State Code						
CODE SOURCE 22: States and Provinces						
SITUATIONAL	N403	116	Postal Code	O 1	ID	3/15
			Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, or when a postal code exists for the country in N404. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_N403__BenefitRelatedEntityPostalZoneorZIPCode			
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Postal Zone or ZIP Code			
CODE SOURCE 51: ZIP Code						
CODE SOURCE 932: Universal Postal Codes						
SITUATIONAL	N404	26	Country Code	X 1	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the country			
			SYNTAX: C0704			
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the address is outside the United States of America. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>			
			OD: 271B1_2120D_N404__BenefitRelatedEntityCountryCode			
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Country Code						
CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds						
Use the alpha-2 country codes from Part 1 of ISO 3166.						

SITUATIONAL **N405** **309** **Location Qualifier** **X 1** **ID** **1/2**

Code identifying type of location

SYNTAX: C0605

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed by CHAMPUS/TRICARE or CHAMPVA to communicate the DOD Health Service Region. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD: 271B1_2120D_N405__BenefitRelatedEntityLocationQualifier

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Related Entity Location Qualifier**

CODE SOURCE 206: Government Bill of Lading Office Code

Use this element only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region.

CODE	DEFINITION
------	------------

RJ	Region
-----------	---------------

Use this code only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region in N406.

SITUATIONAL **N406** **310** **Location Identifier** **O 1** **AN** **1/30**

Code which identifies a specific location

SYNTAX: C0605

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when needed by CHAMPUS/TRICARE or CHAMPVA to communicate the DOD Health Service Region. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD:
271B1_2120D_N406__BenefitRelatedEntityDODHealthServiceRegion

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Related Entity DOD Health Service Region**

Use this element only to communicate the Department of Defense Health Service Region.

CODE SOURCE DOD1: Military Health Systems Functional Area Manual - Data.

SITUATIONAL **N407** **1715** **Country Subdivision Code** **X 1** **ID** **1/3**

Code identifying the country subdivision

SYNTAX: E0207, C0704

SITUATIONAL RULE: *Required when the address is not in the United States of America, including its territories, or Canada, and the country in N404 has administrative subdivisions such as but not limited to states, provinces, cantons, etc. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.*

OD:
271B1_2120D_N407__BenefitRelatedEntityCountrySubdivisionCode

IMPLEMENTATION NAME: **Benefit Related Entity Country Subdivision Code**

CODE SOURCE 5: Countries, Currencies and Funds

Use the country subdivision codes from Part 2 of ISO 3166.

SEGMENT DETAIL

**PER - DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED
ENTITY CONTACT INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Administrative Communications Contact**X12 Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed**X12 Syntax:** 1. **P0304**

If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2. **P0506**

If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3. **P0708**

If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 3**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when Contact Information exists and is available. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:**

1. Use this segment when needed to identify a contact name and/or communications number for the entity identified. This segment allows for three contact numbers to be listed. This segment is used when the information source wishes to provide a contact for the entity identified in loop 2120D NM1.

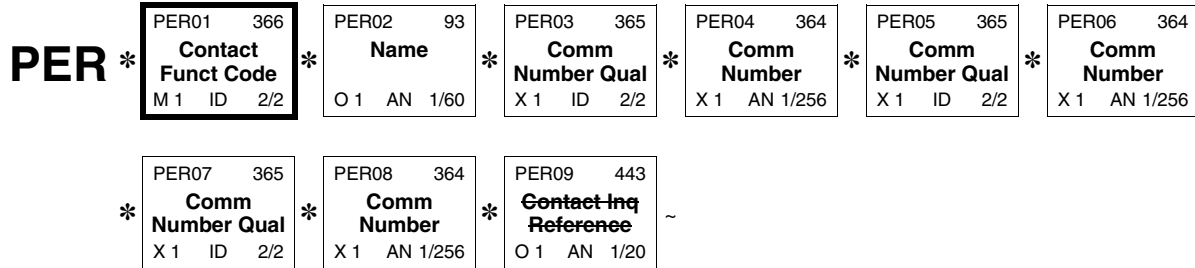
If telephone extension is sent, it should always be in the occurrence of the communications number following the actual phone number. See the example for an illustration.

2. If this segment is used, at a minimum either PER02 must be used or PER03 and PER04 must be used. It is recommended that at least PER02, PER03 and PER04 are sent if this segment is used.

3. When the communication number represents a telephone number in the United States and other countries using the North American Dialing Plan (for voice, data, fax, etc.), the communication number should always include the area code and phone number using the format AAABBBCCCC. Where AAA is the area code, BBB is the telephone number prefix, and CCCC is the telephone number (e.g. (534)224-2525 would be represented as 5342242525). The extension, when applicable, should be included in the communication number immediately after the telephone number.

TR3 Example: PER*IC*BILLING DEPT*TE*2128763654*EX*2104*FX*2128769304~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named OD: 271B1_2120D_PER01__ContactFunctionCode Use this code to specify the type of person or group to which the contact number applies.	M 1 ID 2/2
SITUATIONAL	PER02	93	IC Name Free-form name SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when the name of the individual to contact is not already defined or is different than the name within 2120D NM1 segment and the name is available;</i> <i>OR</i> <i>Required when PER03 and PER04 are not present.</i> <i>If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2120D_PER02__BenefitRelatedEntityContactName IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Contact Name Use this name for the individual's name or group's name to use when contacting the individual or organization.	O 1 AN 1/60

SITUATIONAL	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number						
SYNTAX: P0304						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when PER02 is not present or when a communication number, e-mail or Web address is to be sent in addition to the contact name. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2120D_PER03__CommunicationNumberQualifier						
Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.						
CODE		DEFINITION				
ED		Electronic Data Interchange Access Number				
EM		Electronic Mail				
FX		Facsimile				
TE		Telephone				
UR		Uniform Resource Locator (URL)				
WP		Work Phone Number				

SITUATIONAL	PER04	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0304 SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when PER02 is not present or when a communication number, e-mail or Web address is to be sent in addition to the contact name. If not required by this implementation guide, may be provided at sender's discretion, but cannot be required by the receiver.</i> OD: 271B1_2120D_PER04__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.	X 1	AN	1/256
--------------------	--------------	------------	---	------------	-----------	--------------

SITUATIONAL	PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X 1	ID	2/2
Code identifying the type of communication number						
SYNTAX: P0506						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2120D_PER05__CommunicationNumberQualifier						
Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.						
		CODE	DEFINITION			
		ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number			
		EM	Electronic Mail			
		EX	Telephone Extension			
		FX	Facsimile			
		TE	Telephone			
		UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)			
		WP	Work Phone Number			

SITUATIONAL	PER06	364	Communication Number	X 1	AN	1/256
Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable						
SYNTAX: P0506						
SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a second communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>						
OD: 271B1_2120D_PER06__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber						
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number						
The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number						
Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.						

SITUATIONAL	PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X 1	ID	2/2																
			Code identifying the type of communication number																				
			SYNTAX: P0708																				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																				
			OD: 271B1_2120D_PER07__CommunicationNumberQualifier																				
Use this code to specify what type of communication number is following.																							
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ED</td><td>Electronic Data Interchange Access Number</td></tr><tr><td>EM</td><td>Electronic Mail</td></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr><tr><td>FX</td><td>Facsimile</td></tr><tr><td>TE</td><td>Telephone</td></tr><tr><td>UR</td><td>Uniform Resource Locator (URL)</td></tr><tr><td>WP</td><td>Work Phone Number</td></tr></table>								CODE	DEFINITION	ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number	EM	Electronic Mail	EX	Telephone Extension	FX	Facsimile	TE	Telephone	UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)	WP	Work Phone Number
CODE	DEFINITION																						
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number																						
EM	Electronic Mail																						
EX	Telephone Extension																						
FX	Facsimile																						
TE	Telephone																						
UR	Uniform Resource Locator (URL)																						
WP	Work Phone Number																						
SITUATIONAL	PER08	364	Communication Number		X 1	AN	1/256																
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable																				
			SYNTAX: P0708																				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when a third communication contact number, e-mail or Web address is needed. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>																				
			OD: 271B1_2120D_PER08__BenefitRelatedEntityCommunicationNumber																				
IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Communication Number																							
The format for US domestic phone numbers is: AAABBBCCCC AAA = Area Code BBBCCCC = Local Number																							
Use this for the communication number or URL as qualified by the preceding data element.																							
NOT USED	PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference		O 1	AN	1/20																

SEGMENT DETAIL

**PRV - DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED
PROVIDER INFORMATION****X12 Segment Name:** Provider Information**X12 Purpose:** To specify the identifying characteristics of a provider**X12 Syntax:** 1. P0203

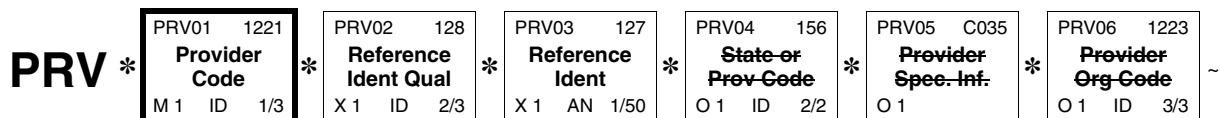
If either PRV02 or PRV03 is present, then the other is required.

Loop: 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** SITUATIONAL**Situational Rule:** Required when needed either to identify a provider's role or associate a specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.**TR3 Notes:** 1. If identifying a type of specialty associated with the services identified in loop 2110D, use code PXC in PRV02 and the appropriate code in PRV03.

2. If there is a PRV segment in 2100B or 2100D, this PRV overrides it for this occurrence of the 2110D loop.

TR3 Example: PRV*PE*PXC*207Q00000X~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	PRV01	1221	Provider Code Code identifying the type of provider OD: 271B1_2120D_PRV01_ProviderCode	M 1 ID 1/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			AD	Admitting
			AT	Attending
			BI	Billing
			CO	Consulting
			CV	Covering
			H	Hospital
			HH	Home Health Care
			LA	Laboratory

			OT	Other Physician			
			P1	Pharmacist			
			P2	Pharmacy			
			PC	Primary Care Physician			
			PE	Performing			
			R	Rural Health Clinic			
			RF	Referring			
			SB	Submitting			
			SK	Skilled Nursing Facility			
			SU	Supervising			
SITUATIONAL	PRV02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier			X 1	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider’s specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2120D_PRV02__ReferenceIdentificationQualifier				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			PXC	Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code			
			CODE SOURCE 682: Health Care Provider Taxonomy				
SITUATIONAL	PRV03	127	Reference Identification			X 1	AN 1/50
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier				
			SYNTAX: P0203				
			SITUATIONAL RULE: <i>Required when needed to identify a provider’s specialty type related to the service identified in the 2110D loop. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.</i>				
			OD: 271B1_2120D_PRV03__BenefitRelatedEntityProviderTaxonomyCode				
			IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Benefit Related Entity Provider Taxonomy Code				
			Use this reference number as qualified by the preceding data element (PRV02).				
NOT USED	PRV04	156	State or Province Code			O 1	ID 2/2
NOT USED	PRV05	C035	PROVIDER SPECIALTY INFORMATION			O 1	
NOT USED	PRV06	1223	Provider Organization Code			O 1	ID 3/3

SEGMENT DETAIL

LE - LOOP TRAILER

X12 Segment Name: Loop Trailer

X12 Purpose: To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

X12 Semantic: 1. One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with “LS”, must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

X12 Comments: 1. See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

Loop: 2120D — DEPENDENT BENEFIT RELATED ENTITY NAME

Segment Repeat: 1

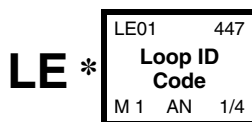
Usage: SITUATIONAL

Situational Rule: Required when Loop 2120D is used. If not required by this implementation guide, do not send.

TR3 Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the end of the Dependent Benefit Related Entity Name loop. Because both the dependent’s name loop and this loop begin with NM1 segments, the LS and LE segments are used to differentiate these two loops.

TR3 Example: LE*2120~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

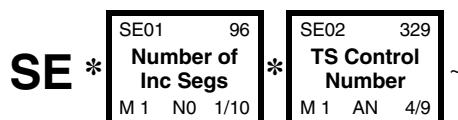
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	M 1 AN 1/4
OD: 271B1_2110D_LE01__LoopIdentifierCode				
This data element must have the value of “2120”.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

SE - TRANSACTION SET TRAILER

X12 Segment Name: Transaction Set Trailer**X12 Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)**X12 Comments:** 1. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.**Segment Repeat:** 1**Usage:** REQUIRED**TR3 Notes:** 1. Use this segment to mark the end of a transaction set and provide control information on the total number of segments included in the transaction set.**TR3 Example:** SE*52*0001~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments OD: 271B1__SE01__TransactionSegmentCount IMPLEMENTATION NAME: Transaction Segment Count	M 1 NO 1/10
REQUIRED	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set OD: 271B1__SE02__TransactionSetControlNumber The transaction set control numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. This unique number also aids in error resolution research. Start with a number, for example "0001", and increment from there. This number must be unique within a specific functional group (segments GS through GE) and interchange, but can repeat in other groups and interchanges.	M 1 AN 4/9

3 Examples

The following information is associated with the information source, information receiver, subscriber, and dependent used in the following examples in this section:

Payer (Information Source)	ABC Company Payer Identification Number 842610001
Provider (Information Receiver) Clinic	Bone and Joint Clinic Service Provider Number 2000035 Facility Network Identification Number 234899 55 High Street Seattle, WA, 98123 Communication Contact Name Billing Department Phone Number 206-555-1212 Extension 2805 FAX 206-555-1213
Provider (Information Receiver) Individual Physician	Marcus Jones Service Provider Number 0202034 Provider Plan Network Identification Number 129 Communication Contact Name M. Murphy Phone Number 206-555-1212 Extension 3694 FAX 206-555-1214
Subscriber	Robert B. Smith Subscriber (Subscriber/Patient) Member Identification Number 11122333301 Date of Birth 19430519 Male Group or Policy Number 599119 29 Fremont St, Apt # 1, Peace, NY, 10023

Dependent

Mary Smith Dependent (Patient)
Social Security Number 003221234
Date of Birth 19781014
Female
Relationship to Subscriber Child

3.1 Example 1

Example 1 is for a subscriber who is also the patient. There are two responses in this section. The first response is a positive response where the subscriber was found. The second response is a rejection for a provider not authorized to access the payer's eligibility system.

3.1.1 Request

Generic request by a clinic for the patient's (subscriber) eligibility.

This is an example of an eligibility request from a clinic to a payer processed in Real Time (see Section 1.4.3 - *Batch and Real Time*). The clinic is inquiring if the patient (the subscriber) has coverage. The request is from Bone and Joint Clinic to the ABC Company. This example uses the Primary Search Option (see Section 1.4.8 - *Search Options*) for a subscriber who is the patient and is for a generic request for Eligibility (see Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set*).

ST*270*1234*005010X279A1~	Transaction Set ID Code = 270 (Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry) Transaction Set Control Number = 1234 Implementation Convention Reference = 005010X279A1
BHT*0022*13*10001234*20060501*1319~	Hierarchical Structure Code = 0022 (Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent) Transaction Set Purpose Code = 13 (Request) Identification Reference Identification = 10001234 Date = 20060501 (May 1, 2006) Time = 1:19 PM
HL*1**20*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = * not used Hierarchical Level Code = 20 (Information Source) Hierarchical Child Code = 1

<p>NM1*PR*2*ABC COMPANY*****PI* 842610001~</p>	<p>Entity Identifier Code = PR (Payer) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-person) Last Name = ABC Company First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = PI (Payer Identification) Identification Code = 842610001</p>
<p>HL*2*1*21*1~</p>	<p>Hierarchical ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 Hierarchical Child Code = 1</p>
<p>NM1*1P*2*BONE AND JOINT CLINIC*****SV*2000035~</p>	<p>Entity Identifier Code = 1P (Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person) Last Name = Bone and Joint Clinic First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV Service Provider Number Identification Code = 2000035</p>
<p>HL*3*2*22*0~</p>	<p>Hierarchical ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Level Code = 22 Hierarchical Child Code = 0</p>
<p>TRN*1*93175-012547*9877281234~</p>	<p>Trace Type Code = 1 (Current Transaction Trace Number) Reference Identification = 93175-012547 Originating Company Identifier = 9877281234 Reference Identification = * not used</p>
<p>NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*****MI* 11122333301~</p>	<p>Entity Identifier Code = IL (Insured or Subscriber) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Smith First Name = Robert Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = MI (Member Identification Number) Identification Code = 11122333301</p>

DMG*D8*19430519~	Date Time Period Format = D8 (Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 19430519
DTP*291*D8*20060501~	Date/Time Qualifier = 291 (Plan) Date Time Period Format Qualifier D8 (Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 20060501 (May 1, 2006)
EQ*30~	Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage)
SE*13*1234~	Number of Included Segments = 13 Transaction Set Control Number = 1234

3.1.2 Response

Response to a generic request by a clinic for the patient's (subscriber) eligibility.

This is an example of an eligibility response from a payer to a clinic based on the request in Section 3.1.1 - *Request*. The request is from Bone and Joint Clinic to the ABC Company. This response illustrates the required components outlined in Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set*. The payer has indicated the patient (the subscriber) has active coverage for the health plan, the beginning date for their coverage with the plan, active coverage for all the benefits outlined in Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set* and they have a Primary Care Physician.

ST*271*4321*005010X279A1~	Transaction Set ID Code = 271 (Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information) Transaction Set Control Number = 4321 Implementation Convention Reference = 005010X279A1
BHT*0022*11*10001234*20060501*1319~	Hierarchical Structure Code = 0022 (Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent) Transaction Set Purpose Code = 11 (Response) Identification Reference Identification = 10001234 Date = 20060501 (May 1, 2006) Time = 1:19 PM

HL*1**20*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = * not used Hierarchical Level Code = 20 (Information Source) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*PR*2*ABC COMPANY*****PI* 842610001~	Entity Identifier Code = PR (Payer) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person Entity) Last Name = ABC Company First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = PI (Payer Identification) Identification Code = 842610001
HL*2*1*21*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 (Information Receiver) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*1P*2*BONE AND JOINT CLINIC*****SV*2000035~	Entity Identifier Code = 1P (Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person Entity) Last Name = Bone and Joint Clinic First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV (Service Provider Number) Identification Code = 2000035
HL*3*2*22*0~	Hierarchical ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Level Code = 22 (Subscriber) Hierarchical Child Code = 0
TRN*2*93175-012547*9877281234~	Trace Type Code = 2 (Referenced Transaction Trace Number) Reference Identification = 93175-012547 Originating Company Identifier = 9877281234 Reference Identification = * not used

NM1*IL*1*SMITH*JOHN***MI* 123456789~	Entity Identifier Code = IL (Insured or Subscriber) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Smith First Name = John Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = MI (Member Identification) Identification Code = 123456789
N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~	Address Information = 15197 BROADWAY AVENUE Address Information = APT 215
N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~	City = KANSAS CITY State or Prov Code = MO Postal Code = 64108
DMG*D8*19630519*M~	Date Time Period Format = D8 (Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 19630519 Gender Code = M (Male)
DTP*346*D8*20060101~	Date/Time Qualifier = 346 (Plan Begin) Date Time Period Format Qualifier D8 (Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 20060101 (January 1, 2006)
EB*1**30**GOLD 123 PLAN~	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = 1 (Active Coverage) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) Insurance Type Code = * not used Plan Coverage Description = Gold 123 Plan
EB*L~	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = L (Primary Care Provider)
LS*2120~	Loop Identifier Code = 2120

<p>NM1*P3*1*JONES*MARCUS****SV* 0202034~</p>	<p>Entity Identifier Code = P3 (Primary Care Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Jones First Name = Marcus Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV Service Provider Number Identification Code = 0202034</p>
<p>LE*2120~</p>	<p>Loop Identifier Code = 2120</p>
<p>EB*1**1^33^35^47^86^88^98^AL^MH^UC~</p>	<p>Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = 1 (Active Coverage) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care) Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic) Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care) Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital) Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services) Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy) Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician) Visit - Office) Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry)) Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health) Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care)</p>

EB*B**1^33^35^47^86^88^98^AL^MH^
UC*HM*GOLD 123 PLAN*27*10*****Y~

Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = B
(Co-Payment)
Coverage Level Code = * not used
Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care)
Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic)
Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care)
Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital)
Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services)
Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy)
Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician)
Visit - Office)
Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry))
Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health)
Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care)
Insurance Type Code =HM (Health Management
Organization (HMO))
Plan Coverage Description = GOLD 123 PLAN
Time Period Qualifier = 27 (Visit)
Monetary Value = 10 (Dollar)
Percent = * not used
Quantity Qualifier = * not used
Quantity = * not used
Yes/No Condition Or Response Code
(Certification/Authorization Indicator) = * not used
Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (In Plan
Network Indicator) = Y (Yes – In Network)

<p>EB*B*1^33^35^47^86^88^98^AL^MH^ UC*HM*GOLD 123 PLAN*27*30*****N~</p>	<p>Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = B (Co-Payment) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care) Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic) Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care) Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital) Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services) Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy) Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician) Visit - Office) Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry)) Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health) Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care) Insurance Type Code =HM (Health Management Organization (HMO)) Plan Coverage Description = GOLD 123 PLAN Time Period Qualifier = 27 (Visit) Monetary Value = 30 (Dollar) Percent = * not used Quantity Qualifier = * not used Quantity = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (Certification/Authorization Indicator) = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (In Plan Network Indicator) = N (No – Out of Network)</p>
<p>SE*22*4321~</p>	<p>Number of Included Segments = 22 Transaction Set Control Number = 4321</p>

3.1.3 Response

Error response from the payer to a clinic that is not eligible for inquiries with the payer.

This is an example of an eligibility response from a payer to a clinic based on the request in example Section 3.1.1 - *Request*. The request validation segment is used in this example to indicate that the provider is not eligible for inquiries.

<p>ST*271*4323*005010X279A1~</p>	<p>Transaction Set ID Code = 271 (Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information) Transaction Set Control Number = 4323 Implementation Convention Reference = 005010X279A1</p>
----------------------------------	--

BHT*0022*11*10001234*20060501*1319~	Hierarchical Structure Code = 0022 (Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent) Transaction Set Purpose Code = 11 (Response) Identification Reference Identification = 10001234 Date = 20060501 (May 1, 2006) Time = 1:19 PM
HL*1**20*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = * not used Hierarchical Level Code = 20 (Information Source) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*PR*2*ABC COMPANY*****PI* 842610001~	Entity Identifier Code = PR (Payer) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-person) Last Name = ABC Company First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = PI (Payer Identification) Identification Code = 842610001
HL*2*1*21*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*1P*2*BONE AND JOINT CLINIC*****SV*2000035~	Entity Identifier Code = 1P (Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person) Last Name = Bone and Joint Clinic First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV Service Provider Number Identification Code = 2000035
AAA*Y**50*N~	Validity Code = Y (Yes) Agency Qualifier Code = * not used Reject Reason Code = 50 (Provider Ineligible For Inquiries) Follow-Up Action Code = N (Resubmission Not Allowed)

SE*8*4323~

Number of Included Segments = 8
Transaction Set Control Number = 4323

3.2 Example 2

Example 2 is for a patient who is the dependent of a subscriber. There are two responses in this section. The first response is a positive response where the dependent was found. The second response is a rejection for a provider not authorized to access the payer's eligibility system.

3.2.1 Request

Generic request by a physician for the patient's (dependent) eligibility.

This is an example of an eligibility request from an individual provider to a payer. The physician is inquiring if the patient (the dependent) has coverage. The request is from Marcus Jones to the ABC Company. This example uses the Primary Search Option (see Section 1.4.8 - *Search Options*) for a dependent who is the patient and is for a generic request for Eligibility (see Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set*).

ST*270*1235*005010X279A1~	Transaction Set ID Code = 270 (Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Inquiry) Transaction Set Control Number = 1235 Implementation Convention Reference = 005010X279A1
BHT*0022*13*10001235*20060501*1320~	Hierarchical Structure Code = 0022 (Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent) Transaction Set Purpose Code = 13 (Request) Identification Reference Identification = 10001235 Date = 20060501 (May 1, 2006) Time = 1:20 PM
HL*1**20*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = * not used Hierarchical Level Code = 20 (Information Source) Hierarchical Child Code = 1

NM1*PR*2*ABC COMPANY*****PI* 842610001~	Entity Identifier Code = PR (Payer) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-person) Last Name = ABC Company First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = PI (Payer Identification) Identification Code = 842610001
HL*2*1*21*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*1P*1*JONES*MARCUS*****SV* 0202034~	Entity Identifier Code = 1P (Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Jones First Name = Marcus Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV Service Provider Number Identification Code = 0202034
HL*3*2*22*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*IL*1*****MI*11122333301~	Entity Identifier Code = IL (Insured or Subscriber) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = * not used First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = MI (Member Identification Number) Identification Code = 11122333301
HL*4*3*23*0~	Hierarchical ID Number = 4 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Level Code = 23 Hierarchical Child Code = 0

TRN*1*93175-012547*9877281234~	Trace Type Code = 1 (Current Transaction Trace Number) Reference Identification = 93175-012547 Originating Company Identifier = 9877281234 Reference Identification = * not used
NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY~	Entity Identifier Code = 03 (Dependent) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Smith First Name = Mary Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used * not used Identification Code = * not used
DMG*D8*19781014~	Date Time Period Format = D8 (Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 19781014
DTP*291*D8*20060501~	Date/Time Qualifier = 291 (Plan) Date Time Period Format Qualifier D8 (Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 20060501(May 1, 2006)
EQ*30~	Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage)
SE*15*1234~	Number of Included Segments = 15 Transaction Set Control Number = 1234

3.2.2 Response

Response to a generic request by a physician for the patient's (dependent) eligibility.

This is an example of an eligibility response from a payer to an individual provider based on the request in Section 3.2.1 - *Request*. The request is from Bone and Joint Clinic to the ABC Company. This response illustrates the required components outlined in Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set*. The payer has indicated the patient (the dependent) has active coverage for the health plan, the beginning date for their coverage with the plan, active coverage for all the benefits outlined in Section 1.4.7 - *Implementation-Compliant Use of the 270/271 Transaction Set* and they have a Primary Care Physician.

ST*271*4322*005010X279~	Transaction Set ID Code = 271 (Eligibility, Coverage or Benefit Information) Transaction Set Control Number = 4322 Implementation Convention Reference = 005010X279
BHT*0022*11*10001235*20060501*1319~	Hierarchical Structure Code = 0022 (Information Source, Information Receiver, Subscriber, Dependent) Transaction Set Purpose Code = 11 (Response) Identification Reference Identification = 10001235 Date = 20060501 (May 1, 2006) Time = 1:19 PM
HL*1**20*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = * not used Hierarchical Level Code = 20 (Information Source) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*PR*2*ABC COMPANY*****PI* 842610001~	Entity Identifier Code = PR (Payer) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person Entity) Last Name = ABC Company First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = PI (Payer Identification) Identification Code = 842610001
HL*2*1*21*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 1 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 (Information Receiver) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*1P*2*BONE AND JOINT CLINIC***** SV*2000035~	Entity Identifier Code = 1P (Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 2 (Non-Person Entity) Last Name = Bone and Joint Clinic First Name = * not used Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV (Service Provider Number) Identification Code = 2000035

HL*3*2*22*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 2 Hierarchical Level Code = 21 (Subscriber) Hierarchical Child Code = 1
NM1*IL*1*SMITH*JOHN****MI* 123456789~	Entity Identifier Code = IL (Insured or Subscriber) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Smith First Name = John Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = MI (Member Identification) Identification Code = 123456789
N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~	Address Information = 15197 BROADWAY AVENUE Address Information = APT 215
N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~	City = KANSAS CITY State or Prov Code = MO Postal Code = 64108
DMG*D8*19630519*M~	Date Time Period Format = D8 (Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 19630519 Gender Code = M (Male)
HL*4*3*23*1~	Hierarchical ID Number = 4 Hierarchical Parent ID Number = 3 Hierarchical Level Code = 23 (Dependent) Hierarchical Child Code = 0
TRN*2*93175-012547*9877281234~	Trace Type Code = 2 (Referenced Transaction Trace Number) Reference Identification = 93175-012547 Originating Company Identifier = 9877281234 Reference Identification = * not used
NM1*03*1*SMITH*MARY~	Entity Identifier Code = 03 (Dependent) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Smith First Name = Mary Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = * not used Identification Code = * not used

N3*15197 BROADWAY AVENUE*APT 215~	Address Information = 15197 BROADWAY AVENUE Address Information = APT 215
N4*KANSAS CITY*MO*64108~	City = KANSAS CITY State or Prov Code = MO Postal Code = 64108
DMG*D8*19981014*F~	Date Time Period Format = D8 (Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 19981014 Gender Code = F (Female)
INS*N*19~	Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (Insured Indicator) = N (No) Individual Relationship Code = 19 (Child)
DTP*346*D8*20060101~	Date/Time Qualifier = 346 (Plan Begin) Date Time Period Format Qualifier D8 (Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD) Date Time Period = 20060101 (January 1, 2006)
EB*1**30**GOLD 123 PLAN~	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = 1 (Active Coverage) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 30 (Health Benefit Plan Coverage) Insurance Type Code = * not used Plan Coverage Description = Gold 123 Plan
EB*L~	Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = L (Primary Care Provider)
LS*2120~	Loop Identifier Code = 2120
NM1*P3*1*JONES*MARCUS**** SV*0202034~	Entity Identifier Code = P3 (Primary Care Provider) Entity Type Qualifier = 1 (Person) Last Name = Jones First Name = Marcus Middle Name = * not used Name Prefix = * not used Name Suffix = * not used Identification Code Qualifier = SV Service Provider Number Identification Code = 0202034
LE*2120~	Loop Identifier Code = 2120

<p>EB*1**1^33^35^47^86^88^98^ AL^MH^UC~</p>	<p>Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = 1 (Active Coverage) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care) Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic) Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care) Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital) Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services) Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy) Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician) Visit - Office) Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry)) Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health) Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care)</p>
<p>EB*B**1^33^35^47^86^88^98^AL^MH^ UC*HM*GOLD 123 PLAN*27*10*****Y~</p>	<p>Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = B (Co-Payment) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care) Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic) Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care) Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital) Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services) Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy) Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician) Visit - Office) Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry)) Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health) Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care) Insurance Type Code = HM (Health Management Organization (HMO)) Plan Coverage Description = GOLD 123 PLAN Time Period Qualifier = 27 (Visit) Monetary Value = 10 (Dollar) Percent = * not used Quantity Qualifier = * not used Quantity = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (Certification/Authorization Indicator) = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (In Plan Network Indicator) = Y (Yes – In Network)</p>

<p>EB*B**1^33^35^47^86^88^98^AL^MH^UC *HM*GOLD 123 PLAN*27*30*****N~</p>	<p>Eligibility or Benefit Information Code = B (Co-Payment) Coverage Level Code = * not used Service Type Code = 1 (Medical Care) Service Type Code = 33 (Chiropractic) Service Type Code = 35 (Dental Care) Service Type Code = 47 (Hospital) Service Type Code = 86 (Emergency Services) Service Type Code = 88 (Pharmacy) Service Type Code = 98 (Professional (Physician) Visit - Office) Service Type Code = AL (Vision (Optometry)) Service Type Code = MH (Mental Health) Service Type Code = UC (Urgent Care) Insurance Type Code = HM (Health Management Organization (HMO)) Plan Coverage Description = GOLD 123 PLAN Time Period Qualifier = 27 (Visit) Monetary Value = 30 (Dollar) Percent = * not used Quantity Qualifier = * not used Quantity = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (Certification/Authorization Indicator) = * not used Yes/No Condition Or Response Code (In Plan Network Indicator) = N (No – Out of Network)</p>
<p>SE*28*4322~</p>	<p>Number of Included Segments = 28 Transaction Set Control Number = 4322</p>

A External Code Sources

A.1 External Code Sources

This Implementation Guide uses Code Sources belonging to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), formerly known as the Health Care Finance Administration (HCFA). Several of these code source's name and/or address information has been revised since the publication of the underlying X12 Standard. The entries in this appendix reflect the current Code Source name and/or address. The affected Code Sources are:

130 Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System
237 Place of Service from Health Care Financing Administration Claim Form
537 Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier
540 Health Care Financing Administration PlanID

5 Countries, Currencies and Funds

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

26, 100, 1715, 66/38, 235/CH, 955/SP

SOURCE

Codes for Representation of Names of Countries, ISO 3166-(Latest Release)

Codes for Representation of Currencies and Funds, ISO 4217-(Latest Release)

AVAILABLE FROM

American National Standards Institute
25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor
New York, NY 10036

ABSTRACT

Part 1 (Country codes) of the ISO 3166 international standard establishes codes that represent the current names of countries, dependencies, and other areas of special geopolitical interest, on the basis of lists of country names obtained from the United Nations. Part 2 (Country subdivision codes) establishes a code that represents the names of the principal administrative divisions, or similar areas, of the countries, etc. included in Part 1. Part 3 (Codes for formerly used names of countries) establishes a code that represents non-current country names, i.e., the country names deleted from ISO 3166 since its first publication in 1974. Most currencies are those of the geopolitical

entities that are listed in ISO 3166 Part 1, Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries. The code may be a three-character alphabetic or three-digit numeric. The two leftmost characters of the alphabetic code identify the currency authority to which the code is assigned (using the two character alphabetic code from ISO 3166 Part 1, if applicable). The rightmost character is a mnemonic derived from the name of the major currency unit or fund. For currencies not associated with a single geographic entity, a specially-allocated two-character alphabetic code, in the range XA to XZ identifies the currency authority. The rightmost character is derived from the name of the geographic area concerned, and is mnemonic to the extent possible. The numeric codes are identical to those assigned to the geographic entities listed in ISO 3166 Part 1. The range 950-998 is reserved for identification of funds and currencies not associated with a single entity listed in ISO 3166 Part 1.

22 States and Provinces

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

156, 66/SJ, 235/A5, 771/009

SOURCE

U.S. Postal Service or

Canada Post or

Bureau of Transportation Statistics

AVAILABLE FROM

The U.S. state codes may be obtained from:

U.S. Postal Service

National Information Data Center

P.O. Box 2977

Washington, DC 20013

www.usps.gov

The Canadian province codes may be obtained from:

<http://www.canadapost.ca>

The Mexican state codes may be obtained from:

www.bts.gov/ntda/tbscd/mex-states.html

ABSTRACT

Provides names, abbreviations, and two character codes for the states, provinces and sub-country divisions as defined by the appropriate government agency of the United States, Canada, and Mexico.

51 ZIP Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

116, 66/16, 309/PQ, 309/PR, 309/PS, 771/010

SOURCE

National ZIP Code and Post Office Directory, Publication 65

The USPS Domestic Mail Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

U.S Postal Service

Washington, DC 20260

New Orders

Superintendent of Documents

P.O. Box 371954

Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

ABSTRACT

The ZIP Code is a geographic identifier of areas within the United States and its territories for purposes of expediting mail distribution by the U.S. Postal Service. It is five or nine numeric digits. The ZIP Code structure divides the U.S. into ten large groups of states. The leftmost digit identifies one of these groups. The next two digits identify a smaller geographic area within the large group. The two rightmost digits identify a local delivery area. In the nine-digit ZIP Code, the four digits that follow the hyphen further subdivide the delivery area. The two leftmost digits identify a sector which may consist of several large buildings, blocks or groups of streets. The rightmost digits divide the sector into segments such as a street, a block, a floor of a building, or a cluster of mailboxes. The USPS Domestic Mail Manual includes information on the use of the new 11-digit zip code.

130 Healthcare Common Procedural Coding System

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/HC, 1270/BO, 1270/BP

SOURCE

Healthcare Common Procedural Coding System

AVAILABLE FROM

Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244

ABSTRACT

HCPCS is Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Service's (CMS) coding scheme to group procedures performed for payment to providers.

131 International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/ICD, 235/DX, 235/ID, 1270/BF, 1270/BJ, 1270/BK, 1270/BN, 1270/BQ, 1270/BR, 1270/DD, 1270/PR, 1270/SD, 1270/TD, 1270/AAU, 1270/AAV, 1270/AAX

SOURCE

International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM), Volumes I, II and III

AVAILABLE FROM

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250

ABSTRACT

The International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM), Volumes I, II (diagnoses) and III (procedures) describes the classification of morbidity and mortality information for statistical purposes and for the indexing of healthcare records by diseases and procedures.

133 Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Codes

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/CPT, 235/CJ, 1270/BS, 1270/AAW

SOURCE

Physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

Order Department
American Medical Association
515 North State Street
Chicago, IL 60610

ABSTRACT

A listing of descriptive terms and identifying codes for reporting medical services and procedures performed by physicians.

135 American Dental Association

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1361, 235/AD, 1270/JO, 1270/JP, 1270/TQ, 1270/AA

SOURCE

Current Dental Terminology (CDT) Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

Salable Materials
American Dental Association
211 East Chicago Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611-2678

ABSTRACT

The CDT manual contains the American Dental Association's codes for dental procedures and nomenclature and is the accepted set of numeric codes and descriptive terms for reporting dental treatments and descriptors.

206 Government Bill of Lading Office Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

309

SOURCE

Defense Traffic Management Regulation (DTMR), Appendix I - Government Bill of Lading Codes

AVAILABLE FROM

Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC)

Attn: Programs and Systems Support (MTIN-P)
5611 Columbia Pike
Falls Church, VA 22041-5050

ABSTRACT

Defines the regulations for managing the transportation of goods owned or purchased by the Department of Defense.

237 Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1332/B

SOURCE

Place of Service Codes for Professional Claims

AVAILABLE FROM

Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services
CMSO, Mail Stop S2-01-16
7500 Security Blvd
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850

ABSTRACT

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services develops place of service codes to identify the location where health care services are performed.

240 National Drug Code by Format

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/N1, 235/N2, 235/N3, 235/N4, 235/N5, 235/N6, 1270/NDC

SOURCE

Drug Establishment Registration and Listing Instruction Booklet

AVAILABLE FROM

Federal Drug Listing Branch HFN-315
5600 Fishers Lane
Rockville, MD 20857

ABSTRACT

Publication includes manufacturing and labeling information as well as drug packaging sizes.

284 Nature of Injury Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1270/GR, 1270/NI

SOURCE

TABLE 8, DCI 25

AVAILABLE FROM

National Council on Compensation Insurance
E-Commerce
750 Park of Commerce Drive
Boca Raton, FL 33487

ABSTRACT

This publication describes nature of injury. The nature of injury or illness classification identifies the injury or illness in terms of its principal physical characteristics.

307 National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Pharmacy Number

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/D3

SOURCE

National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) Provider Number Database and Listing

AVAILABLE FROM

National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP)
9240 East Raintree Drive
Scottsdale, AZ 85260

ABSTRACT

A unique number assigned in the U.S. and its territories to individual clinic, hospital, chain, and independent pharmacy and dispensing physician locations that conduct

business by billing third-party and dispensing physician locations that conduct business by billing third-party drug benefit payers. The National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) maintains this database. The NCPDP Provider Number is a seven-digit number with the following format SSNNNNC, where SS=NCPDP assigned state code number, NNNN=sequential numbering scheme assigned to pharmacy locations, and C=check digit calculate by algorithm from previous six digits.

407 Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

559/LB, 1270/BT, 1270/BU, 1270/EK, 1270/GS, 1270/GU, 1270/GW, 1270/NI, 1270/PB, 1270/SJ, 1270/SL

SOURCE

U.S. Department of Labor

AVAILABLE FROM

Bureau of Labor Statistics
Office of Safety, Health, and Working Conditions
Room 3180
Postal Square Building
2 Massachusetts Ave., N.E.
Washington, DC 20212

ABSTRACT

The Occupational Injury and Illness Classification Manual (OI&ICM) provides a classification system for use in coding the case characteristics of injuries and illnesses in the Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) program and the Census of Fatal Occupational Injuries (CFOI) program. This manual contains the rules of selection, code descriptions, code titles, and indices, for the following code structures: Nature of Injury or Illness, Part of Body Affected, Source of Injury or Illness, Event or Exposure, and Secondary Source of Injury or Illness.

513 Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/IV, 1270/HO

SOURCE

Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Coding System

AVAILABLE FROM

HIEC Chairperson

HIBCC (Health Industry Business Communications Council)

5110 North 40th Street

Suite 250

Phoenix, AZ 85018

ABSTRACT

This list contains codes identifying home infusion therapy products/services.

537 Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services National Provider Identifier

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

66/XX, 128/HPI

SOURCE

National Provider System

AVAILABLE FROM

Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services

Office of Financial Management

Division of Provider/Supplier Enrollment

C4-10-07

7500 Security Boulevard

Baltimore, MD 21244-1850

ABSTRACT

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services is developing the National Provider Identifier (NPI), which has been proposed as the standard unique identifier for each

health care provider under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.

540 Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services PlanID

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

66/XV, 128/ABY

SOURCE

PlanID Database

AVAILABLE FROM

Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services
Center of Beneficiary Services, Membership Operations Group
Division of Benefit Coordination
S1-05-06
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850

ABSTRACT

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has joined with other payers to develop a unique national payer identification number. The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services is the authorizing agent for enumerating payers through the services of a PlanID Registrar. It may also be used by other payers on a voluntary basis.

682 Health Care Provider Taxonomy

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/PXC, 1270/68

SOURCE

The National Uniform Claim Committee

AVAILABLE FROM

The National Uniform Claim Committee
c/o American Medical Association
515 North State Street
Chicago, IL 60610

ABSTRACT

Codes defining the health care service provider type, classification, and area of specialization.

844 Eligibility Category

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/MRC

SOURCE

Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 1000.13

Dependent Information - Block 35 Relationship

AVAILABLE FROM

Office of the Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Program Integration
Department of Defense
4000 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-4000

ABSTRACT

The Department of Defense Eligibility Category expresses the eligibility category of the member to properly administer health benefits and coverage.

896 International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/IP, 1270/BBQ, 1270/BBR

SOURCE

International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS)

AVAILABLE FROM

CMM, HAPG, Division of Acute Care
Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244

ABSTRACT

The International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS), describes the classification of inpatient procedures for statistical purposes and for the indexing of healthcare records by procedures.

897 International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/DC, 1270/ABF, 1270/ABJ, 1270/ABK, 1270/ABN, 1270/ABU, 1270/ABV, 1270/ADD, 1270/APR, 1270/ASD, 1270/ATD

SOURCE

International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM)

AVAILABLE FROM

OCD/Classifications and Public Health Data Standards
National Center for Health Statistics
3311 Toledo Road
Hyattsville, MD 20782

ABSTRACT

The International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM), describes the classification of morbidity and mortality information for statistical purposes and for the indexing of healthcare records by diseases.

932 Universal Postal Codes

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

116

SOURCE

Universal Postal Union website

AVAILABLE FROM

International Bureau of the Universal Postal Union
POST*CODE
Case postale 13
3000 BERNE 15 Switzerland

ABSTRACT

The postcode is the fundamental, essential element of an address. A unique, universal identifier, it unambiguously identifies the addressee's locality and assists in the transmission and sorting of mail items. At present, 105 UPU member countries use postcodes as part of their addressing systems.

DOD1 Military Rank and Health Care Service Region

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

309/RJ

SOURCE

Military Health Systems Functional Area Manual - Data

AVAILABLE FROM

Health Affairs Functional Data Administrator
TRICARE Management Activity
Information Management Technology and Reengineering, FI and DA
5111 Leesburg Pike Suite 810
Falls Church, VA 22041-3206

ABSTRACT

(region): The Department of Defense Health Care Service Region code indicates the specific domestic or foreign regions that administer health benefits for military personnel.

DOD2 Paygrade

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1038

SOURCE

Department of Defense Instruction (DODI) 1000.13
Sponsor Information - Block 7
Rank / Paygrade

AVAILABLE FROM

Office of the Deputy Undersecretary of Defense for Program Integration
Department of Defense
4000 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-4000

ABSTRACT

The Department of Defense Rank and Paygrade expresses the rank and pay-grade code for military personnel.

B Nomenclature

B.1 ASC X12 Nomenclature

B.1.1 Interchange and Application Control Structures

Appendix B is provided as a reference to the X12 syntax, usage, and related information. It is not a full statement of Interchange and Control Structure rules. The full X12 Interchange and Control Structures and other rules (X12.5, X12.6, X12.59, X12 dictionaries, other X12 standards and official documents) apply unless specifically modified in the detailed instructions of this implementation guide (see Section B.1.1.3.1.2 - *Decimal* for an example of such a modification).

B.1.1.1 Interchange Control Structure

The transmission of data proceeds according to very strict format rules to ensure the integrity and maintain the efficiency of the interchange. Each business grouping of data is called a transaction set. For instance, a group of benefit enrollments sent from a sponsor to a payer is considered a transaction set.

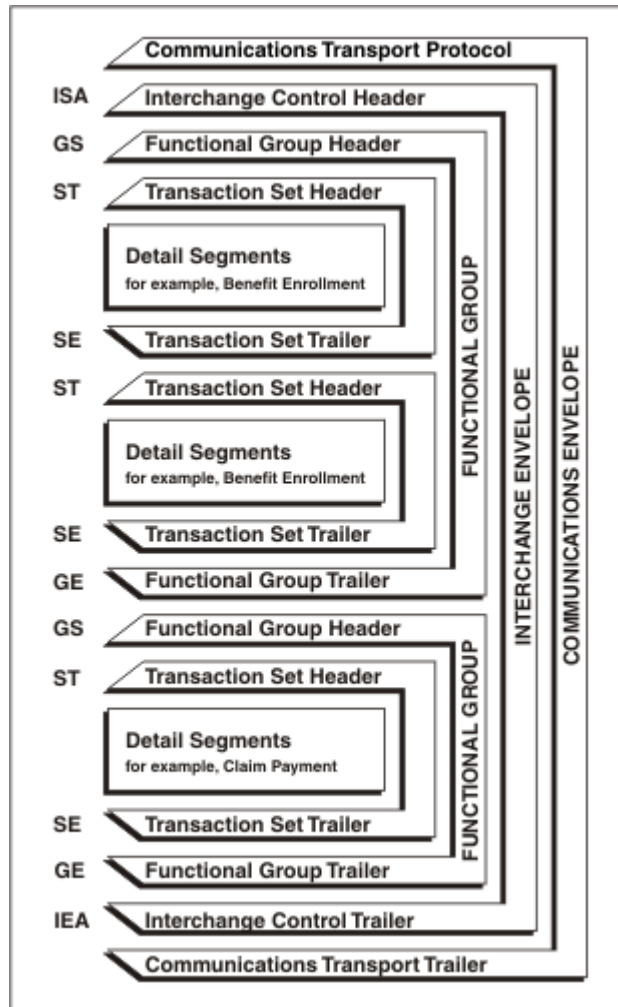
Each transaction set contains groups of logically related data in units called segments. For instance, the N4 segment used in the transaction set conveys the city, state, ZIP Code, and other geographic information. A transaction set contains multiple segments, so the addresses of the different parties, for example, can be conveyed from one computer to the other. An analogy would be that the transaction set is like a freight train; the segments are like the train's cars; and each segment can contain several data elements the same as a train car can hold multiple crates.

The sequence of the elements within one segment is specified by the ASC X12 standard as well as the sequence of segments in the transaction set. In a more conventional computing environment, the segments would be equivalent to records, and the elements equivalent to fields.

Similar transaction sets, called "functional groups," can be sent together within a transmission. Each functional group is prefaced by a group start segment; and a functional group is terminated by a group end segment. One or more functional groups are prefaced by an interchange header and followed by an interchange trailer.

Figure B.1 - *Transmission Control Schematic*, illustrates this interchange control.

Figure B.1 - Transmission Control Schematic



The interchange header and trailer segments envelop one or more functional groups or interchange-related control segments and perform the following functions:

1. Define the data element separators and the data segment terminator.
2. Identify the sender and receiver.
3. Provide control information for the interchange.
4. Allow for authorization and security information.

B.1.1.2 Application Control Structure Definitions and Concepts

B.1.1.2.1 Basic Structure

A data element corresponds to a data field in data processing terminology. A data segment corresponds to a record in data processing terminology. The data segment

begins with a segment ID and contains related data elements. A control segment has the same structure as a data segment; the distinction is in the use. The data segment is used primarily to convey user information, but the control segment is used primarily to convey control information and to group data segments.

B.1.1.2.2 Basic Character Set

The section that follows is designed to have representation in the common character code schemes of EBCDIC, ASCII, and CCITT International Alphabet 5. The ASC X12 standards are graphic-character-oriented; therefore, common character encoding schemes other than those specified herein may be used as long as a common mapping is available. Because the graphic characters have an implied mapping across character code schemes, those bit patterns are not provided here.

The basic character set of this standard, shown in Table B.1 - *Basic Character Set*, includes those selected from the uppercase letters, digits, space, and special characters as specified below.

Table B.1 - Basic Character Set

A...Z	0...9	!	"	&	'	()	+	*
,	-	.	/	:	;	?	=	" " (space)	

B.1.1.2.3 Extended Character Set

An extended character set may be used by negotiation between the two parties and includes the lowercase letters and other special characters as specified in Table B.2 - *Extended Character Set*.

Table B.2 - Extended Character Set

a...z	%	~	@	[]	_	{	}
\		<	>	^	`	#	\$	

Note that the extended characters include several character codes that have multiple graphical representations for a specific bit pattern. The complete list appears in other standards such as CCITT S.5. Use of the USA graphics for these codes presents no problem unless data is exchanged with an international partner. Other problems, such as the translation of item descriptions from English to French, arise when exchanging data with an international partner, but minimizing the use of codes with multiple graphics eliminates one of the more obvious problems.

For implementations compliant with this guide, either the entire extended character set must be acceptable, or the entire extended character set must not be used. In the absence of a specific trading partner agreement to the contrary, trading partners will assume that the extended character set is acceptable. Use of the extended character set allows the use of the "@" character in email addresses within the PER segment. Users should note that characters in the extended character set, as well as the basic character set, may be used as delimiters only when they do not occur in the data as stated in Section B.1.1.2.4.1 - *Base Control Set*.

B.1.1.2.4 Control Characters

Two control character groups are specified; they have restricted usage. The common notation for these groups is also provided, together with the character coding in three common alphabets. In Table B.3 - *Base Control Set*, the column IA5 represents CCITT V.3 International Alphabet 5.

B.1.1.2.4.1 Base Control Set

The base control set includes those characters that will not have a disruptive effect on most communication protocols. These are represented by:

Table B.3 - Base Control Set

NOTATION	NAME	EBCDIC	ASCII	IA5
BEL	bell	2F	07	07
HT	horizontal tab	05	09	09
LF	line feed	25	0A	0A
VT	vertical tab	0B	0B	0B
FF	form feed	0C	0C	0C
CR	carriage return	0D	0D	0D
FS	file separator	1C	1C	1C
GS	group separator	1D	1D	1D
RS	record separator	1E	1E	1E
US	unit separator	1F	1F	1F
NL	new line	15		

The Group Separator (GS) may be an exception in this set because it is used in the 3780 communications protocol to indicate blank space compression.

B.1.1.2.4.2 Extended Control Set

The extended control set includes those that may have an effect on a transmission system. These are shown in Table B.4 - *Extended Control Set*.

Table B.4 - Extended Control Set

NOTATION	NAME	EBCDIC	ASCII	IA5
SOH	start of header	01	01	01
STX	start of text	02	02	02
ETX	end of text	03	03	03
EOT	end of transmission	37	04	04
ENQ	enquiry	2D	05	05
ACK	acknowledge	2E	06	06
DC1	device control 1	11	11	11
DC2	device control 2	12	12	12
DC3	device control 3	13	13	13
DC4	device control 4	3C	14	14
NAK	negative acknowledge	3D	15	15
SYN	synchronous idle	32	16	16
ETB	end of block	26	17	17

B.1.1.2.5 Delimiters

A delimiter is a character used to separate two data elements or component elements or to terminate a segment. The delimiters are an integral part of the data.

Delimiters are specified in the interchange header segment, ISA. The ISA segment can be considered in implementations compliant with this guide (see Appendix C, ISA Segment Note 1) to be a 105 byte fixed length record, followed by a segment terminator. The data element separator is byte number 4; the repetition separator is byte number

83; the component element separator is byte number 105; and the segment terminator is the byte that immediately follows the component element separator.

Once specified in the interchange header, the delimiters are not to be used in a data element value elsewhere in the interchange. For consistency, this implementation guide uses the delimiters shown in Table B.5 - *Delimiters*, in all examples of EDI transmissions.

Table B.5 - Delimiters

CHARACTER	NAME	DELIMITER
*	Asterisk	Data Element Separator
^	Carat	Repetition Separator
:	Colon	Component Element Separator
~	Tilde	Segment Terminator

The delimiters above are for illustration purposes only and are not specific recommendations or requirements. Users of this implementation guide should be aware that an application system may use some valid delimiter characters within the application data. Occurrences of delimiter characters in transmitted data within a data element will result in errors in translation. The existence of asterisks (*) within transmitted application data is a known issue that can affect translation software.

B.1.1.3 Business Transaction Structure Definitions and Concepts

The ASC X12 standards define commonly used business transactions (such as a health care claim) in a formal structure called "transaction sets." A transaction set is composed of a transaction set header control segment, one or more data segments, and a transaction set trailer control segment. Each segment is composed of the following:

- A unique segment ID
- One or more logically related data elements each preceded by a data element separator
- A segment terminator

B.1.1.3.1 Data Element

The data element is the smallest named unit of information in the ASC X12 standard. Data elements are identified as either simple or component. A data element that occurs as an ordinal member of a composite data structure is identified as a component data element. A data element that occurs in a segment outside the defined boundaries of a composite data structure is identified as a simple data element. The

distinction between simple and component data elements is strictly a matter of context because a data element can be used in either capacity.

Data elements are assigned a unique reference number. Each data element has a name, description, type, minimum length, and maximum length. For ID type data elements, this guide provides the applicable ASC X12 code values and their descriptions or references where the valid code list can be obtained.

A simple data element within a segment may have an attribute indicating that it may occur once or a specific number of times more than once. The number of permitted repeats are defined as an attribute in the individual segment where the repeated data element occurs.

Each data element is assigned a minimum and maximum length. The length of the data element value is the number of character positions used except as noted for numeric, decimal, and binary elements.

The data element types shown in Table B.6 - *Data Element Types*, appear in this implementation guide.

Table B.6 - Data Element Types

SYMBOL	TYPE
Nn	Numeric
R	Decimal
ID	Identifier
AN	String
DT	Date
TM	Time
B	Binary

The data element minimum and maximum lengths may be restricted in this implementation guide for a compliant implementation. Such restrictions may occur by virtue of the allowed qualifier for the data element or by specific instructions regarding length or format as stated in this implementation guide.

B.1.1.3.1.1 Numeric

A numeric data element is represented by one or more digits with an optional leading sign representing a value in the normal base of 10. The value of a numeric data element includes an implied decimal point. It is used when the position of the decimal point within the data is permanently fixed and is not to be transmitted with the data.

This set of guides denotes the number of implied decimal positions. The representation for this data element type is "Nn" where N indicates that it is numeric and n indicates the number of decimal positions to the right of the implied decimal point.

If n is 0, it need not appear in the specification; N is equivalent to N0. For negative values, the leading minus sign (-) is used. Absence of a sign indicates a positive value. The plus sign (+) must not be transmitted.

EXAMPLE

A transmitted value of 1234, when specified as numeric type N2, represents a value of 12.34.

Leading zeros must be suppressed unless necessary to satisfy a minimum length requirement. The length of a numeric type data element does not include the optional sign.

B.1.1.3.1.2 Decimal

A decimal data element may contain an explicit decimal point and is used for numeric values that have a varying number of decimal positions. This data element type is represented as "R."

The decimal point always appears in the character stream if the decimal point is at any place other than the right end. If the value is an integer (decimal point at the right end) the decimal point must be omitted. For negative values, the leading minus sign (-) is used. Absence of a sign indicates a positive value. The plus sign (+) must not be transmitted.

Leading zeros must be suppressed unless necessary to satisfy a minimum length requirement. Trailing zeros following the decimal point must be suppressed unless necessary to indicate precision. The use of triad separators (for example, the commas in 1,000,000) is expressly prohibited. The length of a decimal type data element does not include the optional leading sign or decimal point.

EXAMPLE

A transmitted value of 12.34 represents a decimal value of 12.34.

While the ASC X12 standard supports usage of exponential notation, this guide prohibits that usage.

For implementation of this guide under the rules promulgated under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), decimal data elements in Data Element 782 (Monetary Amount) will be limited to a maximum length of 10 characters including reported or implied places for cents (implied value of 00 after the decimal point). Note the statement in the preceding paragraph that the decimal point and leading sign, if sent, are not part of the character count.

EXAMPLE

For implementations mandated under HIPAA rules:

- The following transmitted value represents the largest positive dollar amount that can be sent: 99999999.99
- The following transmitted value is the longest string of characters that can be sent representing whole dollars: 99999999
- The following transmitted value is the longest string of characters that can be sent representing negative dollars and cents: -99999999.99
- The following transmitted value is the longest string of characters that can be sent representing negative whole dollars: -99999999

B.1.1.3.1.3 Identifier

An identifier data element always contains a value from a predefined list of codes that is maintained by the ASC X12 Committee or some other body recognized by the Committee. Trailing spaces must be suppressed unless they are necessary to satisfy a minimum length. An identifier is always left justified. The representation for this data element type is "ID."

B.1.1.3.1.4 String

A string data element is a sequence of any characters from the basic or extended character sets. The string data element must contain at least one non-space character. The significant characters shall be left justified. Leading spaces, when they occur, are presumed to be significant characters. Trailing spaces must be suppressed unless they are necessary to satisfy a minimum length. The representation for this data element type is "AN."

B.1.1.3.1.5 Date

A date data element is used to express the standard date in either YYMMDD or CCYYMMDD format in which CC is the first two digits of the calendar year, YY is the last two digits of the calendar year, MM is the month (01 to 12), and DD is the day in the

month (01 to 31). The representation for this data element type is "DT." Users of this guide should note that all dates within transactions are 8-character dates (millennium compliant) in the format CCYYMMDD. The only date data element that is in format YYMMDD is the Interchange Date data element in the ISA segment and the TA1 segment where the century is easily determined because of the nature of an interchange header.

B.1.1.3.1.6 Time

A time data element is used to express the ISO standard time HHMMSSd..d format in which HH is the hour for a 24 hour clock (00 to 23), MM is the minute (00 to 59), SS is the second (00 to 59) and d..d is decimal seconds. The representation for this data element type is "TM." The length of the data element determines the format of the transmitted time.

EXAMPLE

Transmitted data elements of four characters denote HHMM. Transmitted data elements of six characters denote HHMMSS.

B.1.1.3.1.7 Binary

The binary data element is any sequence of octets ranging in value from binary 00000000 to binary 11111111. This data element type has no defined maximum length. Actual length is specified by the immediately preceding data element. Within the body of a transaction set (from ST to SE) implemented according to this technical report, the binary data element type is only used in the segments Binary Data Segment BIN, and Binary Data Structure BDS. Within those segments, Data Element 785 Binary Data is a string of octets which can assume any binary pattern from hexadecimal 00 to FF, and can be used to send text as well as coded data, including data from another application in its native format. The binary data type is also used in some control and security structures.

Not all transaction sets use the Binary Data Segment BIN or Binary Data Structure BDS.

B.1.1.3.2 Repeating Data Elements

Simple or composite data elements within a segment can be designated as repeating data elements. Repeating data elements are adjacent data elements that occur up to a number of times specified in the standard as number of repeats. The implementation guide may also specify the number of repeats of a repeating data element in a specific location in the transaction that are permitted in a compliant implementation. Adjacent occurrences of the same repeating simple data element or composite data structure in a segment shall be separated by a repetition separator.

B.1.1.3.3 Composite Data Structure

The composite data structure is an intermediate unit of information in a segment. Composite data structures are composed of one or more logically related simple data elements, each, except the last, followed by a sub-element separator. The final data element is followed by the next data element separator or the segment terminator. Each simple data element within a composite is called a component.

Each composite data structure has a unique four-character identifier, a name, and a purpose. The identifier serves as a label for the composite. A composite data structure can be further defined through the use of syntax notes, semantic notes, and comments. Each component within the composite is further characterized by a reference designator and a condition designator. The reference designators and the condition designators are described in Section B.1.1.3.8 - *Reference Designator* and Section B.1.1.3.9 - *Condition Designator*.

A composite data structure within a segment may have an attribute indicating that it may occur once or a specific number of times more than once. The number of permitted repeats are defined as an attribute in the individual segment where the repeated composite data structure occurs.

B.1.1.3.4 Data Segment

The data segment is an intermediate unit of information in a transaction set. In the data stream, a data segment consists of a segment identifier, one or more composite data structures or simple data elements each preceded by a data element separator and succeeded by a segment terminator.

Each data segment has a unique two- or three-character identifier, a name, and a purpose. The identifier serves as a label for the data segment. A segment can be further defined through the use of syntax notes, semantic notes, and comments. Each simple data element or composite data structure within the segment is further characterized by a reference designator and a condition designator.

B.1.1.3.5 Syntax Notes

Syntax notes describe relational conditions among two or more data segment units within the same segment, or among two or more component data elements within the same composite data structure. For a complete description of the relational conditions, See Section B.1.1.3.9 - *Condition Designator*.

B.1.1.3.6 Semantic Notes

Simple data elements or composite data structures may be referenced by a semantic note within a particular segment. A semantic note provides important additional information regarding the intended meaning of a designated data element, particularly a generic type, in the context of its use within a specific data segment. Semantic notes may also define a relational condition among data elements in a segment based on the presence of a specific value (or one of a set of values) in one of the data elements.

B.1.1.3.7 Comments

A segment comment provides additional information regarding the intended use of the segment.

B.1.1.3.8 Reference Designator

Each simple data element or composite data structure in a segment is provided a structured code that indicates the segment in which it is used and the sequential position within the segment. The code is composed of the segment identifier followed by a two-digit number that defines the position of the simple data element or composite data structure in that segment.

For purposes of creating reference designators, the composite data structure is viewed as the hierarchical equal of the simple data element. Each component data element in a composite data structure is identified by a suffix appended to the reference designator for the composite data structure of which it is a member. This suffix is prefixed with a hyphen and defines the position of the component data element in the composite data structure.

EXAMPLE

- The first simple element of the CLP segment would be identified as CLP01.
- The first position in the SVC segment is occupied by a composite data structure that contains seven component data elements, the reference designator for the second component data element would be SVC01-02.

B.1.1.3.9 Condition Designator

This section provides information about X12 standard conditions designators. It is provided so that users will have information about the general standard. Implementation guides may impose other conditions designators. See implementation guide section 2.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information about the implementation guide Industry Usage requirements for compliant implementation.

Data element conditions are of three types: mandatory, optional, and relational. They define the circumstances under which a data element may be required to be present or not present in a particular segment.

Table B.7 - Condition Designator

DESIGNATOR	DESCRIPTION	
M- Mandatory	The designation of mandatory is absolute in the sense that there is no dependency on other data elements. This designation may apply to either simple data elements or composite data structures. If the designation applies to a composite data structure, then at least one value of a component data element in that composite data structure shall be included in the data segment.	
O- Optional	The designation of optional means that there is no requirement for a simple data element or composite data structure to be present in the segment. The presence of a value for a simple data element or the presence of value for any of the component data elements of a composite data structure is at the option of the sender.	
X- Relational	Relational conditions may exist among two or more simple data elements within the same data segment based on the presence or absence of one of those data elements (presence means a data element must not be empty). Relational conditions are specified by a condition code (see table below) and the reference designators of the affected data elements. A data element may be subject to more than one relational condition.	
	The definitions for each of the condition codes used within syntax notes are detailed below:	
	CONDITION CODE	DEFINITION
	P- Paired or Multiple	If any element specified in the relational condition is present, then all of the elements specified must be present.
	R- Required	At least one of the elements specified in the condition must be present.
	E- Exclusion	Not more than one of the elements specified in the condition may be present.

DESIGNATOR	DESCRIPTION	
	C- Conditional	If the first element specified in the condition is present, then all other elements must be present. However, any or all of the elements not specified as the first element in the condition may appear without requiring that the first element be present. The order of the elements in the condition does not have to be the same as the order of the data elements in the data segment.
	L- List Conditional	If the first element specified in the condition is present, then at least one of the remaining elements must be present. However, any or all of the elements not specified as the first element in the condition may appear without requiring that the first element be present. The order of the elements in the condition does not have to be the same as the order of the data elements in the data segment.

B.1.1.3.10 Absence of Data

Any simple data element that is indicated as mandatory must not be empty if the segment is used. At least one component data element of a composite data structure that is indicated as mandatory must not be empty if the segment is used. Optional simple data elements and/or composite data structures and their preceding data element separators that are not needed must be omitted if they occur at the end of a segment. If they do not occur at the end of the segment, the simple data element values and/or composite data structure values may be omitted. Their absence is indicated by the occurrence of their preceding data element separators, in order to maintain the element's or structure's position as defined in the data segment.

Likewise, when additional information is not necessary within a composite, the composite may be terminated by providing the appropriate data element separator or segment terminator.

If a segment has no data in any data element within the segment (an "empty" segment), that segment must not be sent.

B.1.1.3.11 Control Segments

A control segment has the same structure as a data segment, but it is used for transferring control information rather than application information.

B.1.1.3.11.1 Loop Control Segments

Loop control segments are used only to delineate bounded loops. Delineation of the loop shall consist of the loop header (LS segment) and the loop trailer (LE segment). The loop header defines the start of a structure that must contain one or more iterations of a loop of data segments and provides the loop identifier for this loop. The loop trailer defines the end of the structure. The LS segment appears only before the first occurrence of the loop, and the LE segment appears only after the last occurrence of the loop. Unbounded looping structures do not use loop control segments.

B.1.1.3.11.2 Transaction Set Control Segments

The transaction set is delineated by the transaction set header (ST segment) and the transaction set trailer (SE segment). The transaction set header identifies the start and identifier of the transaction set. The transaction set trailer identifies the end of the transaction set and provides a count of the data segments, which includes the ST and SE segments.

B.1.1.3.11.3 Functional Group Control Segments

The functional group is delineated by the functional group header (GS segment) and the functional group trailer (GE segment). The functional group header starts and identifies one or more related transaction sets and provides a control number and application identification information. The functional group trailer defines the end of the functional group of related transaction sets and provides a count of contained transaction sets.

B.1.1.3.11.4 Relations among Control Segments

The control segment of this standard must have a nested relationship as is shown and annotated in this subsection. The letters preceding the control segment name are the segment identifier for that control segment. The indentation of segment identifiers shown below indicates the subordination among control segments.

GS Functional Group Header, starts a group of related transaction sets.

ST Transaction Set Header, starts a transaction set.

LS Loop Header, starts a bounded loop of data segments but is not part of the loop.

LS Loop Header, starts an inner, nested, bounded loop.

LE Loop Trailer, ends an inner, nested bounded loop.

LE Loop Trailer, ends a bounded loop of data segments but is not part of the loop.

SE Transaction Set Trailer, ends a transaction set.

GE Functional Group Trailer, ends a group of related transaction sets.

More than one ST/SE pair, each representing a transaction set, may be used within one functional group. Also more than one LS/LE pair, each representing a bounded loop, may be used within one transaction set.

B.1.1.3.12 Transaction Set

The transaction set is the smallest meaningful set of information exchanged between trading partners. The transaction set consists of a transaction set header segment, one or more data segments in a specified order, and a transaction set trailer segment. See Figure B.1 - *Transmission Control Schematic*.

B.1.1.3.12.1 Transaction Set Header and Trailer

A transaction set identifier uniquely identifies a transaction set. This identifier is the first data element of the Transaction Set Header Segment (ST). A user assigned transaction set control number in the header must match the control number in the Trailer Segment (SE) for any given transaction set. The value for the number of included segments in the SE segment is the total number of segments in the transaction set, including the ST and SE segments.

B.1.1.3.12.2 Data Segment Groups

The data segments in a transaction set may be repeated as individual data segments or as unbounded or bounded loops.

B.1.1.3.12.3 Repeated Occurrences of Single Data Segments

When a single data segment is allowed to be repeated, it may have a specified maximum number of occurrences defined at each specified position within a given transaction set standard. Alternatively, a segment may be allowed to repeat an unlimited number of times. The notation for an unlimited number of repetitions is ">1."

B.1.1.3.12.4 Loops of Data Segments

Loops are groups of semantically related segments. Data segment loops may be unbounded or bounded.

Unbounded Loops

To establish the iteration of a loop, the first data segment in the loop must appear once and only once in each iteration. Loops may have a specified maximum number of

repetitions. Alternatively, the loop may be specified as having an unlimited number of iterations. The notation for an unlimited number of repetitions is ">1."

A specified sequence of segments is in the loop. Loops themselves are optional or mandatory. The requirement designator of the beginning segment of a loop indicates whether at least one occurrence of the loop is required. Each appearance of the beginning segment defines an occurrence of the loop.

The requirement designator of any segment within the loop after the beginning segment applies to that segment for each occurrence of the loop. If there is a mandatory requirement designator for any data segment within the loop after the beginning segment, that data segment is mandatory for each occurrence of the loop. If the loop is optional, the mandatory segment only occurs if the loop occurs.

Bounded Loops

The characteristics of unbounded loops described previously also apply to bounded loops. In addition, bounded loops require a Loop Start Segment (LS) to appear before the first occurrence and a Loop End Segment (LE) to appear after the last consecutive occurrence of the loop. If the loop does not occur, the LS and LE segments are suppressed.

B.1.1.3.12.5 Data Segments in a Transaction Set

When data segments are combined to form a transaction set, three characteristics are applied to each data segment: a requirement designator, a position in the transaction set, and a maximum occurrence.

B.1.1.3.12.6 Data Segment Requirement Designators

A data segment, or loop, has one of the following requirement designators for health care and insurance transaction sets, indicating its appearance in the data stream of a transmission. These requirement designators are represented by a single character code.

Table B.8 - Data Segment Requirement Designators

DESIGNATOR	DESCRIPTION
M- Mandatory	This data segment must be included in the transaction set. (Note that a data segment may be mandatory in a loop of data segments, but the loop itself is optional if the beginning segment of the loop is designated as optional.)
O- Optional	The presence of this data segment is the option of the sending party.

B.1.1.3.12.7 Data Segment Position

The ordinal positions of the segments in a transaction set are explicitly specified for that transaction. Subject to the flexibility provided by the optional requirement designators of the segments, this positioning must be maintained.

B.1.1.3.12.8 Data Segment Occurrence

A data segment may have a maximum occurrence of one, a finite number greater than one, or an unlimited number indicated by ">1."

B.1.1.3.13 Functional Group

A functional group is a group of similar transaction sets that is bounded by a functional group header segment and a functional group trailer segment. The functional identifier defines the group of transactions that may be included within the functional group. The value for the functional group control number in the header and trailer control segments must be identical for any given group. The value for the number of included transaction sets is the total number of transaction sets in the group. See Figure B.1 - *Transmission Control Schematic*.

B.1.1.4 Envelopes and Control Structures**B.1.1.4.1 Interchange Control Structures**

Typically, the term "interchange" connotes the ISA/IEA envelope that is transmitted between trading/business partners. Interchange control is achieved through several "control" components. The interchange control number is contained in data element ISA13 of the ISA segment. The identical control number must also occur in data element 02 of the IEA segment. Most commercial translation software products will verify that these two elements are identical. In most translation software products, if these elements are different the interchange will be "suspended" in error.

There are many other features of the ISA segment that are used for control measures. For instance, the ISA segment contains data elements such as authorization information, security information, sender identification, and receiver identification that can be used for control purposes. These data elements are agreed upon by the trading partners prior to transmission. The interchange date and time data elements as well as the interchange control number within the ISA segment are used for debugging purposes when there is a problem with the transmission or the interchange.

Data Element ISA12, Interchange Control Version Number, indicates the version of the ISA/IEA envelope. GS08 indicates the version of the transaction sets contained within the ISA/IEA envelope. The versions are not required to be the same. An Interchange

Acknowledgment can be requested through data element ISA14. The interchange acknowledgment is the TA1 segment. Data element ISA15, Test Indicator, is used between trading partners to indicate that the transmission is in a "test" or "production" mode. Data element ISA16, Subelement Separator, is used by the translator for interpretation of composite data elements.

The ending component of the interchange or ISA/IEA envelope is the IEA segment. Data element IEA01 indicates the number of functional groups that are included within the interchange. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate count of functional groups is kept while interpreting the interchange. This count is then verified with data element IEA01. If there is a discrepancy, in most commercial products, the interchange is suspended. The other data element in the IEA segment is IEA02 which is referenced above.

See Appendix C, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of the interchange control header and trailer. The authors recommend that when two transactions with different X12 versions numbers are sent in one interchange control structure (multiple functional groups within one ISA/IEA envelope), the Interchange Control version used should be that of the most recent transaction version included in the envelope. For the transmission of HIPAA transactions with mixed versions, this would be a compliant enveloping structure.

B.1.1.4.2 Functional Groups

Control structures within the functional group envelope include the functional identifier code in GS01. The Functional Identifier Code is used by the commercial translation software during interpretation of the interchange to determine the different transaction sets that may be included within the functional group. If an inappropriate transaction set is contained within the functional group, most commercial translation software will suspend the functional group within the interchange. The Application Sender's Code in GS02 can be used to identify the sending unit of the transmission. The Application Receiver's Code in GS03 can be used to identify the receiving unit of the transmission. The functional group contains a creation date (GS04) and creation time (GS05) for the functional group. The Group Control Number is contained in GS06. These data elements (GS04, GS05, and GS06) can be used for debugging purposes. GS08, Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code is the version/release/sub-release of the transaction sets being transmitted in this functional group.

The Functional Group Control Number in GS06 must be identical to data element 02 of the GE segment. Data element GE01 indicates the number of transaction sets within the functional group. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate

count of the transaction sets is kept while interpreting the functional group. This count is then verified with data element GE01.

See Appendix C, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of the functional group header and trailer.

B.1.1.4.3 HL Structures

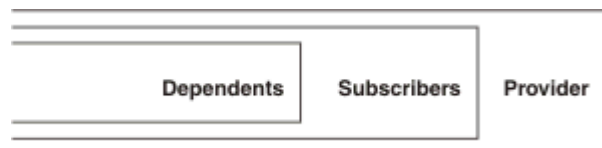
The HL segment is used in several X12 transaction sets to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating dependents to a subscriber. Hierarchical levels may differ from guide to guide.

For example, each provider can bill for one or more subscribers, each subscriber can have one or more dependents and the subscriber and the dependents can make one or more claims.

Each guide states what levels are available, the level's usage, number of repeats, and whether that level has subordinate levels within a transaction set.

For implementations compliant with this guide, the repeats of the loops identified by the HL structure shall appear in the hierarchical order specified in BHT01, when those particular hierarchical levels exist. That is, an HL parent loop must be followed by the subordinate child loops, if any, prior to commencing a new HL parent loop at the same hierarchical level.

The following diagram, from transaction set 837, illustrates a typical hierarchy.



The two examples below illustrate this requirement:

Example 1 based on Implementation Guide 811X201: **INSURER**

First STATE in transaction (child of INSURER)

First POLICY in transaction (child of first STATE)

First VEHICLE in transaction (child of first POLICY)

Second POLICY in transaction (child of first STATE)

Second VEHICLE in transaction (child of second POLICY)

Third VEHICLE in transaction (child of second POLICY)

Second STATE in transaction (child of INSURER)
Third POLICY in transaction (child of second STATE)
Fourth VEHICLE in transaction (child of third POLICY)

Example 2 based on Implementation Guide 837X141

First PROVIDER in transaction
 First SUBSCRIBER in transaction (child of first PROVIDER)
Second PROVIDER in transaction
 Second SUBSCRIBER in transaction (child of second PROVIDER)
 First DEPENDENT in transaction (child of second SUBSCRIBER)
 Second DEPENDENT in transaction (child of second SUBSCRIBER)
Third SUBSCRIBER in transaction (child of second PROVIDER)
Third PROVIDER in transaction
 Fourth SUBSCRIBER in transaction (child of third PROVIDER)
 Fifth SUBSCRIBER in transaction (child of third PROVIDER)
 Third DEPENDENT in transaction (child of fifth SUBSCRIBER)

B.1.1.5 Acknowledgments

B.1.1.5.1 Interchange Acknowledgment, TA1

The TA1 segment provides the capability for the interchange receiver to notify the sender that a valid envelope was received or that problems were encountered with the interchange control structure. The TA1 verifies the envelopes only. Transaction set-specific verification is accomplished through use of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997. See Section B.1.1.5.2 - *Functional Acknowledgment, 997*, for more details. The TA1 is unique in that it is a single segment transmitted without the GS/GE envelope structure. A TA1 can be included in an interchange with other functional groups and transactions.

Encompassed in the TA1 are the interchange control number, interchange date and time, interchange acknowledgment code, and the interchange note code. The interchange control number, interchange date and time are identical to those that were present in the transmitted interchange from the trading partner. This provides the capability to associate the TA1 with the transmitted interchange. TA104, Interchange Acknowledgment Code, indicates the status of the interchange control structure. This data element stipulates whether the transmitted interchange was accepted with no errors, accepted with errors, or rejected because of errors. TA105, Interchange Note Code, is a numerical code that indicates the error found while processing the interchange control structure. Values for this data element indicate whether the error occurred at the interchange or functional group envelope.

B.1.1.5.2 Functional Acknowledgment, 997

The Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997, has been designed to allow trading partners to establish a comprehensive control function as a part of their business exchange process. This acknowledgment process facilitates control of EDI. There is a one-to-one correspondence between a 997 and a functional group. Segments within the 997 can identify the acceptance or rejection of the functional group, transaction sets or segments. Data elements in error can also be identified. There are many EDI implementations that have incorporated the acknowledgment process in all of their electronic communications. The 997 is used as a functional acknowledgment to a previously transmitted functional group.

The 997 is a transaction set and thus is encapsulated within the interchange control structure (envelopes) for transmission.

B.2 Object Descriptors

Object Descriptors (OD) provide a method to uniquely identify specific locations within an implementation guide. There is an OD assigned at every level of the X12N implementation:

1. Transaction Set
2. Loop
3. Segment
4. Composite Data Element
5. Component Data Element
6. Simple Data Element

ODs at the first four levels are coded using X12 identifiers separated by underbars:

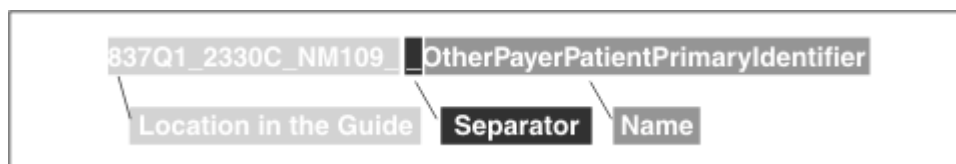
Entity	Example
1. Transaction Set Identifier plus a unique 2 character value	837Q1
2. Above plus under bar plus Loop Identifier as assigned within an implementation guide	837Q1_2330C
3. Above plus under bar plus Segment Identifier	837Q1_2330C_NM1

Entity	Example
4. Above plus Reference Designator plus under bar plus Composite Identifier	837Q1_2400_SV101_C003

The fifth and sixth levels add a name derived from the "Industry Term" defined in the X12N Data Dictionary. The name is derived by removing the spaces.

Entity	Example
5. Number 4 above plus composite sequence plus under bar plus name	837Q1_2400_SV101_C00302_ProcedureCode
6. Number 3 above plus Reference Designator plus two under bars plus name	837Q1_2330C_NM109__OtherPayerPatientPrimaryIdentifier

Said in another way, ODs contain a coded component specifying a location in an implementation guide, a separator, and a name portion. For example:



Since ODs are unique across all X12N implementation guides, they can be used for a variety of purposes. For example, as a cross reference to older data transmission systems, like the National Standard Format for health care claims, or to form XML tags for newer data transmission systems.

C EDI Control Directory

C.1 Control Segments

- **ISA**
Interchange Control Header Segment
- **GS**
Functional Group Header Segment
- **GE**
Functional Group Trailer Segment
- **IEA**
Interchange Control Trailer Segment

SEGMENT DETAIL

ISA - INTERCHANGE CONTROL HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Interchange Control Header

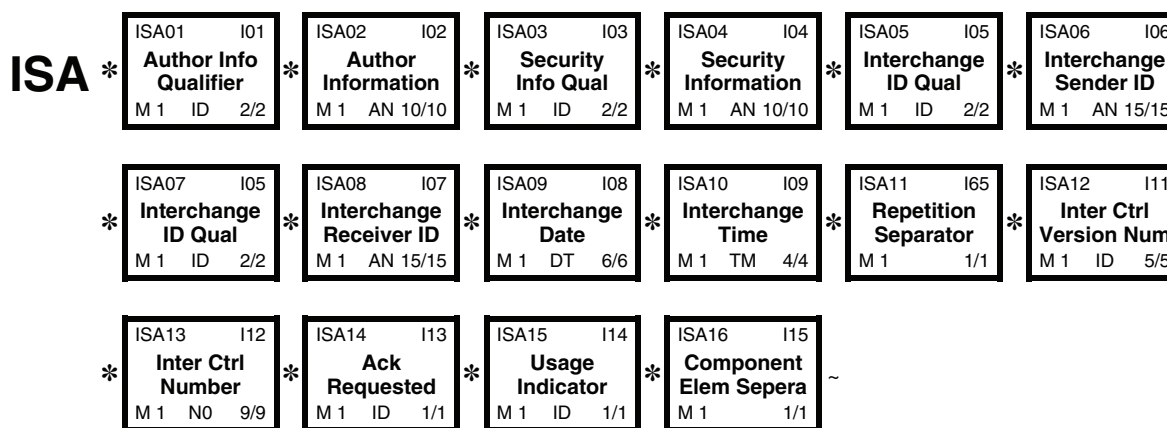
X12 Purpose: To start and identify an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments

Usage: REQUIRED

- TR3 Notes:**
1. All positions within each of the data elements must be filled.
 2. For compliant implementations under this implementation guide, ISA13, the interchange Control Number, must be a positive unsigned number. Therefore, the ISA segment can be considered a fixed record length segment.
 3. The first element separator defines the element separator to be used through the entire interchange.
 4. The ISA segment terminator defines the segment terminator used throughout the entire interchange.
 5. Spaces in the example interchanges are represented by “.” for clarity.

TR3 Example: ISA*00*.....*01*SECRET....*ZZ*SUBMITTERS.ID..*ZZ*RECEIVERS.ID...*030101*1253*^*00501*000000905*1*T*::~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	ISA01	I01	Authorization Information Qualifier Code identifying the type of information in the Authorization Information	M 1 ID 2/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			00	No Authorization Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I02)
			03	Additional Data Identification

REQUIRED	ISA02	I02	Authorization Information	M 1 AN 10/10
Information used for additional identification or authorization of the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Authorization Information Qualifier (I01)				

REQUIRED	ISA03	I03	Security Information Qualifier	M 1 ID 2/2
Code identifying the type of information in the Security Information				

CODE	DEFINITION
00	No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)
01	Password

REQUIRED	ISA04	I04	Security Information	M 1 AN 10/10
This is used for identifying the security information about the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Security Information Qualifier (I03)				

REQUIRED	ISA05	I05	Interchange ID Qualifier	M 1 ID 2/2
Code indicating the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified				

This ID qualifies the Sender in ISA06.

CODE	DEFINITION
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)
14	Duns Plus Suffix
20	Health Industry Number (HIN)
	CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Number
27	Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
28	Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
29	Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)
30	U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number
33	National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

REQUIRED	ISA06	I06	Interchange Sender ID	M 1 AN 15/15
Identification code published by the sender for other parties to use as the receiver ID to route data to them; the sender always codes this value in the sender ID element				

REQUIRED	ISA07	I05	Interchange ID Qualifier	M 1 ID 2/2
Code indicating the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified				

This ID qualifies the Receiver in ISA08.

CODE	DEFINITION
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)
14	Duns Plus Suffix
20	Health Industry Number (HIN)
	CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Number

			27	Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)									
			28	Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)									
			29	Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)									
			30	U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number									
			33	National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)									
			ZZ	Mutually Defined									
REQUIRED	ISA08	I07	Interchange Receiver ID	M 1	AN	15/15	Identification code published by the receiver of the data; When sending, it is used by the sender as their sending ID, thus other parties sending to them will use this as a receiving ID to route data to them						
REQUIRED	ISA09	I08	Interchange Date	M 1	DT	6/6	Date of the interchange						
The date format is YYMMDD.													
REQUIRED	ISA10	I09	Interchange Time	M 1	TM	4/4	Time of the interchange						
The time format is HHMM.													
REQUIRED	ISA11	I65	Repetition Separator	M 1		1/1	Type is not applicable; the repetition separator is a delimiter and not a data element; this field provides the delimiter used to separate repeated occurrences of a simple data element or a composite data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator, component element separator, and the segment terminator						
REQUIRED	ISA12	I11	Interchange Control Version Number	M 1	ID	5/5	Code specifying the version number of the interchange control segments						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>00501</td><td>Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2003</td></tr></table>								CODE	DEFINITION	00501	Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2003		
CODE	DEFINITION												
00501	Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2003												
REQUIRED	ISA13	I12	Interchange Control Number	M 1	N0	9/9	A control number assigned by the interchange sender						
The Interchange Control Number, ISA13, must be identical to the associated Interchange Trailer IEA02.													
Must be a positive unsigned number and must be identical to the value in IEA02.													
REQUIRED	ISA14	I13	Acknowledgment Requested	M 1	ID	1/1	Code indicating sender's request for an interchange acknowledgment						
See Section B.1.1.5.1 for interchange acknowledgment information.													
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No Interchange Acknowledgment Requested</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interchange Acknowledgment Requested (TA1)</td></tr></table>								CODE	DEFINITION	0	No Interchange Acknowledgment Requested	1	Interchange Acknowledgment Requested (TA1)
CODE	DEFINITION												
0	No Interchange Acknowledgment Requested												
1	Interchange Acknowledgment Requested (TA1)												

REQUIRED	ISA15	I14	Interchange Usage Indicator		M 1	ID	1/1
			Code indicating whether data enclosed by this interchange envelope is test, production or information				
			CODE	DEFINITION			
			P	Production Data			
			T	Test Data			
REQUIRED	ISA16	I15	Component Element Separator		M 1		1/1
			Type is not applicable; the component element separator is a delimiter and not a data element; this field provides the delimiter used to separate component data elements within a composite data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator and the segment terminator				

SEGMENT DETAIL

GS - FUNCTIONAL GROUP HEADER

X12 Segment Name: Functional Group Header

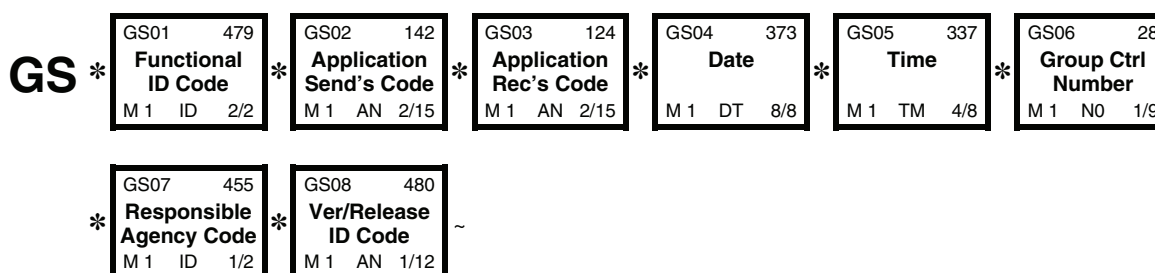
X12 Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a functional group and to provide control information

X12 Comments: 1. A functional group of related transaction sets, within the scope of X12 standards, consists of a collection of similar transaction sets enclosed by a functional group header and a functional group trailer.

Usage: REQUIRED

TR3 Example: GS*XX*SENDER CODE*RECEIVER
CODE*19991231*0802*1*X*005010X279A1~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	GS01	479	Functional Identifier Code Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets	M 1 ID 2/2
This is the 2-character Functional Identifier Code assigned to each transaction set by X12. The specific code for a transaction set defined by this implementation guide is presented in section 1.2, Version Information.				
REQUIRED	GS02	142	Application Sender's Code Code identifying party sending transmission; codes agreed to by trading partners	M 1 AN 2/15
Use this code to identify the unit sending the information.				
REQUIRED	GS03	124	Application Receiver's Code Code identifying party receiving transmission; codes agreed to by trading partners	M 1 AN 2/15
Use this code to identify the unit receiving the information.				
REQUIRED	GS04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD where CC represents the first two digits of the calendar year	M 1 DT 8/8
SEMANTIC: GS04 is the group date.				
Use this date for the functional group creation date.				

REQUIRED	GS05	337	<div>Time</div> <div>Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)</div> <div>SEMANTIC: GS05 is the group time.</div> <div>Use this time for the creation time. The recommended format is HHMM.</div>	M 1 TM 4/8		
REQUIRED	GS06	28	<div>Group Control Number</div> <div>Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender</div> <div>SEMANTIC: The data interchange control number GS06 in this header must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group trailer, GE02.</div> <div>For implementations compliant with this guide, GS06 must be unique within a single transmission (that is, within a single ISA to IEA enveloping structure). The authors recommend that GS06 be unique within all transmissions over a period of time to be determined by the sender.</div>	M 1 NO 1/9		
REQUIRED	GS07	455	<div>Responsible Agency Code</div> <div>Code identifying the issuer of the standard; this code is used in conjunction with Data Element 480</div> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	M 1 ID 1/2
CODE	DEFINITION					
REQUIRED	GS08	480	<div>X</div> <div>Accredited Standards Committee X12</div> <div>Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code</div> <div>Code indicating the version, release, subrelease, and industry identifier of the EDI standard being used, including the GS and GE segments; if code in DE455 in GS segment is X, then in DE 480 positions 1-3 are the version number; positions 4-6 are the release and subrelease, level of the version; and positions 7-12 are the industry or trade association identifiers (optionally assigned by user); if code in DE455 in GS segment is T, then other formats are allowed</div> <div>CODE SOURCE 881: Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code</div> <div>This is the unique Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code assigned to an implementation by X12N. The specific code for a transaction set defined by this implementation guide is presented in section 1.2, Version Information.</div> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	M 1 AN 1/12
CODE	DEFINITION					
005010X279A1 Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 2003						

SEGMENT DETAIL

GE - FUNCTIONAL GROUP TRAILER

X12 Segment Name: Functional Group Trailer

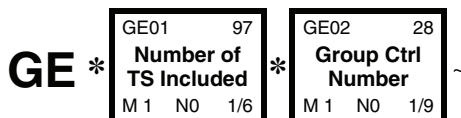
X12 Purpose: To indicate the end of a functional group and to provide control information

X12 Comments: 1. The use of identical data interchange control numbers in the associated functional group header and trailer is designed to maximize functional group integrity. The control number is the same as that used in the corresponding header.

Usage: REQUIRED

TR3 Example: GE*1*1~

DIAGRAM



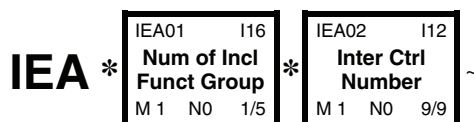
ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	GE01	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element	M 1 NO 1/6
REQUIRED	GE02	28	Group Control Number Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender	M 1 NO 1/9
SEMANTIC: The data interchange control number GE02 in this trailer must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group header, GS06.				

SEGMENT DETAIL

IEA - INTERCHANGE CONTROL TRAILER**X12 Segment Name:** Interchange Control Trailer**X12 Purpose:** To define the end of an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments**Usage:** **REQUIRED****TR3 Example:** IEA*1*000000905~

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT DETAIL

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	IEA01	I16	Number of Included Functional Groups A count of the number of functional groups included in an interchange	M 1	N0	1/5
REQUIRED	IEA02	I12	Interchange Control Number A control number assigned by the interchange sender	M 1	N0	9/9

D Change Summary

This is the ASC X12N implementation guide for the 270/271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response. The following substantive changes have occurred since the previous Implementation Guide 004050X138, the 270/271 Health Care Eligibility Benefit Inquiry and Response.

D.1 Entire Document

1. All previous references to HCFA have been changed to CMS
2. Many segments and elements have TR3 segment notes, or notes added in addition to situational notes added to each segment/element that's usage is "situational"

D.2 Changes to Section 1

3. Sections have been added, re-ordered and combined. New section 1 encompasses old sections 1 and 2. New section 2 encompassed old section 3. Section cross references updated to reflect new section and subsection numbers and names
4. Section 1.4.1 - Additional notes added to clarify definitions of Subscriber and Dependent as it relates to Coordination of Benefits.
5. Section 1.4.2 - Updated definition of "Subscriber" and "Dependent" to sync up with 837 Implementation Guide
6. Section 1.4.2 - Updated/Clarified Payer expectations on 271. Payer must return subscriber/dependent information in 271 as it is needed in subsequent transactions.
7. Section 1.4.7 - New requirements regarding what MUST be returned on EVERY 271, such as plan begin date (346) or plan range of dates (291). If benefit dates for a specific EB03 value differ from plan begin or plan range, a value of 348 or 292 must be returned in the 2110 C/D. Also required is the service type code with associated EB01 value (1-8), other payers/plans if known, Primary Care Provider if applicable.
8. Section 1.4.7 - Added note #6 which further clarifies what information sent on the 270 should be returned on the 271.
9. Section 1.4.7 - New requirements/clarification regarding service type codes that must be returned on 271.
10. Section 1.4.7 - Guidance regarding how specific service type codes fit into the more generic categories.
11. Section 1.4.7 - New paragraphs added to provide guidance on Person Specific benefits.
12. Section 1.4.8 - New Required Alternate and Optional Name/Date of Birth, Member ID/Date of Birth Search Options added.
13. Section 1.4.12 - Message Segments section added.

14. Section 1.6.1 - 997 is no longer required as a response to a batch or real time transaction.
15. Section 1.6.2 - 999 Implementation Acknowledgement outlines the requirements as a response to batch or real time transactions.

D.3 Changes to Section 2

16. Section 3 is now Section 2

270 and 271 Loops and Segments

17. All segments have an X12 Segment Name, X12 Segment Purpose and X12 Syntax area in the “implementation” (now known as “segment detail”) section. As well, the notes and examples as now referred to as “TR3 Notes” and “TR3 Example”.

270 and 271 Elements

18. All elements have an “implementation name” formerly referred to as the “industry” name.

270 Changes

19. ST03 - Usage changed from Not Used to Required
20. BHT/BHT02 - Removed code value 36
21. BHT/BHT06 - Removed code value RU - Medical Service Reservation
22. 2100A/NM1/NM103 - Usage changed from Situational to Required
23. 2100B/NM1/NM103 - Usage changed from Situational to Required
24. 2100B/N4/N407 - Usage changed from Not Used to Situational
25. 2100B/PRV/PRV02 - Usage changed from Required to Situational. Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
26. 2100B/PRV/PRV03 - Usage changed from Required to Situational
27. 2100B/PER - Segment Removed
28. 2100C/NM1/NM108 - Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value II (Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States)
29. 2100C/REF/REF01 - Code Value 49 (Family Unit Number) removed
30. 2100C/REF/REF01 - Code value Y4 added with usage note
31. 2100C/N4/N401 - Usage changed from Situational to required
32. 2100C/PRV/PRV02 - Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
33. 2100C/DTP/DTP01 - Added code 291 (Plan) standardizing all requests to one code. Removed code values 307, 435 and 472.
34. 2110C/EQ/EQ02-8 - Product/Service ID added - Usage “Not Used”
35. 2110C/EQ/EQ03 - Code values IND, DEP, ECH, ESP, EMP, SPC and SPO removed

36. 2110C/EQ/EQ04 - Usage changed from Situational to Not Used
37. 2110C/III - Diagnosis code functionality moved to 2100C HI segment. Codes 01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 13, 14, 15, 20, 49 and 57 added to III02
38. 2100D/REF/REF01 - Code value Y4 added with usage note
39. 2100D/N4/N401 - Usage changed from Situational to required
40. 2100D/PRV/PRV02 - Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
41. 2100D/DTP/DTP01 - Removed code value 307; added code value 291
42. 2110D/EQ/EQ02-8 - Product/Service ID added - Usage "Not Used"
43. 2110D/EQ/EQ03 - Usage changed from Situational to Not Used
44. 2110D/EQ/EQ04 - Usage changed from Situational to Not Used
45. 2110D/III - Diagnosis code functionality moved to 2100D HI segment. Codes 01, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 13, 14, 15, 20, 49 and 57 added to III02

271

46. ST03 - Usage changed from Not Used to Required
47. 2100A/NM1/NM108 - XV note removed, XX note removed
48. 2100A/REF - Delete 2100A REF segment in it's entirety
49. 2100A/PER03, PER05 and PER07 - Add code UR-Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
50. 2100A/AAA/AAA03 - Updated note on code value 04
51. 2100B/NM1/NM108 - XV note removed, XX note removed
52. 2100B/PRV/PRV02 - Usage changed from Required to Situational. Erroneous note referring to National Provider ID removed. Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code).
53. 2100B/PRV/PRV03 - Usage changed from Required to Situational
54. 2100C/NM1/NM106 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
55. 2100C/NM1/NM108 - Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value II (Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States)
56. 2100C/REF/REF01 - Updated Note on Code Value 49 to reference PBM's.
57. 2100C/REF/REF01 - Add Code Value -Y4 Agency Claim Number
58. 2100C/N4 - Added Segment Notes
59. 2100C/N4/N405 - Change usage from Situational to Not Used
60. 2100C/N4/N406 - Change usage from Situational to Not Used
61. 2100C/N4/N407 - Change usage from Not Used to Situational
62. 2100C/PER - Delete PER segment in it's entirety
63. 2100C/AAA/AAA03 - Add note to Code Value 58-Invalid/Missing Date-of-Birth, 71-Patient Date of Birth does not match that for the Patient on the Da-

- tabase, 72-Invalid/Missing Subscriber/Insured ID, 73-Invalid/Missing Subscriber/Insured Name, 75-Subscriber/Insured Not Found
64. 2100C/AAA/AAA03 - Remove code values 64-Invalid/Missing Patient ID, 65-Invalid/Missing Patient Name, 66-Invalid/Missing Patient Gender Code, 67-Patient Not Found, 68-Duplicate Patient ID Number, 77-Subscriber Found, Patient Not Found
 65. 2100C/PRV/PRV02 - Changed usage from Required to Situational. Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
 66. 2100C/PRV/PRV03 - Changed usage from Required to Situational
 67. 2100C/DMG - Added to Situational Note 1, and added additional Situational notes.
 68. 2100C/DMG/DMG02 - "Added by copying Situational Note 1 from segment note to element note. Moved current note "use this date for the date of birth..." to a note, not a Situational note.
 69. 2100C/INS/INS09 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
 70. 2100C/INS/INS10 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
 71. 2100C HI - Added HI segment and elements
 72. 2100C/DTP - Changed and added TR3 segment notes
 73. 2100C/MPI - Added MPI segment and elements
 74. 2110C/EB - Updated Situational Rule.
 75. 2110C/EB/EB02 - Added clarifying note regarding relationship to EB01 value
 76. 2110C/EB/EB03 - Added Code Values: CQ-Case Management, DS-Diabetic Supplies, ON-Oncology, PT-Physical Therapy, PU-Pulmonary, RN-Renal, RT-Residential Psychiatric Treatment
 77. 2110C/EB/EB03 - Revised note on Code Value 30
 78. 2110C/EB/EB04 - Add note to Code Value OT: When this code is returned by Medicare or a Medicare Part D administrator, this code indicates a type of insurance of Medicare Part D
 79. 2110C/EB/EB07 - Added clarifying note re: Patient portion of responsibility and usage related to EB01 value
 80. 2110C/EB/EB08 - Added clarifying note re: Patient portion of responsibility and usage related to EB01 value
 81. 2110C/EB/EB09 - Added Code Values: 8H-Minimum, M2-Maximum, D3-Number of Co-insurance Days
 82. 2110C/EB/EB12 - Added Code Value: W-Not applicable
 83. 2110C/EB/EB13-8 - Added EB13-8 as Situational
 84. 2110C/REF/REF01 - Updated Note on Code Value 49 to reference PBM's.
 85. 2110C/REF/REF01 - Added Code Values and Definitions: ALS-Alternative List ID, CLI-Coverage List ID
 86. 2110C/MSG - Added TR3 segment notes

87. 2110C/DTP/DTP01 Added Code Values 291 and 346
88. 2115C/III - Removed references to Principle Diagnosis and Diagnosis Codes in the TR3 segment notes
89. 2115C/III/III01 - Removed code values BF and BK, added code values GR and NI
90. 2115C/III/III02 - Added Code Values: 01-Pharmacy, 03-School, 04-Homeless Shelter, 05-Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility, 06-Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility, 07-Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility, 08-Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility, 13-Assisted Living, 14-Group Home, 15-Mobile Unit, 20 Urgent Care Facility, 49-Independent Clinic, 57-Non-Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
91. 2110C/LS - Added TR3 segment notes
92. 2120C/NM1/NM101 - Added Code Value: 1I-Preferred Provider Organization and Situational note for usage.
93. 2120C/NM1/NM108 - XV note removed, XX note removed, Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value II (Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States)
94. 2120C/NM1/NM110 - Added Code Values: 27-Domestic Partner, 48-Employee
95. 2120C/N4/N406 - Added usage note for Department of Defense
96. 2120C/N4/N407 - Change usage from Not Used to Situational
97. 2120C/PER - Added TR3 segment notes
98. 2120C/PER/PER03 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
99. 2120C/PER/PER05 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
100. 2120C/PER/PER07 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
101. 2120C/PRV/PRV02 - Usage changed from Required to Situational, Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
102. 2120C/PRV/PRV03 - Usage changed from Required to Situational
103. 2120C/LE - Added TR3 segment notes
104. 2100D/NM1/NM106 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
105. 2100D/NM1/NM108 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
106. 2100D/NM1/NM109 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
107. 2100D/REF/REF01 - Updated Note on Code Value 49 to reference PBM's. Update note too to address Family Unit Number usage
108. 2100D/REF/REF01 - Remove Code Value: 1W-Member Identification Number
109. 2100D/REF/REF01 - Add Code Value -Y4 Agency Claim Number
110. 2100D/N4 - Added Segment Notes

111. 2100D/N4/N407 - Change usage from Not Used to Situational
112. 2100D/PER - Delete PER segment in it's entirety
113. 2100D/AAA/AAA03 - Add usage notes to code values: 58-Invalid/Missing Date of Birth, 71-Patient Birthdate Does Not Match That for the Patient on the Database.
114. 2100D/PRV/PRV02 - Changed usage from Required to Situational, Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
115. 2100D/PRV/PRV03 - Changed usage from Required to Situational
116. 2100D/DMG - Added to Situational Note 1, and added additional Situational notes.
117. 2100D/DMG/DMG02 - Added by copying Situational Note 1 from segment note to element note. Moved current note "use this date for the date of birth..." to a note, not a Situational note.
118. 2100D/INS/INS02 - Add Code Values: 20-Employee, 39-Organ Donor, 40-Cadaver Donor, 53-Life Partner, G8-Other Relationship.
119. 2100D/INS/INS09 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
120. 2100D/INS/INS10 - Changed usage from Situational to Not Used
121. 2100D HI - Added HI segment and elements
122. 2100D/DTP - Changed and added TR3 segment notes
123. 2100D/MPI - Added MPI segment and elements
124. 2110D/EB - Updated Situational Rule.
125. 2110D/EB/EB02 - Added clarifying note regarding relationship to EB01 value
126. 2110D/EB/EB03 - Added Code Values: CQ-Case Management, DS-Diabetic Supplies, ON-Oncology, PT-Physical Therapy, PU-Pulmonary, RN-Residential, RT-Residential Psychiatric Treatment
127. 2110D/EB/EB03 - Revised note on Code Value 30
128. 2110D/EB/EB04 - Add note to Code Value OT: When this code is returned by Medicare or a Medicare Part D administrator, this code indicates a type of insurance of Medicare Part D
129. 2110D/EB/EB07 - Added clarifying note re: Patient portion of responsibility and usage related to EB01 value
130. 2110D/EB/EB08 - Added clarifying note re: Patient portion of responsibility and usage related to EB01 value
131. 2110D/EB/EB09 - Added Code Values: 8H-Minimum, M2-Maximum, D3-Number of Co-insurance Days
132. 2110D/EB/EB12 - Added Code Value: W-Not applicable
133. 2110D/EB/EB13-8 - Added EB13-8 as Situational
134. 2110D/REF/REF01 - Updated Note on Code Value 49 to reference PBM's. Update note too to address Family Unit Number usage

135. 2110D/REF/REF01 - Added Code Values and Definitions: ALS-Alternative List ID, CLI-Coverage List ID
136. 2110D/DTP - Added TR3 segment notes
137. 2110D/DTP/DTP01 Added Code Values 291 and 346
138. 2110D/MSG - Added TR3 segment notes
139. 2115D/III - Removed references to Principle Diagnosis and Diagnosis Codes in the TR3 segment notes
140. 2115D/III/III01 - Removed code values BF and BK, added code values GR and NI
141. 2115D/III/III02 - Added Code Values: 01-Pharmacy, 03-School , 04-Homeless Shelter, 05-Indian Health Service Free-standing Facility, 06-Indian Health Service Provider-based Facility, 07-Tribal 638 Free-standing Facility, 08-Tribal 638 Provider-based Facility, 13-Assisted Living, 14-Group Home, 15-Mobile Unit, 20 Urgent Care Facility, 49-Independent Clinic, 57-Non-Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility
142. 2110D/LS - Added TR3 segment notes
143. 2120D/NM1/NM101 - Added Code Value: 1I-Preferred Provider Organization and Situational note for usage.
144. 2120D/NM1/NM108 - XV note removed, XX note removed, Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value II (Standard Unique Health Identifier for each Individual in the United States)
145. 2120D/NM1/NM110 - Added Code Values: 27-Domestic Partner, 48-Employee
146. 2120D/N4/N406 - Added usage note for Department of Defense
147. 2120D/N4/N407 - Change usage from Not Used to Situational
148. 2120D/PER - Added TR3 segment notes
149. 2120D/PER/PER03 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
150. 2120D/PER/PER05 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
151. 2120D/PER/PER07 - Added Code Value UR-Universal Resource Locator (URL)
152. 2120D/PRV/PRV02 - Usage changed from Required to Situational, Code Value ZZ removed and replaced with Code Value PXC (Provider Health Care Taxonomy Code)
153. 2120D/PRV/PRV03 - Usage changed from Required to Situational
154. 2110D/LE - Added TR3 segment notes

Section 3

155. Examples updated to reflect new requirements

Appendix A

- 156. Added Code Sources: 896 - International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Procedure Coding System (ICD-10-PCS), 897 - International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM); 932 - Universal Postal Codes; DOD1 - Military Rank and Health Care Service Region; DOD2 - Paygrade
- 157. Deleted Code Sources: 43 - FIPS-55 (Named Populated Places); 77 - X12 Directories; 121 - Health Industry Number; 134 - National Drug Code; 411 - Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) Claim Payment Remark Codes; 507 - Health Care Claim Status Category Code; 508 - Health Care Claim Status Code; 530 - National Council for Prescription Drug Programs Reject/Payment Codes

E Data Element Glossary

E.1 Data Element Name Index

This section contains an alphabetic listing of data elements used in this implementation guide. Consult the X12N Data Element Dictionary for a complete list of all X12N Data Elements. Data element names in normal type are generic ASC X12 names. Italic type indicates a health care industry defined name.

Name	<i>Payment Date</i>
Definition	Date of payment.
Transaction Set ID	277
Locator Key	D | 2200D | SPA12 | C001-2 | 1373 156
H=Header, D=Detail, S=Summary	
Loop ID	
Segment ID/Reference Designator	
Composite ID-Sequence	
Data Element Number	
Page Number	

Amount Qualifier Code

Code to qualify amount.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2110C | AMT01 | - | 1522	.....138
D | 2110C | AMT01 | - | 1522	.....139

Authorization or Certification Indicator

A yes/no indicator that identifies whether an authorization or certification is required per plan provisions.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB11 | - | 1073	.....308
D | 2110D | EB11 | - | 1073	.....412

Benefit Amount

Benefit amount as qualified by the eligibility or benefit information and service type code

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB07 | - | 1782	.....306
D | 2110D | EB07 | - | 1782	.....410

Benefit Coverage Level Code

Code indicating which family members are provided coverage for this insured.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB02 | - | 1207	.....298
D | 2110D | EB02 | - | 1207	.....402

Benefit Percent

Benefit percentage as qualified by the eligibility or benefit information and service type code

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB08 | - | 1954	.....307
D | 2110D | EB08 | - | 1954	.....410

Benefit Quantity

Benefit quantity as qualified by preceding qualifier.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB10 | - | 1380	.....308
D | 2110C | HSD02 | - | 1380	.....316
D | 2110D | EB10 | - | 1380	.....411
D | 2110D | HSD02 | - | 1380	.....419

Benefit Related Entity Address Line

Street Address of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N301 | - | 1166	.....341
D | 2120C | N302 | - | 1166	.....341
D | 2120D | N301 | - | 1166	.....444
D | 2120D | N302 | - | 1166	.....444

Benefit Related Entity City Name

The city name of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N401 | - | 119342
----------------------------	----------

D | 2120D | N401 | - | 19 445

**Benefit Related Entity
Communication Number**

Communications number to contact the person, group or organization identified as the associated benefit related entity contact name.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | PER04 | - | 364 347
D | 2120C | PER06 | - | 364 348
D | 2120C | PER08 | - | 364 349
D | 2120D | PER04 | - | 364 450
D | 2120D | PER06 | - | 364 451
D | 2120D | PER08 | - | 364 452

**Benefit Related Entity Contact
Name**

The name at the benefit related entity to whom inquiries about the transaction may be directed.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | PER02 | - | 93 346
D | 2120D | PER02 | - | 93 449

**Benefit Related Entity Country
Code**

The country code of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N404 | - | 26 343
D | 2120D | N404 | - | 26 446

**Benefit Related Entity Country
Subdivision Code**

The country subdivision code of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N407 | - | 1715 344
D | 2120D | N407 | - | 1715 447

**Benefit Related Entity DOD
Health Service Region**

The Department of Defence (DOD) Health Service Region of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N406 | - | 310 344
D | 2120D | N406 | - | 310 447

**Benefit Related Entity First
Name**

The first name of the person identified as the benefit related entity, ofr an individual subscriber or dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | NM104 | - | 1036 337
D | 2120D | NM104 | - | 1036 440

Benefit Related Entity Identifier

Unique identifier for a benefit related entity or another information source associated with an individual subscriber or dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | NM109 | - | 167 339
D | 2120D | NM109 | - | 167 442

**Benefit Related Entity Last or
Organization Name**

Lat name or organization name of the benefit related entity associated with an individual subscriber or dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | NM103 | - | 1035 337
D | 2120D | NM103 | - | 1035 440

**Benefit Related Entity Location
Qualifier**

The code to qualify the location of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N405 | - | 309 344
D | 2120D | N405 | - | 309 447

**Benefit Related Entity Middle
Name**

Middle name of the benefit related entity associated with an individual subscriber or dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | NM105 | - | 1037 337
D | 2120D | NM105 | - | 1037 440

**Benefit Related Entity Name
Suffix**

Suffix for the name of the benefit related entity associated with an individual subscriber or dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | NM107 | - | 1039 338
D | 2120D | NM107 | - | 1039 441

**Benefit Related Entity Postal
Zone or ZIP Code**

The postal zone or ZIP Code of the entity associated with benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2120C | N403 | - | 116 343
D | 2120D | N403 | - | 116 446

**Benefit Related Entity Provider
Taxonomy Code**

Code designating the provider type, classification, and specialization of the benefit related entity.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2120C | PRV03 | - | 127	351
D | 2120D | PRV03 | - | 127	454

**Benefit Related Entity
Relationship Code**

Code indicating Benefit Related Entity's relationship to the patient.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2120C | NM110 | - | 706	340
D | 2120D | NM110 | - | 706	443

**Benefit Related Entity State
Code**

The state postal code of the entity related to benefits described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2120C | N402 | - | 156	343
D | 2120D | N402 | - | 156	446

Birth Sequence Number

A number indicating the order of birth for the identified person in relationship to family members with the same date of birth.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | INS17 | - | 1470	114
D | 2100D | INS17 | - | 1470	171

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | INS17 | - | 1470	279
D | 2100D | INS17 | - | 1470	383

Code Category

Specifies the situation or category to which the code applies.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2115C | III03 | - | 1136	333
D | 2115D | III03 | - | 1136	436

Code List Qualifier Code

Code identifying a specific industry code list.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | III01 | - | 1270	141
D | 2110D | III01 | - | 1270	195

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2115C | III01 | - | 1270	331
D | 2115D | III01 | - | 1270	434

**Communication Number
Qualifier**

Code identifying the type of communication number.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100A | PER03 | - | 1365	225
D | 2100A | PER05 | - | 1365	226
D | 2100A | PER07 | - | 1365	227
D | 2120C | PER03 | - | 1365	347
D | 2120C | PER05 | - | 1365	348
D | 2120C | PER07 | - | 1365	349
D | 2120D | PER03 | - | 1365	450
D | 2120D | PER05 | - | 1365	451
D | 2120D | PER07 | - | 1365	452

Contact Function Code

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100A | PER01 | - | 1366	225
D | 2120C | PER01 | - | 1366	346
D | 2120D | PER01 | - | 1366	449

Country Code

Code indicating the geographic location.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100B | N404 | - | 126	85
D | 2100C | N404 | - | 126	104
D | 2100D | N404 | - | 126	161

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100B | N404 | - | 126	243
----------------------------	-----

Country Subdivision Code

Code identifying the country subdivision.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100B | N407 | - | 1715	85
D | 2100C | N407 | - | 1715	104
D | 2100D | N407 | - | 1715	161

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100B | N407 | - | 1715	243
-----------------------------	-----

Coverage Level Code

Code indicating the level of coverage being provided for this insured

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | EQ03 | - | 1207	136
-----------------------------	-----

Date Time Period

Expression of a date, a time, or a range of dates, times, or dates and times.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | DTP03 | - | 1251	125
D | 2110C | DTP03 | - | 1251	147
D | 2100D | DTP03 | - | 1251	182
D | 2110D | DTP03 | - | 1251	201

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | DTP03 | - | 1251	290
D | 2100C | MPI07 | - | 1251	294
D | 2100D | DTP03 | - | 1251	394
D | 2100D | MPI07 | - | 1251	398

Date Time Period Format**Qualifier**

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | DMG01 | - | 1250	110
D | 2100C | DTP02 | - | 1250	125
D | 2110C | DTP02 | - | 1250	147
D | 2100D | DMG01 | - | 1250	167
D | 2100D | DTP02 | - | 1250	182
D | 2110D | DTP02 | - | 1250	201

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | DMG01 | - | 1250	275
D | 2100C | DTP02 | - | 1250	290
D | 2100C | MPI06 | - | 1250	294
D | 2110C | DTP02 | - | 1250	324
D | 2100D | DMG01 | - | 1250	379
D | 2100D | DTP02 | - | 1250	394
D | 2100D | MPI06 | - | 1250	398
D | 2110D | DTP02 | - | 1250	427

Date Time Qualifier

Code specifying the type of date or time or both date and time.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | DTP01 | - | 374	125
D | 2110C | DTP01 | - | 374	146
D | 2100D | DTP01 | - | 374	182
D | 2110D | DTP01 | - | 374	200

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | DTP01 | - | 374	289
D | 2110C | DTP01 | - | 374	323
D | 2100D | DTP01 | - | 374	393
D | 2110D | DTP01 | - | 374	426

Delivery Frequency Code

Codw which specifies frequency by which services can be performed.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | HSD07 | - | 678	318
D | 2110D | HSD07 | - | 678	421

Delivery Pattern Time Code

Code which specifies the time delivery pattern of the services.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | HSD08 | - | 679	319
D | 2110D | HSD08 | - | 679	422

Dependent Address Line

The street address of the patient.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | N301 | - | 166	159
D | 2100D | N302 | - | 166	159

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | N301 | - | 166	367
D | 2100D | N302 | - | 166	368

Dependent Birth Date

The date of birth of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | DMG02 | - | 1251	167
------------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | DMG02 | - | 1251	379
------------------------------------	-----

Dependent City Name

The city name of the patient.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | N401 | - | 19	160
---------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | N401 | - | 19	370
---------------------------------	-----

Dependent Country Code

Country code of the dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | N404 | - | 26	370
---------------------------------	-----

**Dependent Country
Subdivision Code**

The country subdivision code of the dependent.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | N407 | - | 1715	371
-----------------------------------	-----

**Dependent Eligibility or Benefit
Identifier**

Number associated with the dependent for the eligibility or benefit being described.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110D | REF02 | - | 127	425
-----------------------------------	-----

Dependent First Name

The first name of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | NM104 | - | 1036	154
------------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | NM104 | - | 1036	361
------------------------------------	-----

Dependent Gender Code

A code indicating the gender of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | DMG03 | - | 1068	168
------------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | DMG03 | - | 1068	379
------------------------------------	-----

Dependent Last Name

The last name of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100D | NM103 | - | 1035	154
------------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100D | NM103 | - | 1035	361
------------------------------------	-----

Dependent Middle Name

The middle name of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100D | NM105 | - | 1037 155

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100D | NM105 | - | 1037 361

Dependent Name Suffix

A suffix following the name, including the generation of the patient, such as I, II, III, Jr, Sr.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100D | NM107 | - | 1039 155

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100D | NM107 | - | 1039 362

Dependent Postal Zone or ZIP Code

The zip code of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100D | N403 | - | 116 161

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100D | N403 | - | 116 370

Dependent State Code

The state postal code of the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100D | N402 | - | 156 161

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100D | N402 | - | 156 370

Dependent Supplemental Identifier

Identifies another or additional distinguishing code number associated with the dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100D | REF02 | - | 127 158

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100D | REF02 | - | 127 366

Description

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100C | MPI04 | - | 352 293

D | 2100D | MPI04 | - | 352 397

Diagnosis Code

An ICD-9-CM Diagnosis Code identifying a diagnosed medical condition.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100C | HI01 | C022-2 | 1271 116

D | 2100C | HI02 | C022-2 | 1271 117

D | 2100C | HI03 | C022-2 | 1271 118

D | 2100C | HI04 | C022-2 | 1271 119

D | 2100C | HI05 | C022-2 | 1271 120

D | 2100C | HI06 | C022-2 | 1271 121

D | 2100C | HI07 | C022-2 | 1271 122

D | 2100C | HI08 | C022-2 | 1271 123

D | 2100D | HI01 | C022-2 | 1271 173

D | 2100D | HI02 | C022-2 | 1271 174

D | 2100D | HI03 | C022-2 | 1271 175

D | 2100D | HI04 | C022-2 | 1271 176

D | 2100D | HI05 | C022-2 | 1271 177

D | 2100D | HI06 | C022-2 | 1271 178

D | 2100D | HI07 | C022-2 | 1271 179

D | 2100D | HI08 | C022-2 | 1271 180

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2100C | HI01 | C022-2 | 1271 281

D | 2100C | HI02 | C022-2 | 1271 282

D | 2100C | HI03 | C022-2 | 1271 283

D | 2100C | HI04 | C022-2 | 1271 284

D | 2100C | HI05 | C022-2 | 1271 285

D | 2100C | HI06 | C022-2 | 1271 286

D | 2100C | HI07 | C022-2 | 1271 287

D | 2100C | HI08 | C022-2 | 1271 288

D | 2100D | HI01 | C022-2 | 1271 385

D | 2100D | HI02 | C022-2 | 1271 386

D | 2100D | HI03 | C022-2 | 1271 387

D | 2100D | HI04 | C022-2 | 1271 388

D | 2100D | HI05 | C022-2 | 1271 389

D | 2100D | HI06 | C022-2 | 1271 390

D | 2100D | HI07 | C022-2 | 1271 391

D | 2100D | HI08 | C022-2 | 1271 392

Diagnosis Code Pointer

A pointer to the claim diagnosis code in the order of importance to this service.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2110C | EQ05 | C004-1 | 1328 137

D | 2110C | EQ05 | C004-2 | 1328 137

D | 2110C | EQ05 | C004-3 | 1328 137

D | 2110C | EQ05 | C004-4 | 1328 137

D | 2110D | EQ05 | C004-1 | 1328 193

D | 2110D | EQ05 | C004-2 | 1328 193

D | 2110D | EQ05 | C004-3 | 1328 193

D | 2110D | EQ05 | C004-4 | 1328 193

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | EB14 | C004-1 | 1328 313

D | 2110C | EB14 | C004-2 | 1328 313

D | 2110C | EB14 | C004-3 | 1328 313

D | 2110C | EB14 | C004-4 | 1328 314

D | 2110D | EB14 | C004-1 | 1328 416

D | 2110D | EB14 | C004-2 | 1328 416

D | 2110D | EB14 | C004-3 | 1328 417

D | 2110D | EB14 | C004-4 | 1328 417

Diagnosis Type Code

Code identifying the type of diagnosis.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2100C | HI01 | C022-1 | 1270 116

D | 2100C | HI02 | C022-1 | 1270 117

D | 2100C | HI03 | C022-1 | 1270 118

D | 2100C | HI04 | C022-1 | 1270 119

D | 2100C | HI05 | C022-1 | 1270 120

D | 2100C | HI06 | C022-1 | 1270 121

D | 2100C | HI07 | C022-1 | 1270 122

D | 2100C | HI08 | C022-1 | 1270 123

D | 2100D | HI01 | C022-1 | 1270 173

D | 2100D | HI02 | C022-1 | 1270 174

D | 2100D | HI03 | C022-1 | 1270 175

D | 2100D | HI04 | C022-1 | 1270 176

D | 2100D | HI05 | C022-1 | 1270 177

D | 2100D | HI06 | C022-1 | 1270 178

D | 2100D | HI07 | C022-1 | 1270 179

D | 2100D | HI08 | C022-1 | 1270 180

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100C	|	HI01	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	281
D	|	2100C	|	HI02	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	282
D	|	2100C	|	HI03	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	283
D	|	2100C	|	HI04	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	284
D	|	2100C	|	HI05	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	285
D	|	2100C	|	HI06	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	286
D	|	2100C	|	HI07	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	287
D	|	2100C	|	HI08	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	288
D	|	2100D	|	HI01	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	385
D	|	2100D	|	HI02	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	386
D	|	2100D	|	HI03	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	387
D	|	2100D	|	HI04	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	388
D	|	2100D	|	HI05	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	389
D	|	2100D	|	HI06	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	390
D	|	2100D	|	HI07	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	391
D	|	2100D	|	HI08	|	C022-1	|	I270	.....	392

Eligibility or Benefit Date Time Period

Date or period associated with the eligibility or benefit being described.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2110C	|	DTP03	|	-	|	I251	.....	324
D	|	2110D	|	DTP03	|	-	|	I251	.....	427

Eligibility or Benefit Information

Benefit status of the individual or benefit related category to be further described in the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2110C	|	EB01	|	-	|	I390	.....	297
D	|	2110D	|	EB01	|	-	|	I390	.....	401

Employment Status Code

A code used to define the employment status of the individual covered by this insurance payer.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100C	|	MPI02	|	-	|	I584	.....	292
D	|	2100D	|	MPI02	|	-	|	I584	.....	396

Entity Identifier Code

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100A	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	71
D	|	2100B	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	77
D	|	2100C	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	94
D	|	2100D	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	153

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100A	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	220
D	|	2100B	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	235
D	|	2100C	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	255
D	|	2120C	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	336
D	|	2100D	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	360
D	|	2120D	|	NM101	|	-	|	I98	.....	439

Entity Type Qualifier

Code qualifying the type of entity.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100A	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	72
D	|	2100B	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	78

D	|	2100C	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	95
D	|	2100D	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	154

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100A	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	221
D	|	2100B	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	236
D	|	2100C	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	256
D	|	2120C	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	337
D	|	2100D	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	361
D	|	2120D	|	NM102	|	-	|	I1065	.....	440

Follow-up Action Code

Code identifying follow-up actions allowed.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2000A	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	218
D	|	2100A	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	231
D	|	2100B	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	245
D	|	2100C	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	270
D	|	2110C	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	327
D	|	2100D	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	374
D	|	2110D	|	AAA04	|	-	|	I889	.....	430

Free Form Message Text

Text used to convey information related to the transaction.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2110C	|	MSG01	|	-	|	I933	.....	329
D	|	2110D	|	MSG01	|	-	|	I933	.....	432

Government Service Affiliation Code

Code specifying the government service affiliation.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100C	|	MPI03	|	-	|	I1595	.....	292
D	|	2100D	|	MPI03	|	-	|	I1595	.....	396

Hierarchical Child Code

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2000A	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	70
D	|	2000B	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	76
D	|	2000C	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	91
D	|	2000D	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	150

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2000A	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	216
D	|	2000B	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	234
D	|	2000C	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	251
D	|	2000D	|	HL04	|	-	|	I736	.....	356

Hierarchical ID Number

A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2000A	|	HL01	|	-	|	I628	.....	69
D	|	2000B	|	HL01	|	-	|	I628	.....	75
D	|	2000C	|	HL01	|	-	|	I628	.....	90
D	|	2000D	|	HL01	|	-	|	I628	.....	149

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2000A	|	HL01	|	-	|	628	.....	216
D	|	2000B	|	HL01	|	-	|	628	.....	233
D	|	2000C	|	HL01	|	-	|	628	.....	250
D	|	2000D	|	HL01	|	-	|	628	.....	355

Hierarchical Level Code

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2000A	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	69
D	|	2000B	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	76
D	|	2000C	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	91
D	|	2000D	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	150

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2000A	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	216
D	|	2000B	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	234
D	|	2000C	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	251
D	|	2000D	|	HL03	|	-	|	735	.....	356

Hierarchical Parent ID Number

Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2000B	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	75
D	|	2000C	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	90
D	|	2000D	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	150

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2000B	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	233
D	|	2000C	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	250
D	|	2000D	|	HL02	|	-	|	734	.....	355

Hierarchical Structure Code

Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H	|		|	BHT01	|	-	|	1005	65
---	--	--	--	-------	--	---	--	------	-------	----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H	|		|	BHT01	|	-	|	1005	213
---	--	--	--	-------	--	---	--	------	-------	-----

Identification Code Qualifier

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100A	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	73
D	|	2100B	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	79
D	|	2100C	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	97

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100A	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	222
D	|	2100B	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	237
D	|	2100C	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	257
D	|	2120C	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	338
D	|	2120D	|	NM108	|	-	|	66	.....	441

Implementation Convention**Reference**

Reference assigned to identify Implementation Convention.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H	|		|	ST03	|	-	|	1705	64
---	--	--	--	------	--	---	--	------	-------	----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H	|		|	ST03	|	-	|	1705	212
---	--	--	--	------	--	---	--	------	-------	-----

In Plan Network Indicator

A yes/no indicator that specifies whether or not services from the requested provider were provided within the health plan network or not.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2110C	|	EB12	|	-	|	1073	.....	309
D	|	2110D	|	EB12	|	-	|	1073	.....	412

Individual Relationship Code

Code indicating the relationship between two individuals or entities.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100C	|	INS02	|	-	|	1069	.....	113
D	|	2100D	|	INS02	|	-	|	1069	.....	170

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100C	|	INS02	|	-	|	1069	.....	278
D	|	2100D	|	INS02	|	-	|	1069	.....	382

Industry Code

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2110C	|	III02	|	-	|	1271	.....	142
D	|	2110D	|	III02	|	-	|	1271	.....	196

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2115C	|	III02	|	-	|	1271	.....	331
D	|	2115D	|	III02	|	-	|	1271	.....	434

Information Receiver Additional Address Line

The Information Receiver's additional address information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100B	|	N302	|	-	|	166	83
---	--	-------	--	------	--	---	--	-----	-------	----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100B	|	N302	|	-	|	166	241
---	--	-------	--	------	--	---	--	-----	-------	-----

Information Receiver Additional Identifier

Identifies another or additional distinguishing code number associated with the receiver of information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D	|	2100B	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	82
---	--	-------	--	-------	--	---	--	-----	-------	----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D	|	2100B	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	240
---	--	-------	--	-------	--	---	--	-----	-------	-----

Information Receiver**Additional Identifier State**

Code indicating which state issued the identifier.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | REF03 | - | 352 82

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | REF03 | - | 352 240

**Information Receiver Address
Line**

The Information Receiver's address.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | N301 | - | 166 83

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | N301 | - | 166 241

Information Receiver City Name

The City Name of the Information Receiver's address.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | N401 | - | 119 84

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | N401 | - | 119 242

**Information Receiver First
Name**

The first name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | NM104 | - | 1036 78

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | NM104 | - | 1036 236

**Information Receiver
Identification Number**

The identification number of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | NM109 | - | 167 80

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | NM109 | - | 167 238

**Information Receiver Last or
Organization Name**

The name of the organization or last name of the individual that expects to receive information or is receiving information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | NM103 | - | 1035 78

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | NM103 | - | 1035 236

**Information Receiver Middle
Name**

The middle name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | NM105 | - | 1037 78

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | NM105 | - | 1037 237

**Information Receiver Name
Suffix**

The suffix to the name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | NM107 | - | 1039 79

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | NM107 | - | 1039 237

**Information Receiver Postal
Zone or ZIP Code**

The Zip Code of the Information Receiver's address.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | N403 | - | 116 85

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | N403 | - | 116 243

**Information Receiver Provider
Taxonomy Code**

Code designating the provider type, classification, and specialization of the Information Receiver.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | PRV03 | - | 127 87

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | PRV03 | - | 127 248

**Information Receiver State
Code**

The State Postal Code of the Information Receiver's address.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100B | N402 | - | 156 85

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100B | N402 | - | 156 243

**Information Source
Communication Number**

Contact number for the designated person or entity for the information source.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | PER04 | - | 364 226

D | 2100A | PER06 | - | 364 227
D | 2100A | PER08 | - | 364 228

Information Source Contact Name

Information source contact name to whom inquiries about this transaction should be directed.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | PER02 | - | I93 225

Information Source First Name

First name of an individual who is the source of the information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100A | NM104 | - | I1036 72

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | NM104 | - | I1036 221

Information Source Last or Organization Name

The organization name or the last name of an individual who is the source of the information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100A | NM103 | - | I1035 72

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | NM103 | - | I1035 221

Information Source Middle Name

Middle name of an individual who is the source of the information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100A | NM105 | - | I1037 72

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | NM105 | - | I1037 221

Information Source Name Suffix

Suffix to the name of the individual who is the source of the information.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100A | NM107 | - | I1039 73

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | NM107 | - | I1039 222

Information Source Primary Identifier

Identifies the number by which the information source is known to the information receiver.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100A | NM109 | - | I67 73

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100A | NM109 | - | I67 223

Information Status Code

A code to indicate the status of information.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | MPI01 | - | I1201 291

D | 2100D | MPI01 | - | I1201 395

Injured Body Part Name

Part of body affected by injury or illness

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2115C | III04 | - | I933 333
D | 2115D | III04 | - | I933 436

Insurance Type Code

Code identifying the type of insurance.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2110C | EB04 | - | I1336 304
D | 2110D | EB04 | - | I1336 408

Insured Indicator

Indicates whether the insured is the subscriber or a dependent.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | INS01 | - | I1073 113
D | 2100D | INS01 | - | I1073 170

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | INS01 | - | I1073 277
D | 2100D | INS01 | - | I1073 382

Loop Identifier Code

The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2110C | LS01 | - | I447 334
D | 2110C | LE01 | - | I447 352
D | 2110D | LS01 | - | I447 437
D | 2110D | LE01 | - | I447 455

Maintenance Reason Code

Code identifying reason for the maintenance change

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | INS04 | - | I1203 278
D | 2100D | INS04 | - | I1203 383

Maintenance Type Code

Code identifying a specific type of item maintenance

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | INS03 | - | I875 278
D | 2100D | INS03 | - | I875 382

Military Service Rank Code

Code specifying the military service rank.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | MPI05 | - | I1596 293
D | 2100D | MPI05 | - | I1596 397

Period Count

Total number of periods.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | HSD06 | - | 1616	317
D | 2110D | HSD06 | - | 1616	420

Plan Coverage Description

A description or number that identifies the plan or coverage

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB05 | - | 1204	305
D | 2110D | EB05 | - | 1204	409

Plan, Group or Plan Network Name

Identifies the Plan, Group or Plan Network Name in association with the Subscriber/Dependent Supplemental Identifier.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | REF03 | - | 1352	262
D | 2110C | REF03 | - | 1352	322
D | 2100D | REF03 | - | 1352	366
D | 2110D | REF03 | - | 1352	425

Prior Authorization or Referral Number

A number, code or other value that indicates the services provided on this claim have been authorized by the payee or other service organization, or that a referral for services has been approved.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | REF02 | - | 127	145
D | 2110D | REF02 | - | 127	199

Procedure Code

Code identifying the procedure, product or service.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | EQ02 | C003-2 | 234	134
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-2 | 234	190

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB13 | C003-2 | 234	311
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-2 | 234	414

Procedure Modifier

This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | EQ02 | C003-3 | 1339	134
D | 2110C | EQ02 | C003-4 | 1339	135
D | 2110C | EQ02 | C003-5 | 1339	135
D | 2110C | EQ02 | C003-6 | 1339	136
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-3 | 1339	191
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-4 | 1339	191
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-5 | 1339	192
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-6 | 1339	192

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB13 | C003-3 | 1339	311
D | 2110C | EB13 | C003-4 | 1339	311

D | 2110C | EB13 | C003-5 | 1339	312
D | 2110C | EB13 | C003-6 | 1339	312
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-3 | 1339	414
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-4 | 1339	415
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-5 | 1339	415
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-6 | 1339	415

Product or Service ID

Identifying number for a product or service.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB13 | C003-8 | 1234	312
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-8 | 1234	416

Product or Service ID Qualifier

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | EQ02 | C003-1 | 1235	133
D | 2110D | EQ02 | C003-1 | 1235	190

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB13 | C003-1 | 1235	310
D | 2110D | EB13 | C003-1 | 1235	413

Provider Code

Code identifying the type of provider.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100B | PRV01 | - | 1221	86
D | 2100C | PRV01 | - | 1221	106
D | 2100D | PRV01 | - | 1221	163

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100B | PRV01 | - | 1221	247
D | 2100C | PRV01 | - | 1221	272
D | 2120C | PRV01 | - | 1221	350
D | 2100D | PRV01 | - | 1221	376
D | 2120D | PRV01 | - | 1221	453

Provider Identifier

Number assigned by the payer, regulatory authority, or other authorized body or agency to identify the provider.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | PRV03 | - | 127	108
D | 2100D | PRV03 | - | 127	165

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | PRV03 | - | 127	273
D | 2100D | PRV03 | - | 127	377

Quantity Qualifier

Code specifying the type of quantity.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB09 | - | 1673	307
D | 2110C | HSD01 | - | 1673	316
D | 2110D | EB09 | - | 1673	411
D | 2110D | HSD01 | - | 1673	419

**Reference Identification
Qualifier**

Code qualifying the reference identification.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100B | REF01 | - | 128	81
D | 2100B | PRV02 | - | 128	87
D | 2100C | REF01 | - | 128	100
D | 2100C | PRV02 | - | 128	107
D | 2110C | REF01 | - | 128	144
D | 2100D | REF01 | - | 128	157
D | 2100D | PRV02 | - | 128	164
D | 2110D | REF01 | - | 128	198

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100B | REF01 | - | 128	239
D | 2100B | PRV02 | - | 128	248
D | 2100C | REF01 | - | 128	260
D | 2100C | PRV02 | - | 128	272
D | 2110C | REF01 | - | 128	321
D | 2120C | PRV02 | - | 128	351
D | 2100D | REF01 | - | 128	364
D | 2100D | PRV02 | - | 128	376
D | 2110D | REF01 | - | 128	424
D | 2120D | PRV02 | - | 128	454

Reject Reason Code

Code assigned by issuer to identify reason for rejection.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2000A | AAA03 | - | 901	218
D | 2100A | AAA03 | - | 901	230
D | 2100B | AAA03 | - | 901	245
D | 2100C | AAA03 | - | 901	269
D | 2110C | AAA03 | - | 901	326
D | 2100D | AAA03 | - | 901	373
D | 2110D | AAA03 | - | 901	429

Sample Selection Modulus

To specify the sampling frequency in terms of a modulus of the Unit of Measure, e.g., every fifth bag, every 1.5 minutes.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | HSD04 | - | 1167	317
D | 2110D | HSD04 | - | 1167	420

Service Type Code

Code identifying the classification of service.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | EQ01 | - | 1365	128
D | 2110D | EQ01 | - | 1365	184

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2110C | EB03 | - | 1365	299
D | 2110D | EB03 | - | 1365	403

Spend Down Amount

Dollar amount subscriber must pay or has paid toward cost of health care before benefits are effective.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | AMT02 | - | 1782	138
------------------------------------	-----

**Spend Down Total Billed
Amount**

The sum of all original charges that will be billed, or have been billed, for services related to the Spend Down Amount.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2110C | AMT02 | - | 1782	139
------------------------------------	-----

Submitter Transaction Identifier

Trace or control number assigned by the originator of the transaction.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H BHT03 | - | 127	66
-----------------------------	----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H BHT03 | - | 127	214
-----------------------------	-----

Subscriber Address Line

Address line of the current mailing address of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | N301 | - | 166	102
D | 2100C | N302 | - | 166	102

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | N301 | - | 166	263
D | 2100C | N302 | - | 166	264

Subscriber Birth Date

The date of birth of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | DMG02 | - | 1251	110
------------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | DMG02 | - | 1251	275
------------------------------------	-----

Subscriber City Name

The City Name of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D 2100C | N401 | - | 19	103
---------------------------------	-----

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | N401 | - | 19	266
---------------------------------	-----

Subscriber Country Code

The code identifying the country of the insured or subscriber address.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | N404 | - | 126	266
----------------------------------	-----

**Subscriber Country
Subdivision Code**

The country subdivision code of the insured or subscriber address.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D 2100C | N407 | - | 1715	267
-----------------------------------	-----

Subscriber Eligibility or Benefit Identifier

Number associated with the subscriber for the eligibility or benefit being described.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | REF02 | - | 1127 322

Subscriber First Name

The first name of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | NM104 | - | 1036 96

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | NM104 | - | 1036 256

Subscriber Gender Code

Code indicating the sex of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | DMG03 | - | 1068 111

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | DMG03 | - | 1068 275

Subscriber Last Name

The surname of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | NM103 | - | 1035 95

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | NM103 | - | 1035 256

Subscriber Middle Name or Initial

The middle name or initial of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | NM105 | - | 1037 96

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | NM105 | - | 1037 256

Subscriber Name Suffix

Suffix of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | NM107 | - | 1039 96

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | NM107 | - | 1039 257

Subscriber Postal Zone or ZIP Code

The ZIP Code of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | N403 | - | 1116 104

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | N403 | - | 1116 266

Subscriber Primary Identifier

Primary identification number of the subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | NM109 | - | 167 98

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | NM109 | - | 167 258

Subscriber State Code

The State Postal Code of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | N402 | - | 1156 104

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | N402 | - | 1156 266

Subscriber Supplemental Identifier

Identifies another or additional distinguishing code number associated with the subscriber.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2100C | REF02 | - | 1127 101

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2100C | REF02 | - | 1127 262

Time Period Qualifier

Code defining the type of time period.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2110C | EB06 | - | 1615 305
D | 2110C | HSD05 | - | 1615 317
D | 2110D | EB06 | - | 1615 409
D | 2110D | HSD05 | - | 1615 420

Trace Assigning Entity Additional Identifier

Additional identifier for the entity assigning the trace number.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2000C | TRN04 | - | 1127 93
D | 2000D | TRN04 | - | 1127 152

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2000C | TRN04 | - | 1127 254
D | 2000D | TRN04 | - | 1127 359

Trace Assigning Entity Identifier

Identifies the organization assigning the trace number.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry
D | 2000C | TRN03 | - | 1509 93
D | 2000D | TRN03 | - | 1509 152

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response
D | 2000C | TRN03 | - | 1509 254
D | 2000D | TRN03 | - | 1509 359

Trace Number

Identification number used by originator of the transaction.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2000C | TRN02 | - | 127 93
D | 2000D | TRN02 | - | 127 152

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2000C | TRN02 | - | 127 254
D | 2000D | TRN02 | - | 127 359

Trace Type Code

Code identifying the type of re-association which needs to be performed.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | 2000C | TRN01 | - | 481 92
D | 2000D | TRN01 | - | 481 151

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2000C | TRN01 | - | 481 253
D | 2000D | TRN01 | - | 481 358

Transaction Segment Count

A tally of all segments between the ST and the SE segments including the ST and SE segments.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

D | | SE01 | - | 196 202

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | | SE01 | - | 196 456

Transaction Set Control Number

The unique identification number within a transaction set.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | ST02 | - | 329 63
D | | SE02 | - | 329 202

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H | | ST02 | - | 329 211
D | | SE02 | - | 329 456

Transaction Set Creation Date

Identifies the date the submitter created the transaction.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | BHT04 | - | 373 66

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H | | BHT04 | - | 373 214

Transaction Set Creation Time

Time file is created for transmission.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | BHT05 | - | 337 67

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H | | BHT05 | - | 337 214

Transaction Set Identifier Code

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | ST01 | - | 143 63

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H | | ST01 | - | 143 211

Transaction Set Purpose Code

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | BHT02 | - | 353 66

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

H | | BHT02 | - | 353 213

Transaction Type Code

Code specifying the type of transaction.

270 - Eligibility Benefit Inquiry

H | | BHT06 | - | 640 67

Unit or Basis for Measurement Code

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2110C | HSD03 | - | 355 316
D | 2110D | HSD03 | - | 355 419

Valid Request Indicator

Code indicating if the information request or portion of the request is valid or invalid.

271 - Eligibility Benefit Response

D | 2000A | AAA01 | - | 1073 217
D | 2100A | AAA01 | - | 1073 229
D | 2100B | AAA01 | - | 1073 244
D | 2100C | AAA01 | - | 1073 268
D | 2110C | AAA01 | - | 1073 325
D | 2100D | AAA01 | - | 1073 372
D | 2110D | AAA01 | - | 1073 428

